

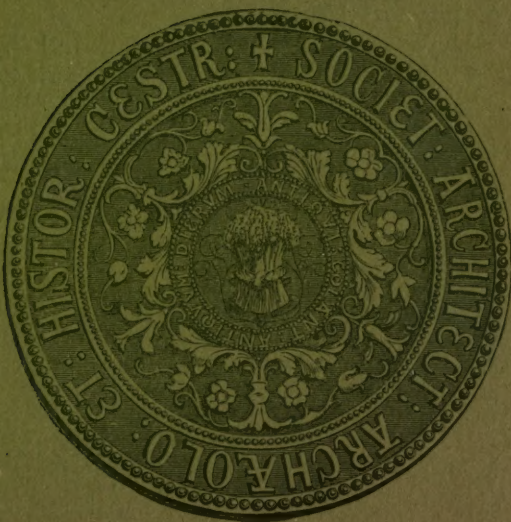








Journal  
OF THE  
Architectural, Archæological,  
AND  
Historic Society  
For the County and the City of Chester,  
and North Wales



New Series—Vol. XVII.

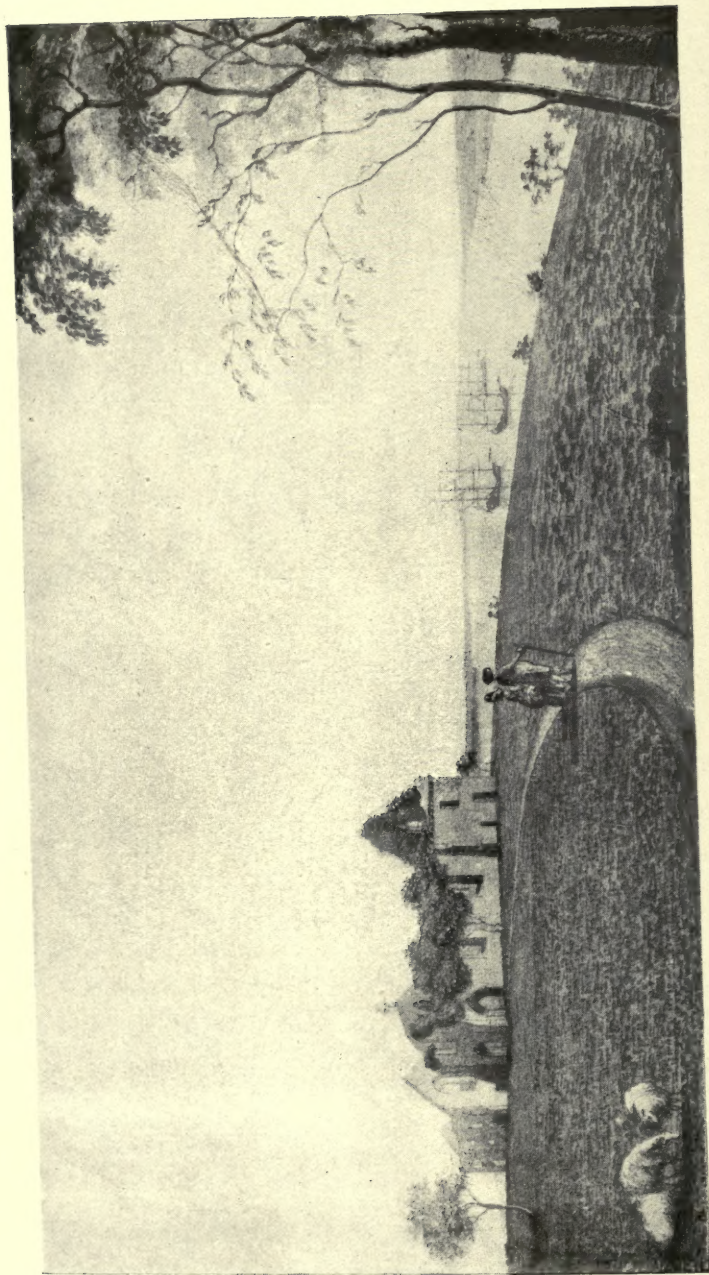
Printed and Published for the Society  
By G. R. GRIFFITH, GROSVENOR STREET, CHESTER

1910

COPYRIGHT—ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL







Birkenhead Priory in 1780

After a drawing by John Calveley

(From a Paper read before the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire by C. Aldridge, F.R.I.B.A.)

Journal  
OF THE  
Architectural, Archæological,  
AND  
Historic Society  
For the County and the City of Chester,  
and North Wales



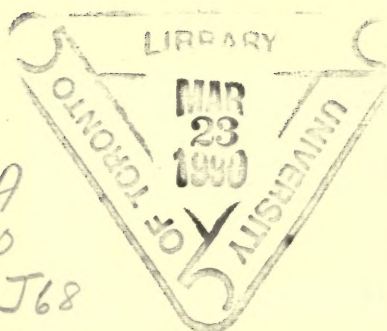
New Series—Vol. XVII.

Printed and Published for the Society  
By G. R. GRIFFITH, GROSVENOR STREET, CHESTER

1910

COPYRIGHT—ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL

DA  
690  
C5J68  
v.17-18



*The Council of the Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society desire it to be known that the Authors of any Papers printed in the Society's Journal are alone responsible for the statements or opinions contained in such Papers.*

*This Volume has been edited by the Hon. Editorial Secretary, the Rev. F. Sanders, M.A., F.S.A., who takes this opportunity of thanking the Curator (Mr. Alfred Newstead) for preparing the Index.*

# Chester and North Wales Archaeological and Historic Society

## COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR THE SESSION 1910-1911

### Patron :

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF WESTMINSTER, G.C.V.O.

### President :

THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.

### Vice-Presidents :

- \* THE MAYOR OF CHESTER
- \* THE SHERIFF OF CHESTER
- \* THE DEAN OF CHESTER, D.D.
- \* THE ARCHDEACON OF CHESTER, M.A., F.S.A.  
THE RECORDER OF CHESTER  
MR. T. S. GLEADOWE, M.A.  
MR. HENRY TAYLOR, F.S.A.

\* *Ex-officio.*

### Elected Members :

PROF. J. C. BRIDGE, M.A., Mus.Doc., F.S.A.	MR. F. W. LONGBOTTOM, F.R.A.S.
MR. W. E. BROWN	MR. C. H. MINSHULL
MR. H. F. DAVIES	PROF. R. NEWSTEAD, M.Sc., A.L.S., &c.
MR. H. B. DUTTON	MR. J. SHERIFF ROBERTS, J.P.
MR. J. T. GOLDER	REV. CANON COOPER SCOTT, M.A.
REV. H. GRANTHAM	MR. FRANK SIMPSON
MR. JAMES HALL	MR. WILLIAM VERNON, J.P.
MR. G. W. HASWELL	MR. JAMES WILLIAMS

### Hon. Treasurer :

MR. F. SKIPWITH, J.P.

### Hon. Curator :

PROF. ROBERT NEWSTEAD, M.Sc., A.L.S., F.E.S., Hon. F.R.H.S.

### Hon Librarian :

MR. JAMES HALL

### Secretaries :

*Hon. Editorial*—REV. F. SANDERS, M.A., F.S.A., The Vicarage, Hoylake  
*General*—MR. WALTER CONWAY, Old Bank Buildings, Chester

# Table of Contents

	PAGE
THE TRADE AND CUSTOMS OF CHESTER IN THE 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES, AS SHOWN IN SOME OLD PARISH REGISTERS By the Ven. E. Barber, M.A., F.S.A., Archdeacon of Chester - - - - -	5-18
THE FEODARY'S RETURNS FOR CHESHIRE IN THE 18TH ELIZABETH, 1576 By James Hall - - - - -	19-54
THE STORY OF INCE IN THE 18TH CENTURY; EXTRACTED FROM THE PARISH RECORDS AND OTHER SOURCES By the Rev. F. G. Slater, M.A., Vicar of Ince - - -	55-80
THE BAPTISTERY OF THE CATHEDRAL By the Ven. E. Barber, M.A., F.S.A., Archdeacon of Chester - - -	81-96
REPORT ON THE EARWAKER MS. COLLECTION IN THE GROSVENOR MUSEUM LIBRARY, CHESTER By James Hall - - - - -	97-106
CHESTER PAGEANT 1910 - - - - -	107-119
INVENTORY OF CHESTER CORPORATION PLATE, INSIGNIA, AND REGALIA . - - - - -	120-123
NOTE - - - - -	124
IN MEMORIAM—Dr. T. N. Brushfield, F.S.A. - - - - -	125
MISCELLANEA—	
THE PAINTING IN THE SOUTH AISLE OF THE CHURCH OF ST. MARY-ON-THE-HILL, CHESTER	126-129
FRESCOES IN CHESTER CATHEDRAL - - - - -	130-131
ABSTRACT OF PROCEEDINGS 1909-1910 - - - - -	134-154
EXCURSIONS IN 1910 - - - - -	134-135
COUNCIL MEETINGS - - - - -	136-144
REPORT OF THE COUNCIL - - - - -	145-148
THE HON. CURATOR AND LIBRARIAN'S REPORT - - - - -	148-153
BALANCE SHEET - - - - -	154
LIST OF MEMBERS - - - - -	155-161
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - - - - -	162
INDEX - - - - -	163-165



# The Trade and Customs of Chester in the 17th and 18th Centuries, as shown in some old Parish Registers

BY THE VEN. E. BARBER, M.A., F.S.A.,  
ARCHDEACON OF CHESTER

*(Read 19th October, 1909)*



SHORT time ago, a letter from a correspondent in New York led me to search the old Register Books of S. Bridget and of S. Martin for entries connected with his family.

Though the object of my search was not attained, so far as he was concerned, I came across a great many points of general interest, as illustrating the trades and customs of the City in the 17th and 18th centuries, and thus showing what changes have taken place in both since that period.

The Registers under consideration are S. Martin's 1680 to 1744; and S. Bridget's 1710 to 1779.

Before turning to these points, a few words will not be out of place as to the character of these and other old Registers.

It would seem from the nature of the writing as if the entries were often made at one and the same

time, say at the end of the year, in which case the particulars must have been noted on separate slips of paper, or in a smaller memorandum book. This would not of course conduce to the accuracy of the Registers; but they cannot now be called in question. Then, these entries were only in some instances made by the Rector; more generally they were made by the Churchwardens, or the Clerk. In the S. Bridget's Register, Thomas Parry, Rector (who wrote a good clear hand), signed at the end of each year whilst he was Rector; in the S. Martin's one, there is a change in the handwriting at the burial of "Thomas Minshull, late Clark," in April 1736; from which we may reasonably conclude that he had been accustomed to make the entries.<sup>1</sup>

It will be gathered from this that the literary character of the entries varies considerably; and in some the spelling is atrocious, even when account is taken of the progress of orthography. Then there was no prescribed form, as now, for the entries which had to be made; and in consequence considerable variety is found.

Some of the writers furnish additional and interesting particulars, and so, incidentally, give to us an insight into the manners and customs and history of their times. It is this circumstance which invests our old Parish Registers with so much interest.

<sup>1</sup> In 1653, an Act of Parliament was passed enacting that a Register should be appointed in every parish; but this only had force until the Restoration. In 1653, the Clergy were deprived of the custody of the books, which were kept in the house or office of the Lay Register. There were no doubt professional peripatetic scribes who went from parish to parish, and made a year's entries at a time from paper records.—[*Editor*].

When the Church of S. Martin, "being ruined," was closed for repair and being rebuilt, the marriages for that parish took place in S. Bridget's Church; and some of these marriages are entered twice over, being in the books of each parish.

One other matter connected with the marriages comes to light. Apparently it was not considered necessary, as now, in the case of marriages by license, for one of the parties to be resident in the parish. Again and again the persons to be married came both of them from other parishes, and these not always in this Diocese. Personally, I have no doubt that all such marriages were quite irregular. By the 102nd Canon, which was only abrogated by the Marriage Act of 1823, "the said matrimony by license was to be celebrated publicly in the Parish Church or Chapel where one of them dwelleth, and in no other place." This certainly is a necessary requirement at the present day for marriages by license, and I can only suppose that at the time referred to there was considerable laxity in observing the regulations.

Turning now to the entries, the frequent mention of *mariners* (spelt in various ways), seamen or sailors, reminds us of the importance of Chester as a seaport in those days. Even at the end of the 18th century, when the New River had been cut through a large tract of white sands, we are told in the Chester Guide that "great quantities of cheese (esteemed the best in England), coals, and lead, are exported from this Port; and from hence different nations are supplied with large quantities of cannon, the *Ultima Ratio Regum*, which are cast at Bersham, near Wrexham. The imports of linen cloth from Ireland are very considerable,

particularly at the times of the Fairs, on July the 5th and October the 10th; likewise hides, tallow, feathers, ox-bones, butter, and sundry other articles." We are reminded that Chester was the port for Ireland by the following sad entry: "Elizabeth Sadler was buried upon ye first day of May, 1704. Shee was a poor stranger, and had a pass designing to go to her relations in Ireland, but fell sick and dyed in Thomas Palmer's house in this parish, who had some cloaths and things shee left behind her." Whether Mr. Wm. Griffith, who is designated a *Land Waiter* in 1743, had any duties connected with the port as a shoreman, I cannot say, as the term is strange to me.

The quotation just given from an old Chester Guide will account for certain trades which have now vanished from our midst. For instance, in 1703 and 1709, Price Williams is described as a *Feather Man*; and, in 1705, as a "Dresser of feathers dwelling in this Parish in Nun Lane." The ox-bones or the hides would probably include horns, and would thus give rise to the occupation of *horn-breaker*, a trade which occurs again and again. Sometimes it is associated with that of *comb-maker*, though the two are generally distinct. It suggests that certain persons broke or split the horns, which were afterwards manufactured into combs. Twice, at least, mention is made of a *lanthorn-maker*; and this, again, was doubtless an adjunct of the same trade, and refers to the old-fashioned lanterns, which were fitted with horn and not with glass. Then we have also mention made of an "ink-horn maker," and are thus reminded of the old-fashioned form of ink stand. *Dean Swift*, in his letters, writes: "Two days ago I washed the mould out of my ink-horn,

and put in fresh ink." The word is now practically obsolete, as the article is no longer used; but, at one time, it had its special use and meaning. An "ink-horn term" was one that had reference to literary work, and an "ink-hornist" a pedant connected with literature. Then, the hides which were imported were no doubt of various kinds, as we learn from a poem published in "Hakluyt":

"Irish wooll and linen cloth, saldinge,  
And marterns good be her merchandise,  
Hertes hides and others of venerie  
Skins of otter, squirrel and Irish hare,  
Of sheep lambe and foxe is he chassare,  
Felles of kiddes and conies in great plentie."

This refers to a much earlier date (1430), of course, than the Registers, but it points in the direction of what was, according to *Lysons*, the staple trade of the city, namely, that of the glover. Accordingly, we find many entries of "glovers," and, occasionally, this is "wet-glover." According to *Murray's Dictionary*, this expression signifies "a maker of leather gloves." It is found in *Randle Holme's "Academy of Armoury"* in 1688, and in the "London Gazette" in 1724, and at other times. Though Gloverstone, where the trade was carried on, was not in either of the parishes, it was near at hand, and naturally those who practised it would have their homes not far off. It is supposed that an indication of the importance of this trade in the city is to be found in the custom of hanging out a glove by the Pentice at S. Peter's Church fourteen days before the commencement of each fair, and until its conclusion, being twenty-nine days, during which time non-freemen were allowed to trade within the city. At the Midsummer Show, too, a glove was formerly delivered by the wet-glovers to the Mayor.

It is, therefore, not to be wondered at if we find such frequent mention of *glovers* in the Registers of our Chester parishes.<sup>2</sup>

We find also a man described as a hair-buyer (spelt "heir"); whether this has reference, as seems most likely, to the hair which would be taken from the hides when they were dressed we cannot certainly say; but in all probability this was another adjunct or accessory of the skinner's trade. It can hardly refer to the operations of the peruke maker or "perriwig maker," of whom mention is made in several entries.

Amongst other trades which have passed away from us, and of which there are indications in the Registers are the following: *paperman* or *peperman*, explained later as *paper-maker*; *thread-maker*; *felt-maker*; *mault-maker*, explained later as *malster*; *button-maker*, whether of bone or metal is not said, but probably the former; *flaxdresser*; *weaver*, *linen-weaver*, and *broad-silk weaver*. The tradition of these latter may be preserved in Weaver Street, which is in S. Martin's parish, but no place is now left there which would be suitable for the carrying on of such trade. In the country districts of the West Riding of Yorkshire where hand-loom weaving was practised, you still see in many of the old houses a remembrance of it in the long line of windows, separated only by stone-mullions, in the upper rooms, thus giving the fullest possible light to the weaver. Then we have a *shott-caster*, who may have followed his occupation at the Leadworks.

<sup>2</sup> In Vol. I. p. 36 of our Journal is the following, being a quotation from Rev. C. Boutell's Book of Christian Monuments: "In the Church of S. John in the City of Chester, lies a slab which bears a cross placed between the figures of scissors and of a glove elevated upon a slender rod; and thus, with all simplicity, yet clearly and impressively, denoting the religious faith and the worldly calling of some glover."

The following are a complete puzzle: a *translater*, and a *pielid maker* or *picklid*<sup>8</sup> *maker*. The former may be meant for a *slater*, and the latter for a manufacturer of pickles, but the writing, like the spelling, is very uncertain. We find also not only a *wool-comber*, but also a *jersey-comber*. From *Murray's Dictionary* I gather that *jersey* or *jarsey* is still (*i.e.* in 1882) the local name for worsted in Lancashire, and the definition given of it in the dictionary is "wool that has been combed, and is ready for spinning." If the Irish wool continued to be imported, it, as well as the local supply, would need combing, and thus to be prepared for the spinner and weaver. *Randle Holme*, in his "Academy of Armoury," tells us that "Jersey is the finest wool taken out of other sorts of wool by combing it with a Jersey-comb." Here again we have a lost trade or occupation, so far as the City is concerned. In one entry we are told that "John Harrison, a soldier, had served an apprenticeship, and was a Jersey-comber and stuff-weaver in ye town of Kendal in ye County of Westmorland." Then we have more than one "writing-master," a *nealer*, presumably a *nailor*, just as a *sealer* must be meant for a *sailor*; a *horse-courser*, whatever that may mean; a *musicioner* and a *harper*, a *tumbler*, a *comedian*, and even a *courier*. These particulars are supplied at the fancy of the person who inserts the register; and there are, of course, a very large number of entries where the names only are given.

In 1711, Mr. Thomas Bolland is described as a "Chyrurgeon," whilst three years later he is styled "Barber-Chyrurgeon and one of the Sheriffs of the

<sup>8</sup> *Picklin*: a kind of coarse linen or fine canvas, of which seedsmen make their bags and dairy-maids their aprons. See *English Dialect Dictionary*.

City." In 1723, Samuel Catherall is designated, in an entry made by the Rector, "Chirurgeon-Barber." Whether any difference is implied by the different order of the words I cannot say. The spelling of the long and unusual word was very various, and at last settled down to "scirurgeon," from which the modern "surgeon" is not far removed. It points, in fact, to the opening letters *ch* having a soft and not a hard pronunciation.

In an old diary of *P. Henry* we read, under date 24th August, 1661, "Sister Mary went to Chester to a Shirurgeon," whilst in the year previous we have mention made of the "Worshipful Company of Barber Chirurgeons." The title opens up an interesting theme for discussion by our medical friends, as showing the connection which once existed between the barbers and the surgeons. The former, *I believe*, were supposed to be blood-letters, in the days when bleeding was a prescribed remedy, not, however, by the accidental slip of the instrument which they are supposed to wield. Only the other day I was told by a medical man that the barber's pole bears witness to this: the red signifying the bleeding, and the white the necessary bandage!! The *barber*, however, was sometimes only what we mean by the word; and in 1715, "Ambrose Johnson of Cuddington in ye parish of Malpas" is described as a "Barber-Perri-wigmaker." Sometimes, too, the title *barber* occurs alone.

In 1712, a child of "a seaman belonging to ye yote," and in 1714 one of "a seaman belonging to ye King's yott," were baptized. No doubt this refers to the vessel which was in later times styled "the revenue cutter." Chester being a seaport, it would be necessary to have a vessel stationed here to see that the Customs were not

evaded, and this was known by the name of the yacht or the King's yacht. The memory of this is preserved in the names of two old hostleries in Watergate Street, "the Yacht" and "the Old Custom House Inn," the latter being in close proximity to the Custom House, which adjoined Trinity Church, where Mr. Shone's offices now are.

In 1717, Mr. Edwards is described as "Receiver General of the Glasse Windows," and in 1738 more clearly as "Surveyor of glas windows." This, no doubt, has reference to the window-tax. This was imposed by Act 6 and 7 William III., and frequently reimposed, though injurious to ventilation and so to health; and the house-tax was substituted in 1851. An officer was apparently appointed (in the early days of the tax, at any rate), whose duty it was to collect this special impost, and see that no evasion of it took place. I may say here that dairy windows were exempt—a considerable item in this county of Cheshire—and I can remember in my early days seeing in certain farm-houses the word *dairy* painted outside in a conspicuous manner above the window, thus enabling the surveyor at once to see what windows he was not to include in his claim for payment.

There are very many entries in which persons are described as *invalides*, spelt in many different ways. This does not, of course, mean one who is in indifferent health, but a soldier of some sort. The definition given by *Murray* is a soldier or sailor disabled, by injury or illness, for active service; formerly often employed on garrison duty or as a reserve force. *Lysons* tells us that the Castle was usually garrisoned by two companies of invalids; in time of war, generally by a detachment of regulars

or the militia. Sometimes in the Registers we have two terms used, "a pensioner or invalide"; sometimes these are used separately; sometimes also to the term *invalide* is added that of soldier. We can thus gather that the persons so described were those on garrison duty in the Castle; and similar entries will be found in the Registers of S. Mary-on-the-Hill.

They apparently had the usual class of officers, sergeants, ensigns, captains, and others being specified. Thus, Mr. Par Donôch Ensign of the Invalids whose wife was buried on ye 2nd Septr. 1723, was married again by license to Rebecca Starkey, Widow, on 23rd April 1724. In 1730 was buried "Thomas Evason an Invaleed, who was unfortunately drowned in the Castle Well." Then we have a "drummer of the company of the Invalides"; and in another place a "pensioner drummer." The *pensioners* are frequently mentioned; sometimes an *out pensioner*. Probably the Invalides were recruited from the pensioners, so that there were pensioners who were not Invalides. In Anson's Voyage, we learn that "500 Invalids were to be collected from the out-pensioners of Chelsea College."

In addition to the Invalids, there were other troops stationed here. On one occasion four soldiers (their names are not given) were buried from the hospital. The description of the soldiers is often detailed, as in the following instances: "Wm. Thody, he had been a soldier in Captain James Labally's company in Colonel Heyman Rooke's regiment of foot, but was disbanded from ye said regiment by reason of lameness"; or "John Harrison, a soldier in Captain Glegg's company of ye Regiment commanded by Col. Grove." Occasionally, we have "Prince George's Ridgment," in which

John Evans was a drummer, and Andrew Alston a "fugeman," whilst Richard Maweer was a "grane-deer in Captain Butler's company of Colonel Haines' Ridgement." Then we have "a trumpeter in the King's Service"; while, in 1689 (a fatal year, as there are thirty-eight burials in S. Martin's Registers), besides three other soldiers, we have "*Moucher parisien a soldier*" buried. The last sounds very like a nickname given to one who had, or affected, a foreign appearance, "*Monsieur Parisien*."

Turning now to some old city customs, we find John Taylor spoken of as a *City Wait*, and Matthew Trueman as "one of the wates of the City," and elsewhere, as "a musician and one of the waits."

*Hanshall* tells us that the Mayor of Chester had, on his civic establishment, four *Waits* or Musicians to play before him on public occasions. They had annual salaries and liveries. The same authority tells us that the *Customers*, or Grantees of the four Gates, had, each of them, a Musician in attendance, and hence, probably, arose the appellation of City Waits. *Canon Morris* writes: "The City had a body of Waitsmen, who were provided annually with gowns, but, according to the custom of the age, they appear to have found their own instruments."

In 1555, Mr. Thomas Smythe was payd 39 shillings and eightpence for 7 yards of cloth for the wettemens gowns. Wm. Young, in 1706, had a poor man's gown; and, in 1724, Roger Williams is described as a "Bede-man." These, however, were probably not *Waits*. In the old Guide Book, from which I have already quoted, we learn that thirty decayed Freemen, of upwards of sixty years of age, "are allowed Four Pounds yearly,

and a Gown every third year. They go in procession before the Mayor to Church on Public Days, when they are allowed one shilling and a Beverage." There are also Bedesmen at the Cathedral. John Casey, in 1705, is called one of the Beadles of ye City of Chester.

The following entries refer to old means of travelling and transit : George Ruthledge, who was buried the 15th of December, 1728, is said to have "died in the *Waggon*." The conveyances mentioned in the Guide Book are the *Machines* (which took two days or two and a half days in the journey to London, at a fare of two guineas); the *Post Coaches*, which also took two days at a fare of £2 15s.; and the *Waggons*, which took *six days*. There were Coaches also to Holyhead and Warrington, and *Waggons* to Birmingham, Manchester, Shrewsbury, and many other places. It was in one of these slow-moving vehicles that the poor man died on his journey, and was buried in Chester. Isaac Falconer, a *Waggoner*, buried on November 18th, 1750, must have been the driver of such a vehicle. Then there were Welsh carriers to Carnarvon, Anglesea, Denbigh, Ruthin, and many other places in the Principality; and we have the name of Richard Morris, the Carnarvon carrier. William Wynne is styled a Cheerman or Chairman; and this calls to mind the old mode of conveyance in the city. In the old Guide Book are given the rates which may be charged, and the rules which must be observed; whilst two May-Poles are mentioned, one in Handbridge, and one in further Northgate Street.

Some of the parishioners of S. Martin's lived to a good old age; for in the two instances in which it is stated we have centenarians: "April 26th, 1690, Dorothy Hughes being 100 years old and upwards

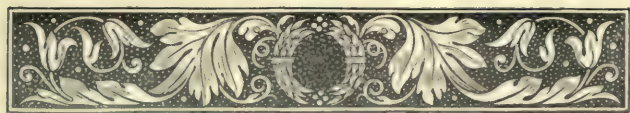
was buried"; and "Richard Hughes, Butcher, aged 107 was buried ye 6th day of January 1739-40."

Some entries suggest pathetic reflections. After a good many is written the word *poor*, sometimes *very poor*. It speaks of the trials that beset humanity, and we can, perhaps, picture to ourselves what the lot of those thus described must have been like. How pregnant are these words, "*Master John Dawson, a decayed gentleman.*" The very title, *Master*, shows that his former position was recognised, and that pity was felt for him in his altered fortunes. Then frequently the description is *a stranger*, and we think of the person dying, away from home and from friends, calling to mind it may be memories of bright early days, but with no relative or friend near now to say one last *good-bye*, God be with you. And this is intensified in the case of "a stranger poor dumb woman who was buried on ye 15th January 1721," no name even given, and she unable to make her wants known. Or listen to these, "a poor child," or "a child June ye 5th unknown," evidently deserted by a heartless inhuman mother; or "John Powell a *young* man," no age given, but the scribe who made the entry, feeling pity for one cut off in the prime of life. All this we can imagine from the laconic description given to us. Occasionally a longer story is told, as in the following: "John Bennett was buried upon ye 17th day of July, 1705. He dyed in this parish on ye Crofts: received no alms of ye parish, but had been a common beggar for many years; and when he dyed he left behind him no relations nor anything else but a few raggs, and some neighbours begged of good and charitable people a little money to buy a coffin to bury him in." What a life he must have led, and how sad and piti-

able his end must have been. Yet the record gives us indication of human sympathy aroused, and taking practical shape to provide for him Christian burial. Then, in 1702, we read of the baptism of "*Thomas, ye son of Thomas Justice, lately drowned,*" and we think of the child who was never to know a father's love, and of the widowed mother with the anxious care of bringing up that fatherless son. Truly, these old registers contain much food for reflection, and suggest many incidents full of pathos and interest.<sup>4</sup> The Registers also give us an insight into the habits and customs of former generations, and are thus of great historical value, besides having their importance in connection with genealogical enquiries.

It would be a great misfortune if these interesting records were removed, as is sometimes urged, to some distant place where it would be difficult to consult them. It is all the more necessary that every care should be taken of them in every parish, that they should be kept in proper fire-proof safes, and never be allowed out of proper custody. I am glad to think that, in my capacity as Archdeacon, I have been able to press this upon the proper authorities, with the result that, in many instances, safes have been provided instead of wooden boxes or chests, and thus the safety of the Registers has been secured.

<sup>4</sup> I have seen somewhere the title of a book, "*The Romance of Parish Registers,*" and even from the slight survey which I have given to-night you will understand how that title is justified by many of the entries which are found in them, and how easy it would be to fill in imaginary details, which would fashion a romantic and pathetic story.



## The Feodary's Returns for Cheshire in the 18th Elizabeth, 1576

BY JAMES HALL

*(Read 21st December, 1909)*

**W**E generally regard the times of Queen Elizabeth as an age of heroes—the age of Francis Drake, Richard Grenville, and Philip Sidney; of Christopher Marlowe, Ben Jonson, and William Shakespeare; but, in speaking of those times, my present purpose is to gather up a few threads of social history, of obsolete manners, and laws, rather than to speak of famous men; for social customs as well as patriotism and literary excellence have a history; and the time process judges bygone manners, morals, and laws.

When Drake was preparing for his great voyage round the world; when English people had scarcely ceased talking about the murder of Lord Darnley at Edinburgh; and the execution on Tower Hill of the Duke of Norfolk, who had been charged with conspiracy to dethrone Elizabeth, and marry the then imprisoned Mary Queen of Scots; when puritans in England were awed by the remembrance of massacred protestants in France on black Bartholomew's day; when political and religious factions were kept in

check by our great Tudor Queen; there lived at Capes-thorne, in East Cheshire, in a house called "The Rydding," a gentleman cadet of an ancient local family, by name, JOHN WARD, a lawyer, who, in 1576, had been appointed by the Lord High Treasurer of England, and Master of the Court of Wards (William Cecil, Lord Burleigh) to the office of Feodary; and thus to have the charge of royal wards and their estates in the counties of Chester and Flint; an office he fulfilled for twenty-five years, until he resigned it in 1601, towards the close of Queen Elizabeth's reign.<sup>1</sup>

John Ward's returns of payments, due to the London Court of Wards from Cheshire estates in wardship for one year only, and that his first year of office, are contained in the first eight pages of a MS., preserved in the Earwaker collection of the Grosvenor Museum Library at Chester—a MS. not only rare but unique; for, as far as my studies have extended among Cheshire records, no other such document is known to exist. It may be that its very existence is due to the fact of the change in feodaryship in the year 1576; as these returns are not in the handwriting of John Ward, the then newly appointed feodary, but in that of his bailiff, or steward, *Thomas Yeardsley*, whom I am glad to rescue from oblivion as a local historical collector, because in the succeeding fifty-five pages of the MS. (which is itself only a fragment), he left on record lists

<sup>1</sup> John Ward continued to reside at "The Rydding" until 1591, when he succeeded his elder brother William at the Manor-house of Capes-thorne, and there he died in, or about, March 1611. (Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, Vol. II., p. 408). John Ward's successors in the feodaryship of Cheshire were Raphe Wilbraham from 1601 to c. 1621, who had a co-adjutor in that office in Henry Delves, buried as "Feodary" at Wybunbury, 9th September, 1620; Peter Danyell in and after 1621; George Parker in 1636; and lastly, John Younge in 1638.

of Cheshire lords of manors, and of smaller landowners, alphabetically arranged in each case, extending over a period of about 200 years, from the time of Edward III. until the early years of Queen Elizabeth, copied, as he himself says, from a book of Inquisitions.<sup>2</sup>

On the first page of the MS. (which is neatly engrossed), the writer speaks of John Ward as "my master," in the following memorandum, which will be referred to later on :

*"Receyved of [i.e. from] John Mere of the  
Meyre paid to A widow at Newton ... xx<sup>s</sup>.  
\*\*\*\*\* an agreem[en]te made  
between her and another m<sup>r</sup> Mere and  
my master Ano. Dñi. 1578."*

Immediately below, Thomas Yeardsley has copied an official letter, dated 1578, from two Cheshire commissioners, *William Tatton*, the escheator, and *John Ward*, the feodary, addressed to the County Sheriff, *Thomas Brooke*, of Norton, esq., directing him to summon a jury for the holding of an inquisition at Knutsford, after the death of Richard Hockenhull, who had been buried at Tarvin on 18 Aug. 1577.<sup>3</sup> The letter, couched in the conventional formality of phrase peculiar to those times, is as follows :

*"After harty Comendacons where there is directed vnto  
vs the quenes mat<sup>ies</sup> Comissyon[ers] to enquire after  
the death of Richard hockenell what Lands he helde  
of her mat<sup>ies</sup>*

*These are therefore to require and in her mat<sup>ies</sup>  
name to Comand you that you have before vs xxiii<sup>jor</sup>*

<sup>2</sup> The last 62 pp. of this coverless MS. is written by a later scribe, and contains reports and petitions relating to public business in the House of Commons in 1628; a speech of the Earl of Salisbury; His Majesty's message to Parliament on Easter Eve, April 12th, delivered by Sir John Cooke; and King Charles's speech on Monday, April 14, 1628.

<sup>3</sup> Ormerod's *Cheshire*, 2nd Edition, Vol. II., p. 316.

*good and lawfull men for this County of Chester At  
Knottisford in and vppon the ffourth day of August  
next Cominge for her mat<sup>ies</sup> s<sup>r</sup>vice.*

*ffeale [Fail] you not herein At your pill [peril]  
and as you will answeere the Contrary.*

*Yeaven [Given] at the Ryddinge this xxvj<sup>th</sup> of  
July Anno dñi. 1578."*

*" Yo<sup>r</sup> loving ffrends,*

*W. Tatton,*

*J. Ward."*

*" To Thom<sup>a</sup>s Broke Esquier  
sheriff of the County of Chester."*

These commissioners were relatives. John Ward had married, at Northenden, on 31st December, 1570, Elizabeth Tatton, a sister of William Tatton, the escheator, and daughter of Robert Tatton of Wythenshaw, Esq.

Underneath the letter is this sententious maxim from some Latin author,

*" Mors dominos servis et sceptrā ligonibus equat,  
Dissimiles simili condic[i]one trahens,"*

which may be rendered thus :

Death comes alike to monarch, lord, and slave ;  
And levels all distinctions in the grave. <sup>4</sup>

At the bottom of the title page of the MS. is the writer's autograph signature :

*" Thomas Yarsley als yeardsley of Tabley, Baylye."*

<sup>4</sup> The poet, James Shirley (1596-1666), must have been familiar with the Latin quotation, for in the first verse of his poem, "Death, the Leveller," he writes :

*" Death lays his icy hands on Kings :  
Sceptre and Crown,  
Must tumble down,  
And in the dust be equal made  
With the poor crooked scythe and spade."*

Before dealing directly with the subject, it will be necessary to explain clearly what a feodary was, and what his office implied. Like most of our law terms, the word is of Norman-French origin. The first syllable, with its curious diphthong *eo* (also found in the word *people*) is pronounced *fee*, and means *fee*; so that a feodary was a person whose duty it was to look after the King's *fees*, or heritable estates in land held on condition of homage and service to the King as superior lord. Blount's *Law Dictionary* (1691) says a feodary was "an officer authorized and made by the Master of the Court of Wards by Letters Patent under the seal of that office."

The Court of Wards was erected by Henry VIII. in 1540, and by him, in the following year, was augmented with the office of Liveries (for the delivery of lands out of wardship), and thus its full title became the Court of Wards and Liveries. That Court is said to have been constituted to restrain the extortions of unscrupulous lawyers like Empson and Dudley, who in the preceding reign, by false inquisitions, compelled persons to sue out livery by an illegal and costly process; but the reformed Court was, in reality, little improvement on the older order of things.

The feodary's function was to be present with a justice called the escheator—a name that had so far degenerated in meaning in Shakespeare's time, as to have given us the word *cheat*—at the holding of an inquisition after the death of a person who had held land directly from the Crown, or, in this County, from the Earl of Chester, by military or knight service. If a tenant died leaving an heir in nonage,

it was imperative the feodary should be present that he might claim the custody of the body as well as the lands of such heir, who then became a royal ward. In those cases the feodary produced evidence as to the value and tenure of the lands, having personally surveyed and rated them. He also assigned widows their dowers; and received the Crown-tax, or rent-charge, which he answered to the London Court of Wards annually during the minority of the heir. A pair of indentures was made pursuant to the decree of the *inquisitio post mortem*; and one of the deeds, or a transcript of it, was forwarded to the Court of Wards as a record. This was necessary because it sometimes happened that the heir died during his term of wardship; as was the case of *Christopher Dixon*, of Haughton, in Lancashire, who, dying on 22nd October, 1605, still under age, left his two sisters, *Elizabeth*, aged 12, and *Jane*, aged 9, his next heirs;<sup>5</sup> and so that estate must have been many years in wardship.

It was the practice of the feodary to let the heir's estate to the highest bidder, who thereby became the ward's guardian; and who, out of the profits of the estate, was responsible for the annual Crown-tax, and the maintenance of the ward during the minority years. The guardian had power to marry the heir to whomsoever he chose; the ward being subject to severe pecuniary penalty if the proposed match were refused; and so, mercenary child-marriages, which had been in vogue centuries before, became more frequent, often conduced to social unhappiness, and sometimes resulted in crime. The guardian too, might, if he chose, put up the right of wardship to sale; bequeath it by will;

<sup>5</sup> *Lancashire Inquisitions*, Record Society, Vol. III., pp. 41 and 157.

or assign it over to strangers, like any other kind of disposable property. If he did not make over or sell his right, he soon set about finding a match for his ward, either with one of his own family, with a relative, or to the best bidder, provided the match were of suitable rank; for the law forbade disparagement.

The feodary, as a salaried official of the Court of Wards, was forbidden to take any reward or bribe, on penalty of yielding twice as much, and of being punished at the King's pleasure; but he was permitted to charge a fixed fee, as stated on page 7 of the MS. ;

*"The ffeodaries fee for the Countie of Chester. . . xl<sup>s</sup>."*

*"The ffeodaries ffee for the Countie of fflynte. . . xl<sup>s</sup>."*

This scale of legal charges was probably allowed to excite him to diligence in the execution of his office. A casual instance of constant inspection may here be cited. When Hugh Whitney, of the Hall of Coole, in Newhall township, Wrenbury parish, obtained livery of his lands on 25 November, 1622, the deed mentions that the annual rent-charge on the property, which had formerly been £3 19s. od., had been increased during the minority of the ward by six shillings per annum, "*by the survey of the feodary of Cheshire.*"<sup>6</sup>

Two important instructions to the newly-appointed feodary occur on the last page of the MS.

[1] "*All wood-sales, ffynes, heriots, and other profitts of Courte are to be receaved and answered [accounted for] by the ffeodary.*"

[2] "*The ffeodary must take acquitaunce [receipt] for all exhibitions, annuyties, and fees by him to be paide, or else there will be none allowance.*"

<sup>6</sup> MS. collections for a history of Wrenbury Parish *penes me*.

It may here be explained that the term "*exhibition*" refers to the fine charged on the estate, and refunded by the feodary to the guardian, when the heir, on coming of age, sued out his *ouster le main*, that is, the delivery of lands out of the hands of both Crown and guardian; the heir having first exhibited his proof of age by a deed duly attested by witnesses. The MS., on page 7, records six exhibitions in 1576; which are here embodied with the several entries of the returns, each one in its proper place.

John Ward, in 1576, had the oversight of thirteen Cheshire estates in wardship, from which, in that year, he collected for the Court of Wards the total sum of £148 2s. od. (equal, perhaps, to about £1,500 of present money), and a further annual sum of two shillings on each estate for clerical expenses, here called *ingrossements*.

Outstanding arrears, uncollected by the former feodary, amounted, in 1576, to £147 9s. 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.; to recover which power of appeal was allowed to the "Clerk of the Pipe," who had authority to direct the county sheriff to levy the debts upon the goods and chattels of the debtors; and, if they had no goods, to issue an estreat or forfeiture against their lands.

Thomas Yeardsley's record of the feodary's returns for the year ending Martinmas, November 11th, 1576, is summarized in tabulated form under three divisions side by side, namely:—

*First.* The name of the deceased ancestor.

*2ndly.* The name of the guardian (not specified in every case) and the locality of the lands in wardship.

3<sup>rdly</sup>. The annual rent-charge payable to the Court of Wards in London; and the feodary's ingrossements.

I propose now to give the thirteen entries *seriatim*, and to add explanatory remarks thereto in order to humanize these dry bones of record. The MS. has the following heading:

"*Countie of Cestr*" "*An abstract of all such wardes landes*  
*The ffeodaries* } *as are due paiable yerely to the quenes*  
*office."* } *matie w<sup>th</sup>in th<sup>e</sup> office of feodaryship of*  
*the saide Countie w<sup>ch</sup> shall be due at M<sup>r</sup>[ar]tilmas*  
*[Novr. 11th] next in the yere of our lorde 1576*  
*et Anno xvii<sup>o</sup> Elizabeth Regine, as hereafter*  
*ensueth, viz."*

[No. 1].

<i>Lands and</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Of [i.e., from] Gilb[er]te} \\ \text{Gerrarde Esquier Attur-} \\ \text{ney gen[eral] ffermor of} \\ \text{diu'se [diverse] Lands \&} \\ \text{teñts. in the saide Countie} \\ \text{due for one yere.....} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>xxiiij<sup>li</sup> iiij<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup></i>
<i>teñ[emen]ts</i>		<i>[£24 4s. 10d.]</i>
<i>late</i>		<i>with ij<sup>s</sup></i>
<i>S<sup>r</sup> Thomas</i>		<i>[2 shillings]</i>
<i>Holcrofte,</i>		<i>for ingrosse-</i>
<i>knichte</i>		<i>ments.</i>

*Of [i.e., from] thoccupiers of A*  
*capitall messuage called nunhowses* } *liij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> [53s. 4d.]*  
*due as abouesaide .....*

The deceased, *Sir Thomas Holcroft*, had been grantee of the monastery lands of Vale Royal Abbey in the 33 Henry VIII. (1541). Neither his inquisition *post mortem*, nor his will has been preserved; and, therefore, the exact year of his death is not known; but, as he presented to the vicarage of Weaverham his brother, William Holcroft, who was instituted there on the

6 April, 1557;<sup>7</sup> and as he is mentioned as deceased in another brother's (Sir John Holcroft's) will, dated 2 December, 1559;<sup>8</sup> it is clear that Sir Thomas Holcroft must have died, at least, 17 years prior to 1576.

His infant son and heir, also named *Thomas Holcroft*, fell to the guardianship of Gilbert Gerrard, esq.,<sup>9</sup> who, being attorney-general in 1576, and afterwards Master of the Rolls, and withal, the heir's own cousin, would be specially interested in the welfare of his ward. Consequently, he sought out a wife for young Sir Thomas Holcroft in the person of Elizabeth Fitton, one of the younger daughters of Sir Edward Fitton, of Gawsworth, knight. Ante-nuptial settlement having been made, these young people were married at Gawsworth church on 1 September, 1568, the bridegroom being about ten years of age. On the same day, and at the same place, Margaret Fitton, another child of Sir Edward Fitton, was married to young Sir Randle Mainwaring, of Over, knight, as will be mentioned again later on.<sup>10</sup>

It was to evade the restrictions of feudal law on orphans that led parents to resort to the unnatural, but not uncommon practice of pledging, and actually selling their children in marriage; for, if a bridegroom after the age of fourteen, and a bride after the age of twelve, consented willingly to live together as man and wife, the term of wardship ceased.

<sup>7</sup> Ormerod's *Cheshire*, Vol. II., pp. 117 and 154.

<sup>8</sup> Chetham Society's Publications (old series), Vol. XXXIII., p. 152.

<sup>9</sup> Gilbert Gerrard's father, James, had married Margaret Holcroft, sister to Sir Thomas Holcroft ("Chetham Society's Publication" Vol. XXXIII., p. 149, n.). Gilbert Gerrard had married Anne Ratcliffe, of Winmersley, co. Lancashire, who had been under the guardianship of Sir John Holcroft, as stated in his will dated 1559. (Chetham Society's Publications, Vol. LI., p. 111).

<sup>10</sup> Sir Edward Fitton's eldest daughter, Mary, had been married in early life, on 2 September, 1552, to William Tatton, of Wythenshawe, who, in 1576, was the escheator of Cheshire, as already stated on p. 21.

The Vale Royal property in 1576 was still charged with the annual payment of £24 4s. 10d., plus 53s. 4d. for the Nunhowses; proving the heir to have been then under age, and living away from the wife he had wedded eight years before. Subsequently, that marriage was consummated when the parties reached maturity, the issue being one son, also named Thomas Holcroft.<sup>11</sup>

[No. 2].

<i>Lands late</i>	} <i>Of Richarde houghe ffer-</i>	} <i>viiij<sup>li</sup> xj<sup>s</sup> x ob. gr.</i>						
<i>Rob[er]te</i>			} <i>mor &amp; Collector of the</i>	} <i>[£8 11s. 10<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>d.]</i>				
<i>Litherlande</i>					} <i>Rents of A messuage called</i>	} <i>with ij<sup>s</sup> for</i>		
							} <i>poton [Poulton] with Secum</i>	} <i>ingrossements.</i>
	} <i>&amp; teñ[emen]ts due for one</i>							
		} <i>yeare.</i>						

<i>Exhibition of John Litherland</i>	} ....iiij <sup>li</sup> [£4 os. od.]
<i>[the heir] paid to Richard</i>	
<i>Hough [the guardian].....</i>	

By inquisition *post mortem*, 4 & 5 Philip and Mary (1557), it was found that *Robert Litherland*, gentleman, of Poulton in Wallasey, had died seized in fee of the chief messuage of "Poton cum Secum"; also of a messuage, windmill and lands therein; and in Kyrkby Walley, and Lyscard in Wirrall; all held of the King and Queen, as of their honour and lordship of Halton, by knight service, *viz.*, by the fourth part of one knight's fee and 2s. od. rent, value *per annum* £9 6s. 6d.

Robert Litherland died on 2nd June, 1557, and *John Litherland* his son and heir was then one year and six months old.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>11</sup> Pedigrees made at the *Visitation of Cheshire* 1613, printed by the Record Society in 1909, Vol. 58, p. 127.

<sup>12</sup> Ormerod's *Cheshire*, Vol. II., p. 480.

Richard Hough, guardian of the heir, was a neighbour and landholder in Poulton and Seacombe.

John Litherland, having attained his majority in 1576, exhibited his proof of age, which John Ward would certify by endorsement of the deed in satisfaction that the heir had been sworn and examined before credible witnesses. The feodary then handed over the *fine* (usually half a year's rent) of £4 to Richard Hough, and John Litherland entered into possession of his lands. It is noteworthy that the annual rent-charge due to the Court of Wards stands in 1576 at 14s. 7½d. less than the value stated in the inquisition of 1557.

On his coming of age, John Litherland married Ellen, daughter of John Meolls, of Meolls, and his son and heir, William, was baptized in 1577.<sup>18</sup>

[No. 3].

<i>Lands late George Bennet</i>	}	<i>Of John Seborne Occupier of the iiij<sup>de</sup> pte. [3rd part] of diu'se [divers] mes- uages Lands &amp; teñ[e- men]ts in molyton, Olton [Elton] Tenmo<sup>r</sup> [Tran- mere] ffrodesham, &amp; Sta- tham, Due for one yeare</i>	{	<i>liiijs vijd ob. [54s. 6½d.]</i>
---------------------------------	---	--	---	--

<i>Me<sup>d</sup> [Memorandum] there hangeth in Arrerage for the same Lande . . . . .</i>	}	<i>vij<sup>li</sup> xij<sup>s</sup> vjd [£7 12s. 6d.]</i>
---	---	---

<i>Exhibition of William Bennet [heir] paid to John Seborne [guardian] . . . .</i>	}	<i>xxxvs vjd [35s. 5d.]</i>
--	---	---------------------------------

<sup>18</sup> Visitation of Cheshire, 1613, p. 154.

The inquisition *post mortem* of *George Bennet* of Mollington, dated 3 Eliz. (1561), finds that he died "seized in his demesne, as of fee, of one messuage, 30 acres of land, 12 acres of meadow, 16 acres of pasture, 10 acres of wood, and 30 acres of furze and heath, in Molynton, held of the Queen as Earl of Chester, by knight's service, yearly value 33s. 4d.; also of one messuage, 20 acres of land, 16 acres of meadow, 20 acres of pasture, 12 acres of wood, and 40 acres of furze and heath in Elton, held of the Earl of Chester, by knight's service, yearly value 24s. 0d.; also of three messuages, 60 acres of land, 40 acres of meadow, 80 acres of pasture, 20 acres of wood, and 100 acres of furze and heath, in Tranmore and Frodsham, held of the Earl of Chester, service unknown, yearly value £2 8s. 11d.; also that the said *George Bennet* died on 28th September, 1 Eliz. [1559] and *William Bennet* is his son and heir and of the age of 1 year 10 months."<sup>14</sup>

If the age here given be correct, the heir was born in November 1557; and, consequently his proof of age exhibited in 1576, when he was only 19 years old must have been false. That such was the case is proved by the fact that five years elapsed before the issue of the writ of *ouster-le-main*, dated 30 October, 1581,<sup>15</sup> by which the escheator and feodary had authority to deliver seisin to *William Bennet* (then aged 24) of his father's lands. Perhaps the delay of granting restitution of the property had been prolonged through John Seborne's neglect in discharging the large amount of arrears due to the Court of Wards and Liveries.

<sup>14</sup> *Cheshire Records*; 39th Report of the Deputy Keeper of Public Records, p. 17, and from an abstract of the *Inq.* in Harl. MS. 2066, f. 179.

<sup>15</sup> *ibidem*.

[No. 4].

Lands late M'[ar]gery Sterkey	}	Of thoccupiers & Collec- tors of the Rente of one Messuage in wyresall [Wirswail] Swanwale & Bickerton due for one yeare .....	}	viij <sup>li</sup> xj <sup>s</sup> vj <sup>d</sup> [£8 11s. 6d.] w <sup>th</sup> ij <sup>s</sup> for ingrossements.
-------------------------------------	---	---	---	--

Exhibition of Allen Swanwick [heir] paid to Margerie Swanwick [guardian]	}	xxxij <sup>s</sup> iv <sup>d</sup> [33s. 4d.]
---	---	--

The inquisition *post mortem* of Margaret Starkey, widow of Hugh Starkey, who died childless, was taken on 2 April, 10 Elizabeth [1568]. It records that she died on 18th January, 9 Elizabeth [1566-7], seized of a messuage and 20 acres of land, 6 acres of meadow, 12 acres of pasture, and 6 acres of wood, in Swanwycke, or Swanwale [the inquisition is here torn], also 4 acres of wood in Byckerton, all in the county of Chester; and that *Alan Swanwick*, her next of kin [being second cousin<sup>16</sup>], was her heir and of the age of ten years on the day of the Passion last past<sup>17</sup> [1567].

During his minority, *Allen Swanwick* had for guardian his own widowed mother, *Margaret Swanwick*, who sought out a wife for her only son; and before he was eleven years old he was married at Marbury church to Ellen Wicksted as recorded in the parish register:—

“Allin Swanicke and Ellen Wicksted daughter of Hugh wicksted of the hill were married the 19<sup>th</sup> January A.D. 1567[-8].”

<sup>16</sup> The relationship is stated thus:—“Alan Swanwyck, the son and heir of Christopher Swanwycke, who was son and heir of Thomas Swanwyck, the brother of William Swanwyck, the father of the said Margaret Starkey”; with which cf. *Cheshire Visitation*, 1613, p. 231.

<sup>17</sup> Ormerod's *Cheshire*, Vol. II., p. 188. The christian name, Allen, is variously written Alan, Allan, and Allin.

Allow me here, even at the risk of making this paper somewhat prolix, to mention that in the same parish register occurs, a few years earlier, the following simple, unsuspecting entry:—

“Thomas Wicksted and Elline Ball were married on 6<sup>th</sup> June 1556.”

This, too, was a child espousal, occasioned as usual by the settlement of landed property, and sanctioned by the Church. Nearly seven years after, namely on 12 May, 1563, ratification of that marriage was taken in the Consistory Court at Chester, before Chancellor Robert Leche, B.L., when William Beddow, curate of Marbury, deposed that he had solemnized matrimony betwixt Thomas Wycksted and Elyne, the daughter of Thomas Baulle of Biclay [Bickley], in the presence of a great multitude of people, on 6th June, 1556. Also, Joanna Ball, the mother of Ellen, said, “the marriage was solemnized about Midsummer seven years before, (*i.e.* in 1556) the said Thomas being at that time about 10, and Ellen 9 years old, in the chappell of Marbury by Sir [Rev<sup>d</sup>.] William Bedoe curate there, at due tyme of the day; the banes [banns] being lawfully askid, in the presence of Christopher Holford, gentleman, Margaret his wife, John Grosvenor, gentleman, and Alice his wife, with others”; and further, “that Thomas,” (at the time of the ratification and consummation of the marriage) “is above 16 and the said Ellen above 15 years of age.”<sup>18</sup>

In all probability a crowd of villagers again assembled in Marbury Church on 19th January, 1568, to witness the wedding of young Allen Swanwick and

<sup>18</sup> Early English Text Society's Vol. for 1897, p. 51. Marbury register records the baptisms of Jone Wicksted on 13 August, 1570, and Hugh Wicksted on 2 February, 1572[-3], children of that marriage.

his child-bride, Ellen Wicksted. In this case, however, notwithstanding the ceremony at church, that union was not to be.

Allen Swanwick's subsequent matrimonial alliances, which present problems that might once have been solved, remain problems still because of incomplete documentary evidence. Before he exhibited in 1576 his proof of age, another marriage-settlement deed had been executed, and he had gone through the marriage ceremony with a person named *Margaret Woodward*.<sup>19</sup> Those articles, having been accidentally burnt, were renewed by a post-nuptial deed in 1578, (*i.e.* two years after Allen had obtained restitution of his lands), and yet soon after, in or before the year 1583, as will be seen presently, he must have discarded that wife, although she never disowned her husband, according to the following abstract of her last will still preserved at Chester.

*Abstract of Margaret Swanwick's Will.*

"5 March 1603[-4] I Margaret Swanwicke nowe wife of Allen Swanwicke of Worswall, co. Chester gent[leman]. . . . For the better performance of such agreements as were heretofore formerlie had in consideration of the marriage solemnized between me and the said Allen Swanwick which articles were casuallie burned sithence w<sup>ch</sup> tyme the said Allen for the better confirming of the same articles hath by his writing indented dated 20 Nov. 20 Eliz. [1578] between

<sup>19</sup> Margaret Woodward was one of the daughters of John Woodward of Pulford, but there is no entry of the wedding in the parish register there, nor is it entered at Marbury or Shocklach. Pulford register begins 1579; Marbury and Shocklach Registers are continuous from 1538.

the said Allen Swanwick my husband on the one part and Peter Dod of Shocklach, co. Chester, gent. Thomas Case, of the City of Chester, gent. and Robert Woodward of Pulford, co. Chester, gent. upon the other part. . . . .

To my nephew John Salusburie £100<sup>20</sup>

To my brother Robert Woodward aforesaid £40

To Mr. Hugh Glasior £20, and appoints these three to be her executors

To Mr. Thomas Orme of the Houlte £10

To Mr. Peter Dod of Shocklach £5

To Elizabeth Bowen 40<sup>s</sup>/-

To Robert Downes clerke 20<sup>s</sup>/- who is one of the witnesses.

Proved, 23 March 1604[-5] by

Robert Woodward."

Marbury register thus records the burial of the testatrix :—

"Mrs. Swannicke of Worswall buried 23 Octr. 1604."

Allen Swanwick at the age of 55 entered his pedigree, attested with his own signature, at the Heralds' Visitation of 1613. But that pedigree, which has recently been published, omits all mention of the former espousals, perhaps because there was no issue, and states that he married for his first wife *Mary Cooper*, of Whitchurch, by whom he had a son, *Arthur Swanwick*, born in 1584, and afterwards another son, Samuel, and a daughter, Mary; also, that he married secondly, *Fane Corbett*, daughter of [Robert] Corbett of [Stan-

<sup>20</sup> John Salisbury was the son of John Salisbury who had married Elizabeth daughter to John Woodwarde of Pulford. *Chesh. Visitation* 1613, p. 220).

wardine] Salop, by whom he had a son, Samuel Swanwick, and a daughter Jane.<sup>21</sup>

Allen Swanwick, of Wirswall, was buried at Whitchurch, Salop, on 27 August, 1630, (Parish Register); but with regard to his domestic differences and difficulties, it may now be said, in the tender words of the poet,

“No farther seek his merits to disclose,  
Or draw his frailties from their dread abode.”

[No. 5].

<i>Lands and Teñ[emen]ts late Edward Golborne.</i>	}	<i>Of willm Golborne. vj<sup>li</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> ij<sup>d</sup> and hughe wynnington lvij<sup>s</sup> ij<sup>d</sup> for theire Rents of Two leases in Overton, norburye, &amp; Copenhale Due for one yere.</i>	}	<i>vij<sup>li</sup> xix<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup> [£8 19s. 4d.] ij<sup>s</sup> besides for ingrossements.</i>
--	---	---	---	---

*Exhibition of John Golborne [heir] paid { lxxvj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>  
to William Golborne [guardian] ..... } [66s. 8d.]*

The inquisition *post mortem*, 10 Eliz. [1567], of Edward Golborne, of Overton, gentleman, states that he held “a capital messuage in Overton, with land and 40 shillings rent in Chorleton, from William Brereton, esq., by military service, value £5 *per annum*; also lands in Wich Malbank, Aston, Larckdon, Over-

<sup>21</sup> Neither of these marriages occur in the Marbury register: and if they were recorded at Whitchurch, the records are lost; for no register is preserved there earlier than 1627; but these entries may be of interest. Jane Swanwick married David Jones on 15 June, 1628: Dorothy, wife of Arthur Swanwick was buried 12 June, 1645; and Arthur Swanwick was buried on 25 September, 1649. (*Whitchurch Register*).

ton, Carden, Edge, Norbury, Copnall, Wigland, Northwich, and Tilston; and that he died on 28 Aug. 9 Eliz. [1566] leaving *John Golborne* son and heir",<sup>22</sup> who was then eleven years old.

In 1576, the heir exhibited his proof of age; and the feodary paid over 66s. 8d. as *fine*<sup>23</sup> to the guardian, William Golborne, of Lincoln's Inn, London.

But Randle Dod, of Edge, esq., had purchased from William Golborne the wardship of young John Golborne, whom he had contracted in marriage to his daughter, Katherine Dod. Randle Dod, in his will dated 11th May, 1576, says, *inter alia*:—

"I give to my said wife Elizabeth [Dod] all the writings that I have from William Golborne of Orton [Overton] for the insuring [*i.e.*, making sure] of John Golborne my sonne in lawe w<sup>th</sup> all profitts to me due by the same towards his bringing uppe; I doe make my said wife my true and lawfull assignee in this behalfe."<sup>24</sup>

This will was proved on 7 June, 1577; and Randle Dod's widow, Elizabeth Dod, in her will dated 17 October, 1581, mentions the same John Golborne as her sonne (*i.e.*, son-in-law) in the following extract therefrom:—

"I will and desire my sonne [Randle] Dod<sup>25</sup> that when it shall please my sonne [in law, Hugh] Massey, or my sonne [in law, John] Golborne to take their wives to lyve w<sup>th</sup> them as they owe [ought] to do, y<sup>t</sup> [that] he my sonne Dodd upon his goodwill and curtesye will geve and bestow

<sup>22</sup> Ormerod's *Cheshire*, Vol. II., p. 670.

<sup>23</sup> The word *fine*, here as elsewhere, is a technical term for the ending of the business.

<sup>24</sup> *Chetham Society's Wills* (old series), Vol. LIV., p. 107.

<sup>25</sup> This Randle Dod, on 25 September, 1581, had married, at Malpas, his cousin, Margaret Dod (then 17 years of age), eldest daughter of Elizabeth Dod, the testatrix, and had taken up his abode at Edge.

upon my said sonnes and their wives such things as he shall think and se[e] most expedient for them," &c.....

Also my will and desire is that my said sonne Randle Dod shall fynd and geve unto my dowghter [Anne]<sup>26</sup> Massey, and to my dowghter [Katherine] Golborne mete drynk and Lodging untill suche tyme as they shall go to their husbands, willing and desyringe my said sonne Dod to stand good brother in Lawe and frend unto my said Doughters to ayde and helpe theym that they maye have reason at their husbands hands either by Lawe or otherwise."<sup>27</sup>

From this Will it appears that *Katherine Dod* at the age of 19, and *John Golborne* at the age of 26, had not, in 1581, consummated the marriage that had been arranged in or before the year 1576. Their names, however, are given as husband and wife in 1590 (without issue) in Ormerod's *Golborne* pedigree, and also in the *Dod* of Edge pedigree in the Cheshire Visitation of 1613.

[No. 6].

<i>Lands late Willm. hassall</i>	}	<i>Of George Delves Esquier ffermor of certen Lands and teñ[emen]ts in hack lowe [Hankelow] hassall, Crossel hall &amp; Burcharde [Birchall] infra Dm' de hadderton Dne [i.e., with- in the demesne of Hather- ton lordship] for one yere</i>	{	<i>vij<sup>li</sup> xx<sup>d</sup> [£7 1s. 8d.] w<sup>th</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> for ingrossements.</i>
<i>Exhibition of Raufe Hassall [heir] paid to George Delves [guardian] .....</i>	}	<i>vj<sup>li</sup> xiiij<sup>s</sup> iv<sup>d</sup> [£6 13s. 4d.]</i>		

<sup>26</sup> Anne is called Amey in the *Cheshire Visitation* of 1613, p. 81.

<sup>27</sup> *Chetham Society's Wills* (new series), Vol. III., pp. 82, 84.

*William Hassall*, of Hankelow, Esqr., died in March 1568; and his inquisition *post mortem*, taken in the same year, found him "seized of 7 messuages, 200 acres of [arable] land, 20 acres of meadow, 200 acres of pasture, held of Sir John Savage, Kt., in Hankelow; 4 messuages, 100 acres of [arable] land, 20 acres of meadow, 100 acres of pasture, and 10 acres of wood in Hassall, held of Queen Elizabeth as Earl of Chester by knight's service; 2 messuages and certain lands &c. in Creswellshawe, held of the Queen; and 2 messuages and certain lands in Bircher [Birchall in Wybunbury parish] within the lordship of Hatherton also held of the Queen."<sup>28</sup>

*Ralph Hassall*, the son and heir, was 6 yrs. 7 mths. old at his father's death; and in 1576, at the age of 15, having been a royal ward only about eight years, had "special livery of his lands without proof of age," on payment of the large fine of £6 13s. 4d. to his guardian uncle, George Delves, and probably a proportionately large fee to the Court of Wards for the grant of *ouster le main*.

Mr. Earwaker gives 15 January, 1584[-5] as the date of this special livery;<sup>29</sup> but that date is most likely wrong, because Ralph Hassall would then be at least 23 years old, when the grant could not have been described as "special livery." These Feodary Returns of 1576 together with the evidence of Sandbach parish register correct the error; and prove that Ralph Hassall entered into possession of his property without proof of age because of his early marriage.

<sup>28</sup> Earwaker's *History of Sandbach*, p. 116.

<sup>29</sup> The authority for this statement is the printed catalogue of dated deeds in the 39th Report of the Deputy Keeper of Public Records, p. 145.

George Delves had arranged that marriage; and on 8 January, 1576[-7] Ralph Hassall was wedded at Sandbach church to Margery, daughter of William Leversage, of Wheelock, esqr.; and their first child, William Hassall, was baptized at Sandbach on 8 October 1579, the father being then only 18 years of age.

[No. 7].

<i>Lands late</i>	} <i>Of Peter Wynington occupier of on[e] Capitall mesuage, one Crofte &amp; other Lands in Crosse and wytton due for one yeare</i>	<i>lxij<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup></i>
<i>Rob[er]te</i>		<i>[63s. 8d.]</i>
<i>Bromefelde</i>		<i>w<sup>th</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> for</i>
		<i>ingrossements.</i>

<i>Exhibition of Thomas Bromfeld sonne</i>	} <i>xl<sup>s</sup></i>
<i>[&amp; heir] of Rob[er]te [Bromfeld] paid</i>	
<i>to Peter Wynington [guardian]</i>	

*[40 shillings]*

*Robert Bromfield's* inquisition *post mortem* was taken in 1 Eliz. [1558-9]. Little is now known of this family beyond the fact that they lived at Witton, near Northwich. There was formerly in Witton church a memorial window with arms, crest, and this inscription—"Pray for the good health [salvation] of Robert Bromfield and Elizabeth his wife, and Thomas his son."<sup>90</sup>

*Thomas Bromfield*, the heir, who was about four years old at his father's death, came of age in 1576, sued out his *ouster le main*, and paid his fine to his guardian.

<sup>90</sup> Ormerod's *Cheshire*, Vol. III., p. 155.

The remaining official returns of the Feodary, six in number, relate to heirs still under wardship in the year 1576.

[No. 8].

<i>Lands late Will[ia]m Clyve of Huxley esquier.</i>	}	<i>Of the occupiers of the iiij<sup>de</sup> [3<sup>rd</sup>] parte of the moietie of one Teñ[emen]te called wrennowes Groundes &amp; Lands in ffolkestaple- forde.</i>	}	<i>iijs iiij<sup>d</sup> [3s. 4d.] with ijs for ingrossemments.</i>
--	---	---	---	---

The deceased ancestor, here named by clerical error William Clive, was *Richard Clive*, of Huxley, esq., whose inquisition *post mortem* taken on 3 December 15 Eliz. [1572] states that he died on 27 April in the same year, seized of certain lands in various Cheshire townships held not *in capite* from the Crown; and also “a moiety of one messuage and 10 acres of land and 2 acres of meadow in Fulkstapleford held of the Queen as Earl of Chester by knight service, yearly value 12 shillings.” A third part of that moiety, which the feodary valued at 3s. 4d. *per annum*, was the only portion of all his estates that came under the jurisdiction of the Court of Wards.

Richard Clive left at his death a son and heir, *George Clive*, aged 14 years and 3 days, who afterwards became Sir George Clive, Kt., chancellor of Ireland, and died 1 September, 1590.<sup>81</sup>

<sup>81</sup> Ormerod's *Cheshire*, Vol. II., pp. 799. 801; also *Recognizance Rolls*, 39th Report Dep. Keeper Publ. Records. p. 73; and *Cheshire Visitation* of 1613, p. 63.

[No. 9].

<i>Lands late Phillip Manwaringe</i>	}	<i>Of Ranulphe Manwaringe occupier &amp; Collector of the man- n'[or] of overpever, wth Lands and Teñ- [emen]ts in overpe- ver, Stoke, vpton, Cestr. [Chester], Ol- lerton, Alueston, [near Nantwich], Baduley, ffaduley, Burlande, Brindley, Lostocke, plumley, &amp; all Due for one yeare</i>	}	<i>xxix<sup>li</sup> xvij<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> ob. [£29 18s. 9½d.] with ij<sup>s</sup> for ingrossements.</i>
--------------------------------------	---	--	---	---

<i>M<sup>d</sup> [Memorandum] theare is owinge for the same Lands, viz. Anno xvj<sup>to</sup> [1574] xlv<sup>li</sup> ij<sup>d</sup> qr. [£45 0s. 2½d.] &amp; Anno xvij<sup>o</sup> [1575] xxix<sup>li</sup> xvj<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> ob. [£29 16s. 9½d.] in all. ....</i>	}	<i>lxxiiiij<sup>li</sup> xvj<sup>s</sup> xj<sup>d</sup> ob. qr. [£74 16s. 11¾d.]</i>
--	---	--

*Philip Mainwaring*, of Over Peover, esqr., one of the largest landholders in Cheshire, had died on 11 April, 1573, leaving a son, *Randle*, as heir, who had been already contracted in marriage to Margaret Fitton, on the same day that young Sir Thomas Holcroft had married Elizabeth Fitton, at Gawsorth church, on 1 September, 1568, as mentioned on page 28.

It will be noticed that Ranulph Manwaring, the guardian, was deeply in arrears of rent-charge due to the Court of Wards; and also that *Randle Mainwaring*, the heir, had presented no exhibition deed

for release from wardship, from which negative evidence it may be presumed that his marriage had not been consummated in 1576 because of his youthful age. Subsequently, seven sons and four daughters were born of that union.<sup>32</sup>

[No. 10].

<i>Lands late Will[ia]m Newton of Pownall</i>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td> <i>Of John Maire [Mere] Esquier occupier &amp; Collector of the iiij<sup>de</sup> pte. [3rd part] of certain Lands and ten[emen]ts in pownall, newton, mynshull verson, &amp; others, due for one yere</i> </td> <td> <i>xiiij<sup>li</sup> xij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> gr. [£14 12s. 4½d.] w<sup>th</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> for ingrossements.</i> </td> </tr> </table>	<i>Of John Maire [Mere] Esquier occupier &amp; Collector of the iiij<sup>de</sup> pte. [3rd part] of certain Lands and ten[emen]ts in pownall, newton, mynshull verson, &amp; others, due for one yere</i>	<i>xiiij<sup>li</sup> xij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> gr. [£14 12s. 4½d.] w<sup>th</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> for ingrossements.</i>
<i>Of John Maire [Mere] Esquier occupier &amp; Collector of the iiij<sup>de</sup> pte. [3rd part] of certain Lands and ten[emen]ts in pownall, newton, mynshull verson, &amp; others, due for one yere</i>	<i>xiiij<sup>li</sup> xij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> gr. [£14 12s. 4½d.] w<sup>th</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> for ingrossements.</i>		

<i>M<sup>d</sup> [Memorandum] theare is owinge by the saide John Maire for two yeres rente ended at m'[ar]tilmas [Novr. 11th] Anno xvij<sup>o</sup> Eliz. Regina [1575]</i>	<i>xxix<sup>li</sup> iiij<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup> ob. [£29 4s. 8½d.] w<sup>th</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> for ingrossements.</i>
---	--

*William Newton*, of Pownall, ancestor, died on 4 May, 1574, and his inquisition *post mortem* was taken at Nether Knutsford on 30 January, 1575[-6]. His eldest son, William, had predeceased him in February 1573[-4], and had left a son, *William Newton*, then seven years old, who thus became heir to his grandfather's estate at eight years of age.

This William Newton fell to the tutelage and guardianship of *John Mere*, of Mere, esqr., who brought about the marriage of the young heir with his own child-daughter, Margaret Mere; the ceremony being solemnized at Wilmslow church on

<sup>32</sup> Ormerod's *Cheshire*, Vol. I. p. 482, and *Cheshire Visitation* of 1613, pp. 157-8.

14 June, 1574, only a little over a month after the grandfather's death. This child-marriage was consummated in or about the year 1589, when William Newton, of Pownall Hall, was 23 years of age.<sup>83</sup>

About the year 1578 the bride's brother, William Mere, married widow Newton, the mother of William Newton the heir, thus bringing about a curious complication of family relationships. It is to this second intermarriage between the families of Newton and Mere that Thomas Yeadsley refers in a memorandum on the title page of the original MS. of the Feodary's Returns (see page 21).

[No. 11].

<i>Lands</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Of petronell late wief of} \\ \textit{the saide Thomas Brom-} \\ \textit{felde for two p[ar]tes of} \\ \textit{one messuage or ten[e-} \\ \textit{men]te, called Duttons} \\ \textit{howse wth others in Crosse} \\ \textit{\& whitton Due for one} \\ \textit{yeare. ....} \end{array} \right.$	
<i>late</i>		
<i>Thomas</i>		<i>liij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup></i>
<i>Bromefeld</i>		<i>[53s. 4d.]</i>
<i>Esquier</i>		<i>wth ij<sup>s</sup> for</i> <i>ingrossements.</i>

<i>M<sup>d</sup> that ther is Due in Arrerage</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{for the same Lande for vj yeres di} \\ \textit{[6½ years] ended m'[ar]tillmas} \\ \textit{[Novr. 11th] Ao xvijo [1575] after} \\ \textit{the saide Rate. ....} \end{array} \right.$	
<i>xvij<sup>li</sup> xj<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup> ob.</i>		
<i>[£17 11s. 10½d.]</i>		
<i>34</i>		

This is a second instance of an orphan ward in the Bromfield family of Witton, near Northwich, in the year 1576. The mother, Petronell Bromfield, who

<sup>83</sup> Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, Vol. I., p. 124; and *Cheshire Visitation* of 1613, page 188.

<sup>84</sup> This amount is not calculated correctly.

was guardian for her own son, either could not, or would not pay the Crown rent-tax; so that with 7½ years of unpaid rent she was in danger of losing the property altogether.

[No. 12].

<i>Lands</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Of Will[ia]m Daniell} \\ \text{Esquier occupier of certen} \\ \text{Landes messuages & teñ-} \\ \text{[emen]ts in Overtabley, in} \\ \text{Sudiowe, lyme, Thelwall} \\ \text{hall, overknottesfforth,} \\ \text{netherknottesfforth, pick-} \\ \text{meire, Russheton & Eyton} \\ \text{[Eaton] in To[r]perley,} \\ \text{Due for one yere . . . . .} \end{array} \right\}$	
<i>late</i>		
<i>Thomas</i>		
<i>Daniell</i>		
		$\left. \begin{array}{l} xxxv^{li} xviijs ij^d \\ [\pounds 35 \text{ 18s. 2d.}] \\ \text{w}^{th} ij^s \text{ for} \\ \text{ingrossements.} \end{array} \right\}$

<i>M<sup>d</sup> there is Due for one half yeare</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} xvij^{li} xix^s j^d \\ [\pounds 17 \text{ 19s. 1d.}] \text{ w}^{th} \\ ij^s \text{ for ingrossements.} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>ended at m'[ar]tillmas [Novr. 11th]</i>	
<i>Anno xvij<sup>o</sup> [1575]</i>	

Thomas Daniel, of Over Tabley, esq., died in the Spring of 1575, aged 41, leaving as son and heir, Peter Daniel, whom in 1574 he had contracted in marriage at the age of 15 to Anne, daughter of Henry Mainwaring, of Carincham, esq., probably with a view of evading the feudal law of wardship. William Daniel, Justice of Common Pleas, who had the custody of the heir, was uncle to his ward.<sup>85</sup>

Peter Daniel, the heir, lived to consummate the marriage, but died at the early age of 29, on 3 Aug., 1590, leaving a son 6 years old.

<sup>85</sup> The property is traceable and described in inquisitions p. m. in Ormerod's *Cheshire*. Vol. I., pp. 473-475; and in *Recog. Rolls*, 39th Report Dep. Keep. Publ. Records, p. 86.

[No. 13].

<i>Lands</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Of will[ia]m woode occu-} \\ \textit{pier and Collector of one} \\ \textit{messuage, xxxti acres Land} \\ \textit{in moston, and one Cotage} \\ \textit{in Bromboroughe. Due} \\ \textit{for one yeare.....} \end{array} \right.$	<i>x<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup></i>
<i>late</i>		[10s. 8d.]
<i>Richard</i>		<i>with ij<sup>s</sup> for</i>
<i>Assheton</i>		<i>ingrossements.</i>
<i>jun<sup>r</sup></i>		

The deceased *Richard Assheton, junior*, of Middleton, in Lancashire, born in 1537, had married in 1551 at the age of 14, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William Davenport, of Bramhall, co. Chester, knight, through whom he had acquired these Cheshire lands in Moston and Bromborough. He died on 17 July, 1563, at the age of 27, leaving a son and heir, *Richard Assheton*, then about three years old; so that in 1576 the heir being 16 was still in wardship.<sup>86</sup>

In the following year, 1577, the heir, Richard Assheton married Mary, daughter of Sir John Byron, of Clayton, Kt., by whom he had a son, Richard, born in 1578.<sup>87</sup> On his marriage, he entered into possession of his father's estate in Lancashire; but the jointure property in Cheshire, which had fallen to the Crown after his mother's conviction for murder, did not come into the possession of Richard Assheton until after his mother's death on 17 February, 1607, when he was 47 years of age.

<sup>86</sup> *Lancashire Inquisitions*, Record Society, Vol. 3, pp. 75-6; and *Earwaker's East Cheshire*, Vol. I., p. 437.

<sup>87</sup> Edward Baines' *History of Lancashire*, Vol. II., p. 397.

With the above record the Feodary's Returns for 1576 end. Perhaps it will not be out of place here briefly to trace the history of the Court of Wards and Liveries. Established, as has been said, in 1540, it is generally believed to have existed for 120 years, until it was abolished with many other feudal laws and customs in 1660; in reality, however, it had worked out its own extinction fifteen years before the restoration of Charles II., as will be shewn presently.

There is no doubt the Court was regarded as oppressive, vexatious, and tyrannical from the first. Sir Thomas Smith, the great statesman and lawyer (*temp.* Elizabeth), in his "*Common Welth of England*,"<sup>38</sup> alluding to the abuses in connexion with wardship, pathetically remarks—"when the heir came to his own after he was out of wardship he [often] found his woods decayed, houses fallen down, stock wasted and gone, and lands, formerly let forth and ploughed, to be barren." In addition to such hardships, the heir was required to pay half-a-year's profits as fine for the restitution of his lands; also the price of his marriage to his guardian, or twice that value if he refused the wife tendered to him, and married elsewhere. If his fortune was so shattered that he was compelled to sell his patrimony, wholly or in part, that privilege was not allowed unless he paid for a licence of alienation!

Well might the Court be looked upon with abhorrence and dread; but Parliament was powerless, for a

<sup>38</sup> Sir Thomas Smith (1513-1577), Secretary of State in 1548, wrote his *De Republica Anglorum* in 1562 on his first embassy to France. It was not printed until 1583; and in a few years passed through eleven editions; the third (1589) and onwards being entitled *The Common Welth of England*. (National Biog. Dict.)

long time, to alter this system of raising money to pay an army of mercenaries in lieu of personal military service of earlier times. Thus, in 1610, when King James was demanding additional revenue of £300,000, and the Commons sought to remove the abuses of wardship, reform was frustrated by the King declaring that Parliament must provide compensation for the officers of the Court of Wards who held lucrative positions.<sup>39</sup> The Long Parliament, however, made short work of a law which had been a valuable asset to the Crown, but burdensome, merciless, and inhumane to the holder of land.

In May 1645, when debating on discharging the wardship of the heir of Sir Christopher Wray (who had died in the service of the Parliament), the abuses and oppressions incident to wardship were so forcibly pointed out by John Selden, Maynard, St. John, Whitelocke, and other lawyers, that an order was made for the abolition of the Court of Wards and its feudal appendages. The vote was passed by the Commons, sanctioned by the Lords, and ordered to be printed in the course of one day;<sup>40</sup> and that statute, which destroyed the Court and put an end to the offices of feodary and escheator, is said to have been a greater acquisition to civil property than even Magna Carta itself.<sup>41</sup>

Of the moral or ethical side of this feudal custom, a few remarks seem necessary.

<sup>39</sup> Gardiner's *History of the Stuart Period*, Vol. II., p. 107.

<sup>40</sup> See John Selden's *Table Talk*, edit. 1860, p. 69.

<sup>41</sup> In 1644 Sir Orlando Bridgeman, Kt., vice-chamberlain of Chester, was the last to hold office as an attorney of the King's Court of Wards and Liveries (*Harl. MS. 2002 f. 13*). *John Younge*, esq., Feodary, and *Thomas Aldersey*, esq., Escheator, in 1638 were probably the last local officials in Cheshire, under the King's Court.

George Wilkins, one of the Elizabethan dramatists, wrote a play, entitled, "*The Miseries of enforced Marriages*," to expose the brutality of social and domestic tyranny prevalent in his day. That play is said to have been based upon the life of Walter Calverley, a Yorkshire gentleman's son and heir, who, having affianced himself to a humble neighbour's daughter, was compelled by his guardian to break off that engagement, and to marry Philippa, daughter of Sir John Brooke. The marriage proved Calverley's ruin, and the sequel is sad to relate. He lived a few years with his wife at Calverley Hall; sought distraction in drinking and gambling; squandered his fortune; mortgaged his lands; spent his wife's dowry; murdered two of his little boys; and, in a fit of jealousy, attempted the life of his wife. For his crime he was imprisoned at Wakefield; tried at York Assizes; and, refusing to plead, was at last pressed to death in York Castle on 5 August, 1605.

It is difficult to realize how differently children were treated in respectable English homes in the times of the Tudor and Stuart monarchs. Young people of both sexes were brought up with great severity. The well-known story of Lady Jane Grey, who preferred the discipline of school to the discipline of home, may be again told. She says:—

"When I am in the presence of either father or mother, whether I speak, keep silence, sit, stand, or go; eat, drink, be merry or sad; be sewing, playing, dancing, or doing anything else, I must do it, as it were, in such weight, measure, or number, even so perfectly as God made the world, or else I am so cruelly threatened, yea presently sometimes with pinches, nips, and bobs, and other ways which I will not name, for the honour I bear

them, so without measure misordered, that I think myself in hell till the time come that I must go to Mr. Aylmer my schoolmaster."

John Aubrey, writing on the "Manners of English People," in the seventeenth century, says — "Young gentlemen were to stand like mutes and fools, bare-headed before their parents; and the grown-up daughters were to stand at the cupboard-side during the time of the proud mother's presence, unless, as the fashion was, leave was desired, forsooth, that a cushion should be given them to kneel upon, brought in by the serving-man, after they had done sufficient penance in standing."<sup>42</sup>

Even within the last hundred years, children were obliged to show great deference at home; never to sit down in the presence of their elders without leave; never to speak unless spoken to; besides being subject to severe restrictions touching their behaviour.

Undoubtedly, it was under the custom of strict parental rule that child-marriages were arranged, often to the terror of the young people thus brought together. Children grew up in fear of their parents; and not infrequently the father or mother, even in their last wills, exercised authority over them. A remarkable instance of determination in parents to compel a child-marriage may here be given from original records relating to two families resident in Newhall township of Wrenbury parish, Cheshire, in the time of James I.

*Cholmondeley Salmon*, son and heir of William Salmon, of Coole, born in March 1600, and *Elizabeth Whitney*, one of the daughters of Hugh Whitney, of

<sup>42</sup> *John Aubrey's MS.*, Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.

Coole, gent., baptized at Wrenbury on 30 January, 1605[-6], were married at Wrenbury Church on 4 July, 1610,<sup>43</sup> the bridegroom being ten, and the bride under five years of age. There had been no proclamation of banns, and therefore it was necessary to obtain from the Consistory Court at Chester a marriage licence bond, which was granted on 7 July, 1610, the bondsman (who certified as to the consent of the parents) being Thomas Chester, of Coole-lane.<sup>44</sup>

When the bride was in her sixth year, her father, Hugh Whitney, died;<sup>45</sup> and the widow, Elizabeth Whitney, was left with the care of a large and young family; her eldest son, Hugh Whitney, being under age, became a ward of the Crown for ten years.

More than five years passed; and on 21 January, 1616[-17], a second licence bond for the same persons to be re-married, the bondsman being Robert Sproston, of Chester, feltmaker, was sanctioned by the Chancellor of Chester and addressed to Mr. [Revd.] William Prince, Clerk, curate of Wrenbury, who, on the following day solemnized the marriage at Wrenbury church, and specially marked the entry of the wedding in the margin of the register with a vesica;<sup>46</sup> the bridegroom being under 17, and the bride 11 years old.

Six months after this event, namely, on 25 July, 1617, William Salmon, the father of Cholmondeley Salmon, died; but for some reason his *inquisitio post mortem* was not taken until more than four years after; and, in consequence, Cholmondeley Salmon escaped

<sup>43</sup> Wrenbury Parish Register.

<sup>44</sup> Chester Marriage Licences, Record Society, Vol. 53, p. 82.

<sup>45</sup> "Hugh Whitnay virili ætate, gener[osus] sepult[us] 11 March 1610[-11]." (Wrenbury Burial Register).

<sup>46</sup> Wrenbury Parish Register.

being made a royal ward. Meanwhile, the two widowed mothers, Margaret Salmon and Elizabeth Whitney, applied to the ecclesiastical court at Chester for a third marriage licence, the bondsman being Richard Egerton, gentleman, which was granted on 4 June, 1618;<sup>47</sup> but, as there is no corresponding entry in the parish register, it may be inferred that a third ceremony in Wrenbury church was unnecessary. Cholmondeley Salmon being then over eighteen, and his wife, Elizabeth Whitney, over twelve years old.

William Salmon's *inquisitio post mortem*, which alludes to the marriage of his son in 1617, and proves that the feodary was too late in 1621 to claim that son as a ward of the Crown, is as follows:<sup>48</sup>

*Inq. p. m. of William Salmon, of Coole 19 Jas 1 [1621].*

Inquisition taken at Nantwich 28 Sepr. 1621 before Hugh Maynwaringe, esq., escheator, Peter Danyell, esq., feodary; by the oath of John Aston, of Aston; Edward Bressey of Aldlem; John Cartwright of Shepnall; John Cheswis, of Mickley; George Cudworth, of Newhall [all these five persons being near neighbours] Henry Malbon, of Copnall; Thomas Adams, of Hatherton; Robert Meakin, of the same; Randolph Grafton, of Worleston; John Moulton, of Faddiley; Oliver Pollet, of the same; Francis Betteley, of Burland; Thomas Smith, of Checkley; Richard Shaw, of Betchton; William Gallimore, of B, and John Wright of Willaston, gents: Who say that William Salmon, died seised in his demesne as of fee of one messuage, 13 acres of land, 13 acres of meadow, and 14 acres of pasture, in Coole Lane, on 25 July 1617; that Cholmondeley Salmon, son and heir, was aged 21 years 6 months at the taking of the inquisition [therefore born March 1600]. The said Cholmondeley on 25 Jan<sup>y</sup> 1617 *with his father's*

<sup>47</sup> *Chester Marriage Licences*, Record Society, Vol. 56, p. 60.

<sup>48</sup> From the original in the Public Record Office.

*consent*, married Elizabeth, daughter of Elizabeth Whitney, widow [of Hugh Whitney] who still survives at Coole Lane. The aforesaid premises held of Prince Charles, as Earl of Chester, by  $\frac{1}{20}$ <sup>th</sup> of a knight's fee, worth by the year, clear 20 shillings. Margaret, widow of the said William Salmon, has occupied and received profits since his death in 1617; by what title they know not."

Cholmondeley Salmon and his young wife resided on a freehold in Coole Lane, Audlem parish: but I do not find any mention of issue in the register of either Audlem or Wrenbury. A single line in Audlem register records:

*"Elizabeth Salmon buried 15 Novr. 1623."*

Probably she was the wife of Cholmondeley Salmon. If that identification be correct, she died before the age of 18. I am inclined to believe that was so, because on the 26 June, 1627, a marriage licence was granted at Chester to "Chomley Salmon and Mary Massey of the parish of Audlem, spinster. Bondsman, Ralph Fletcher, Licence to Mr. [Rev.] Thos. Dykes, clerk"<sup>49</sup> [Vicar of Audlem].

In conclusion. Although the Court of Wards and Liveries, and the feodary's office have long been a closed chapter of history, yet the ancient law relating to early marriages has not yet been repealed. The marriage law still stands thus:—

"If either party is under the age of 7 years the marriage is void.

If the husband is above 7 and under 14, and if the wife is above 7 and under 12, the marriage is not absolutely void.

<sup>49</sup> *Chester Marriage Licences Record Society*, Vol. 57, p. 98. Cholmondeley Salmon had two sons by his second wife, Mary, namely, Thomas and William. Her name occurs in Audlem register thus:—

"Mary wife of Mr. Cholmondeley Salmon buried 6 March 1658"[-9].

But the husband on attaining the age of 14, or the wife on attaining the age of 12, and not before, may disagree to, and avoid it.

But if at that age they agree to and continue together, they need not be married again.”<sup>50</sup>

In the year 1767 Dr. Samuel Peploe, chancellor of Chester, in his Visitation of the Chester diocese, found it necessary to require churchwardens and sidesmen to certify whether the clergymen in their parishes had married any persons under age who had *not* the consent of their parents; for the 100th Canon Ecclesiastical recognizes early marriages in these words:—

“No children under age of one and twenty years complete shall contract themselves or marry, without the consent of their parents, or of their guardians and governors, if their parents be deceased.”

Whatever may be said of the decay of parental authority, or of laxity with regard to the marriage bond in these times, everyone will admit with thankfulness that, in the face of unaltered statute law, the practice of selling young peoples' hands without their hearts is now of rare occurrence. Let us hope in these days of increased, and increasing liberty, of improved and improving morals, that ill-mated marriages may be fewer, and English homes happier.

<sup>50</sup> *Manual of Common Law*, by J. W. Smith edit. 1872, p. 112.





## The Story of Ince in the 18th Century; extracted from the Parish Records and other sources

BY THE REV. F. G. SLATER, M.A.,  
VICAR OF INCE

*(Read 18th January, 1910)*



YEAR ago I had the honour to read a Paper on the subject of the Memorial Brasses in the Parish Church of Ince. The leading figure in that Paper was the Reverend Robert Bellis, Minister of Ince from 1690 to 1724. The manor and advowson of Ince were purchased in January 1722-3, by Mr. George Wynne, of Leeswood, in the parish of Mold, and sixteen months later Robert Bellis died. For his successor, Mr. Wynne's choice fell upon the

REVEREND JOHN THOMAS, M.A.,

at that time Curate of Christleton. The name, coupled with the fact of Mr. Wynne's patronage, points to a Welsh extraction, but Mr. Thomas was born upon English soil, and his father was a saddler, in the parish of St. Bridget's, in the city of Chester. Young Thomas was educated partly at Brasenose College, Oxford, and partly at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.<sup>1</sup> In 1716, when he was twenty-four years of age, he was appointed Curate of Christleton, under the Rev. Philip Egerton,

<sup>1</sup> "Alumni Oxonienses."

D.D., who was also Rector of Astbury, near Congleton.<sup>2</sup> Dr. Egerton was "not constantly resident," Mr. Thomas tells us, and the curate was, doubtless, practically in sole charge of Christleton; in addition to which he was schoolmaster there. On November 7th, 1717, he married, at Christleton, Priscilla Wilson, of St. John's, Chester.

In the year 1728 Mr. Thomas published, by subscription, a little book which he entitled, "*Funebria* : or, Six Practical Discourses on *Funeral Occasions*." The occasion which produced this volume was, apparently, a desire on the part of Mr. Thomas to succeed Dr. Egerton as rector of the parish. The wish was not fulfilled; and Mr. Thomas, to use his own words, asked to be remembered by the good folks of Christleton as one "to whose Charge the Care of their Souls was subordinately committed."

Incidentally we learn from Mr. Thomas that, in preaching Funeral Sermons, he was reviving a fashion which had gone, he says, out of Vogue. One reason for their disuse was "the real Abuse of 'em; I mean an unjust Application of Encomiums, and the bestowing of good Characters upon bad People." The flattery must have been coarse indeed which could offend Mr. Thomas. In the second of his three sermons on the death of Dr. Egerton, he glorifies that gentleman in the following, among many other high-flown sentences :

"The handsome, expensive Improvements, which, for the greater Convenience, and the more pleasant and agreeable Satisfaction of those Gentlemen, whose happy Lot it may prove to be his Successors, he was generously pleas'd to make at the Parsonage-House,

<sup>2</sup> *Funebria*, p. 119.

and the other Out-Buildings thereunto belonging; but above all, the religious Care he took and the pious Charge he was at, in the more commendable Repairs of God's House, in decently beautifying and adorning the Christian Holy of Holies, by setting up there, at his own Cost, a new comely Altar-Piece, by giving new answerable Rails, a suitable Communion-Table, and richly furnishing it, with what it was never in the memory of Man honour'd before, a valuable, noble Flagon of Plate, together with other Ornaments proper to the awful Walls of that sacred Place, are all of them things so Good, so Great in themselves, that they themselves plainly speak and point out the indelible Praises of their munificent Donor."

The happiness of succeeding to the benefice did not depend solely upon a comfortable parsonage and a well-equipped church. In the same sermon, Mr. Thomas praises the congregation for their native simplicity and modesty; their piety and religious zeal; and their benevolent and affectionate regard for their ministers. And, still in the same sermon, he holds up to his hearers, as their only comfort in their sad bereavement, the happy fact that they have a patron<sup>8</sup> so imbued with honour, learning, and love, that they may reasonably hope for another rector as good, if possible, as the last.

As an argument in favour of Funeral Sermons, Mr. Thomas writes:

"Tho' the more frequent Use and Practice of Funeral Discourses may be of some little Temporal Advantage to the Clergy; yet they may prove to be

<sup>8</sup> Sir Roger Mostyn (*ib.*, p. iii.). With all these excellent qualities Sir Roger did not subscribe to Mr. Thomas' book.

of much greater Advantage to the Spiritual Welfare of the Laity." It is to be hoped that such was the case with his; and that the people of Christleton were duly edified by references to such authors as *Castellio*, *Junius*, and *Tremellius*.

Funeral Sermons were preached at the actual burial itself, and the fee for preaching them was ten shillings. Mr. Thomas complains that some of his reverend brethren would not recommend his volume to their congregations--six sermons, printed and bound, for three shillings--and yet had the conscience to demand ten shillings for the bare preaching of one.

Mr. Thomas had a caustic pen. In the preface to his book he, learned man though he was, allowed his indignation to gallop away upon some remarkably wild metaphors. He likens his critics to Egyptian flies and frogs, swarming in all our quarters, continually buzzing with an infectious breath their maggotty sentiments into all ears that would be open unto 'em; always croaking; and turning up their scornful noses! A swarm of buzzing frogs and croaking flies turning up their noses would be a sight to behold.

It is not probable that Mr. Thomas saw much of Ince, and he has left no visible trace there. In 1706, a Mr. Gibson was teaching school at Bridge Trafford, and in 1728 the daughter of a Reverend Mr. Gibson was baptized at Ince. Perhaps, then, we may look to Bridge Trafford for a curate of Ince during the years 1724 to 1728.

On the title page of each of his sermons, Mr. Thomas is described as Curate of Christleton and Minister of Ince. In the Dedication he says that he is to continue amongst the parishioners of Christleton under

their new Rector. Possibly in this he was mistaken. Among the subscribers to his book are many honoured names—such as Cholmondeley, Crewe of Crewe, Egerton, Glegg, Grosvenor, Mainwaring. Mr. Wilson, Alderman of Chester, took three copies. This would be the father-in-law of Mr. Thomas. The largest subscriber was his Ince patron, Geo. Wynne, of Leeswood, Esq., who took twelve copies. Sooner or later, and, it may be, through the influence of one or other of those distinguished persons, Mr. Thomas was appointed to a chaplaincy in the Royal Navy. He died at the age of fifty, and was buried in London, at St. Katharine's-by-the-Tower, in the year 1744.

Mr. Thomas printed his book, as already mentioned, in 1728. In it he gives no token of resigning his local preferments; but towards the middle of 1728 there came to Ince a clergyman, the

REVEREND ROBERT HARRISON,

who remained in charge of the church and parish for the long period of forty-six years. He was not, though he wished to be considered, and possibly imagined himself to be, the incumbent of the parish. In those dark days of the Church of England, parishes were too often left to the tender mercies of ignorant men, and the curate was no more than a kind of ecclesiastical upper servant. Such was Robert Harrison, a peasant in holy orders. He was not even, like Mr. Thomas at Christleton, the village schoolmaster.<sup>4</sup>

He was an unscrupulous person, and very tenacious of what he conceived his position to be; but he was not

<sup>4</sup> So I judge from the fact that "William Pulford, Schoolmaster, of this Parish," was married here, by Mr. Harrison, in 1762.

above either drinking or quarrelling with his parishioners. Methodical in some respects, he was careless in others. He was a man of no great attainments, and was certainly not a graduate of either university. If he had held a degree, he would have been the very last to conceal the fact. His pronounciation of the English tongue was that which still prevails among our Cheshire rustics; so, at least, I infer from his writing "Jane" in one book and "Jean" in another, alluding to the same individual. The man who works in stone he describes as a "meason." The family name of Ryder, he invariably spells "Roider." His spelling, indeed, was atrocious. Among Christian names he presents us with such gems as Allice, Dorathy, Phoebee, Rebeckah, and Elleonar. This last was a favourite name with Mr. Harrison, and, in several instances, he bestows it, in baptism, upon children who grow up to call themselves Ellen. He spells it in a variety of ways, but correctly, never. For surnames wrongly written there is some excuse; possibly, even, for Dulkan, Evins, and Warbourton; but, on one occasion, in two lines of a single marriage entry, he describes one of the parties as both Faries and Feress—in a more enlightened age the name blossoms into Fairhurst. Two of his "parishoners" were "coardwainers"; one was a "tailer"; another was a "souldier." More strangely still, he would describe two of the most important days in the church's calendar as Easter Monday and Assention Day. His grammar, too, as we shall see, was not beyond reproach. His handwriting, as a rule, was small and neat; and, from the fact that it retained these characteristics to the very end of his long career, I should judge him to have been shortsighted.

One of his first proceedings on arriving at Ince was to procure a new register book of parchment, and to inscribe his name in it. Inside the cover he writes:

The Register Book  
of the Parish of Ince  
The Reverend Mr  
Robert Harrison  
Minister—A.D. 1728

The first four pages he left blank to begin with; on the top of the fifth he writes:

Xnings at Ince—  
Robert Harrison Minister  
A.D. 1728

On subsequent pages are similar headings first for Burials, and then for Marriages. At the beginning of the book he drew up, as time went on, ten-yearly totals; so many "Xnings," so many Burials, so many Marriages, from August 6th, 1728, to August 6th, 1738; the same from 1738 to 1748; and so on until August 6th, 1768. The reason he begins with August 6th, 1728, is that that was the date of his earliest entry—a funeral. The totals which he has set down are not quite accurate. This is one example of his being methodical, and yet careless. Inaccuracy was his bane to the very end. The latest entry of all in his handwriting is obviously inserted from memory. It records a marriage on May 2nd, 1774, and gives the bride's Christian name as Elleonr. As a matter of fact her name was Alice. Sometimes he forgot to make any entry at all. One of our tombstones—dated 1751—is inscribed "Here lyeth interr'd the Body of" a person whose burial is not recorded elsewhere.

Of Mr. Harrison's register book and its missing predecessor, 1687 to 1728, there is a paper copy, appar-

ently taken from dictation, in which many of his mistakes are corrected, as it were automatically.

In the eighth year of Mr. Harrison's residence, he records an event of great interest and importance to himself in manner following:

1735 The Rev<sup>rd</sup> Mr Robt. Harrison Minister of Ince  
and Mrs<sup>s</sup> Mary Amery of Hapsford Mar<sup>d</sup>  
Feb 2<sup>d</sup> Licence

This is written in a larger hand than other entries, according to Mr. Harrison's practice when registering the marriage of persons of quality. There are two other instances of the same thing. The first is in 1743, when The Hon<sup>ble</sup> Arthur Rawdon, Esq<sup>re</sup>, marries Mrs Arabella Chesshyre. "The Hon<sup>ble</sup>" is a figment of Mr. Harrison's imagination. A tablet in Runcorn Parish Church describes the gentleman as Arthur Rawdon, Esq., without the prefix. Arabella was a daughter of Sir John Chesshyre, of Hallwood, Kt., Serjeant-at-Law, the founder of the quaint little library at Halton.

The remaining instance of a distinguished marriage is found in 1752—John Wilson, Esq., to Mrs. Catherine Plunkett, both from Ireland. What romance is here involved there is nothing to show.

To return to Mr. Harrison's own wedding. Hapsford is a hamlet—now, alas, known as dirty Hapsford—in the adjoining parish of Thornton-le-Moors; but I have not found Mistress Mary in the Thornton Registers. There were no children of the marriage, so far as our baptisms show; and, doubtless, the lady survived

her husband. Until the burial of Mr. Harrison—beyond the fact that he signs himself, at the foot of each completed page, Rob<sup>t</sup> Harrison, Minister—there is, with one notable exception, no further reference to either of the pair in the parchment register or the paper copy.

When Mr. Harrison introduced this new book of his, he ruled the Burial pages with three columns on the right-hand side of the names. The first column was for the month, the second for the day of the month, and the third remains empty for a space of eight years. Mr. Harrison, the methodical, intended that column for a legitimate purpose. Mr. Harrison, the careless, left it blank—until the day of reckoning came.

In those times the Act of 1678, decreeing that corpses should be buried in woollen, was in force, or was supposed to be in force. *Canon Joseph Hammond* gives a vivid picture of what took place at funerals. "The idea was, of course, to encourage the woollen manufacture: as senseless a proceeding, as someone has observed, as if the legislature, in order to benefit the farmer, had enjoined that no one should be buried without a sack of flour on the coffin . . . . . But this statute [of 1666] was inoperative—who was to know whether its injunctions had been obeyed or not? It was accordingly strengthened in 1678, and in this way: the clergy were now required to enter in the register that affidavits had been brought them, within eight days after the funeral, that the Act had been complied with. So that it presently became the practice for the parish clerk to cry out, whilst the funeral

*cortège* still stood round the grave, 'Who makes affidavit?' " <sup>5</sup>

It may be that, in many an out-of-the-way parish, the Act was more honoured in the breach than the observance. The Rev. P. F. A. Morrell <sup>6</sup> tells us that there are only three entries in the Burton Registers to the effect that the statute was obeyed. At Ince, there are no fewer than four-hundred-and-thirty such entries. There is a reason for this virtuous submission to the laws of the realm. It is found in the following :

Mem<sup>dum</sup> 1736. May 15<sup>th</sup>. John Jones late Steward at Ince to Sr: George Wynne Bart: and now a Prisoner in Chester Castle lodged an Information in his Majesty's Court of Kings Bench Westminster, against the Rev<sup>rd</sup>: Mr: Harrison Minister of this Parish, upon a Clause in y<sup>e</sup> Woolen Act, which obliges the Minister of every Parish (under y<sup>e</sup> Penalty of £5 for every default,) in case no affidavit be brought to him within eight Days after y<sup>e</sup> Burial of any Person, to certifie the same to the Church Wardens or Overseers of y<sup>e</sup> Poor, so y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Information be made within y<sup>e</sup> Space of six months: all w<sup>ch</sup> Defaults (w<sup>thin</sup> y<sup>t</sup> time) s<sup>d</sup> Jones took the Advantage of.

It may seem idle to attempt to investigate the history of a man with such a name as John Jones; but it is a curious fact—and, for a reason which will hereafter appear, it is a fact worth mentioning—that there is nothing in our Registers to point to more than one John Jones as contemporary with Robert Harrison. A John Jones was baptized in 1701; a John Jones, in 1749, married a person who seems to

<sup>5</sup> *History of a Cornish Parish*, p. 194.

<sup>6</sup> "Notes on Burton Parish Registers," p. 17.

have had two former husbands, and whose age and experience would be well suited to a bridegroom of forty-eight;<sup>7</sup> a John Jones was Churchwarden in 1756; a John Jones was buried in 1785. No other person of that name intervenes to suggest that this was not the life-story of a single individual.

The John Jones who had been Steward to Sir George Wynne was, I presume, a prisoner for debt, and his successful suit against the unhappy Minister may have procured him the means of release, and have led, eventually, to his respectable settlement in life as a married man and a churchwarden.

The first of the Woollen Acts, which came into force in 1667, laid down as a penalty "the forfeiture of the sum of £5 to be employed to the use of the poor of the parish where such person should be buried." This Act was repealed, as we have seen, in 1678, and another took its place. The later statute, while re-enacting the £5 penalty, omitted to say what was to be done with the money, though it speaks of "the true disposal of the same." The true disposal, as settled by the magistrates, was that one-half should go to the poor, "the other moiety to him that will sue for the same."<sup>8</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Her name was Catherine Handley. If I am right, her maiden name was Sharples, and, in 1726, she contracted a boy-and-girl match with one John Rachdale, who was barely of age. This youthful couple were married, as our register sternly remarks, "nether by bands nor lisands." John Rachdale died in 1742, and his tombstone survives to proclaim that he was "A loving husband and a Fondest father Deer." In 1744, Catherine Rachdale was married to William Handley, who died the year following; and, as stated above, Catherine Handley marries John Jones in 1749.

<sup>8</sup> *Morrell, op. cit.*, pp. 35, 37, 40.

The date of Jones' action is not given, but I think it probable that it was made to cover the eight burials which had taken place previous to the date of this memorandum (October 18th to April 22nd). In that case, Mr. Harrison would have to pay £40, half of which would accrue to the <sup>sd</sup> Jones. It so happens that we have the Overseers' Accounts for 1736, but there is no mention in them of any receipt of that description. Three years later there is an entry which has a whole page to itself, and which may possibly bear upon the matter:

Feb: 3<sup>d</sup>: 1739-40-

Mem<sup>dum</sup>: In a Vestery this day called & held, tis confessed and owned Y<sup>t</sup>: a note given by the Rev<sup>nd</sup>: Mr: Tamberlain to the Church Wardens of Ince for the Sum of Twenty Pounds, is paid & discharged.

Witness or: hands

Rob<sup>t</sup>: Harrison Curate of Ince

John Carrington

W<sup>m</sup> Hinde } Ch Warden

William Webster } Ch Warden

The Rev. Robert Tamberlain was at this time rector of Flint. It is at least possible that he was also minister of Ince; a position subsequently held, as we shall see, by the Vicar of Mold. Mr. Harrison, it must always be remembered, was not beneficed, and it is likely enough that he induced his superior to take the responsibility for his neglect. Mr. Tamberlain was evidently a conscientious clergyman. He died while catechizing the children in his Parish Church of Llangyniew, Montgomeryshire.

Mr. Harrison was not to be caught napping a second time. Never again did he fail to enter in his register the words "affid: brought." It is too much to suppose

that for the next thirty-six years there was no single instance of the law being broken. But that is what Mr. Harrison asks us to believe. A child is baptized and buried in one day<sup>9</sup>—and the affidavit is brought. The body of some nameless stranger is washed up on the shore of the Mersey—and the affidavit is brought. And when the minister passed away, the affidavits passed away with him.

In accordance with the usage of his times, Mr. Harrison wrote up his registers, several entries at once, at his own convenience. He made his last set of entries in April, 1774; but he was alive and well in the following October, and during the interval there were five funerals. The person who took charge of the register after Mr. Harrison's death, did not think it worth while to add the usual words when he entered these five funerals; but I feel sure Mr. Harrison would have done so, affidavit or no affidavit. He was either the unscrupulous person I imagine him to have been, or else he atoned for his early shortcomings by keeping the Act alive when the rest of the world had allowed it to become obsolete.

There are still some thirty stones in our churchyard which were placed there in Mr. Harrison's time. One of them—now reposing in the sexton's toolshed—bears the simple inscription, "M. C. 1736." This was Mary Conway, the first person certified to have been buried in woollen.

The custom, revived at Christleton by Mr. Thomas, of preaching funeral sermons, was maintained at Ince by Mr. Harrison. Such occasions he recorded in the

<sup>9</sup> Mary White, March 23rd, 1756.

register by prefixing, almost invariably, the letter "F", to the burial entry. Once he wrote "Funl: Serm.," and once "Fl:" Such marks occur forty-seven times in all, and there were 560 burials during Mr. Harrison's ministry. Nearly all the persons distinguished in this manner were persons of substance or consideration. Many of them were related to one another. They were mostly of the yeoman class, churchwardens, overseers of the poor, or their wives. One was the parish clerk. No fewer than eleven of the forty-seven names are still to be deciphered among the mouldering monuments in our churchyard.

During this period we have the Overseers' Accounts for 1736, 1749, and 1750; and the Churchwardens' Accounts for 1749 and 1756. If they do not throw any fresh light on the history of the eighteenth century, they are full of local interest. We gather that here, as elsewhere, the Holy Communion was celebrated four times in the year, the churchwardens, who kept separate accounts, taking it in turns to provide bread and a bottle of wine for each occasion; and that the church was strewn with rushes—I suppose that that is what is meant when "ye clark" is paid one shilling for "laying of laggs" [1749]—and that there was a good deal of drinking, in which both minister and parishioners took part.<sup>10</sup> It is to be hoped that they kept clear of the stocks, the remains of which are still to be seen adjoining the village smithy.

Orphans of tender age were apprenticed, and their outfit provided, at the parish expense. One little fellow was fitted out in sumptuous style with, among other

<sup>10</sup> Spent with Mr. Harrison and other pshn<sup>rs</sup> at y<sup>e</sup> Wakes 0 2 0  
(The other warden contributes the like sum to this orgy).

articles, a shirt of "Irish flaken"; Buckles for his shoes at threepence a pair, two "Handkercheifs" at one-and-elevenpence, and "a Comb for his Head" at sixpence. His father had been employed by the parish to drive bulls; and for trudging to Warrington and back (thirty miles) he was paid one shilling, the same sum which the parish clerk received for writing out a page of the accounts; in such reverend estimation was learning held.

The buying and selling of bulls may have been peculiar to Ince. The village is built upon a hill which rises like an island—and the name Ince means island—from a green expanse of level marshland. Bulls were kept in the marshes, and were bought out of church moneys. In 1749, one of the churchwardens expended during the year £14 16s. 9d., of which £10 1s. 1d., or rather more than two-thirds of the whole, appertained in one way or another to the traffic in bulls. Six years later an effort was made to put an end to this state of things, and the following minute is found in Mr. Harrison's handwriting :

At a Vestrey meeting Cal'd in the parish Church of Ince this 8<sup>th</sup> Day of May 1755. It is agreed by us whose names are hereunder subscribed Inhabetants of the Parish of Ince and who pay Taxes in the said parish in our own right or in the right of others for whome wee are Concern'd, do agree that no charge shall hereafter be made in the Churchwardins Accounts for Bull or Bulls bought or to be bought for the Use of Cattle or other publick pasture within the said parish or any Expences relating thereto or Concerning the s<sup>d</sup> Bull or Bulls.....

And wee farther order direct and agree that no Charge shall be allow'd in the Churchwardins Accounts for Expences on the 5<sup>th</sup> day of November yearly above the sum of one pound twelve Shillings and Sixpence.....

And we forther order direct and agree that all accounts relating to the said parrish shall yearly be settled in the s<sup>d</sup> parish church on Assention Day and at no other time.

This is signed by Robert Harrison, Curate, and five other persons. There are one or two amusing points about the composition; first, there is the severely legal phraseology, marred, however, by the delightful anacoluthon, "It is agreed by us . . . . . do agree"; secondly, note the expression, "Bull or Bulls bought or to be bought for the Use of Cattle *or other publick pasture*;" there are more kinds of bulls than one! And in these degenerate days the *right* to pay taxes is scarcely claimed with such emphasis as was employed by the "Inhabetants of the Parish of Ince" a hundred and fifty years ago.

In spite of this solemn decree, the Churchwardens had the audacity to spend £12 more on Bulls this very year. One of them closes his account by acknowledging that he "rem<sup>d</sup> Dr to ye town" for £7 10s. id., and Mr. Harrison gives vent to his indignation as follows:

☞ N: B: The above Ballance was laid out in Buying Bulls for the Marsh and in other things no way relating to y<sup>e</sup> Church which ought not to have been done, and as such is protested ag<sup>t</sup>: by me—

Rob<sup>t</sup>: Harrison Curate of Ince.

The other Churchwarden "Rem<sup>d</sup>: Dr: to the Town £4 9 4½"; and

☞ N: B: The above Ballance was laid out in like manner w<sup>th</sup> that of the other Church Warden in buying Bulls for the Marsh, and in other things no way relating to the Church, which ought not to have been done—and as such is protested against by Me—

Rob<sup>t</sup>: Harrison Curate of Ince.

These protests aroused the ire of at least seven parishioners. Both entries are crossed out; but, happily, not obliterated. Statements in the margin of the book declare that Mr. Harrison's protests were "stroke out by Rich<sup>d</sup> Hinde, per order of Rob<sup>t</sup> Hayes" and six other gentlemen.

One of the two churchwardens implicated in these nefarious transactions, and pilloried by the indignant clergyman, was named John Jones. Is it possible that this was, as hinted above, *the* John Jones, and that Mr. Harrison was revenging himself for what took place twenty years before? Why else should Mr. Harrison concern himself? The bull business had been carried on for years, and was so far a feature in the parish life that we find the following on record seventeen years later:

April 12, 1773. Wm Jones & Thos Whitby is chosen Overseers of the Marsh & to buy Bulls for the next year Ensuing by the Parishnors.

A note is appended:

This appointment of Overseers of the Marsh was only for the purpose of buying of Bulls—till a Court Baron sh<sup>d</sup> be held, & at the next Court Baron (*viz<sup>t</sup>* 1773) the former overseers, Richard Gamon & John Jackson, were continued (Perhaps not properly entered here).

On the other hand, there was a tendency, two or three years before Mr. Harrison's outburst, to curb the parochial expenditure in certain respects. On May 31st, 1753, the Curate and fifteen parishioners agreed that

All Expences relating to officers of the s<sup>d</sup> Township shall be stinted to or not exceed the several Sums following from the present Day.—

Churchwardens—For the first Visitation to be expended the sum of ....	£0 12 6
The second Visitation.....	£0 10 0
The Fifth of November....	£1 12 6
For every Town's Meeting	£0 2 6
On Easter Monday .....	£0 6 0
On Assension Day .....	£0 6 0
For Burying a Pauper. ....	£0 15 0

On the next Ascension Day, May 23rd, 1754, the Vestry came to the very reasonable decision

That No sum of money w<sup>t</sup>:soever shall be allowed to be spent on acct<sup>t</sup>: of the Township of Ince which shall not be mentioned in the Charge for the same what the same is for, and upon what Day had. ....

Item Y<sup>t</sup>: No Person whatsoever shall be allowed or admitted to be present at the 5<sup>th</sup> of November Dinners or any others, or at any Meeting in the Township of Ince on the Town's acct<sup>t</sup>: without paying one Shilling and Six Pence on his Entrance, unless he pays Ley's in his own Right or unless he be an officer or sent for by the Minister and other Parishoners.

A further token of economy appears in 1756:

No officer shall be allowed any money as spent upon signing an assessm<sup>t</sup>.

Times were changing indeed when it came to be acknowledged that the simplest act could be performed without the consumption of a shilling'sworth of ale. But to put an end to the bull traffic was reserved for other hands than those of Mr. Harrison.

And so the years pass on. The current of our parish history may not have been entirely placid; but it was unruffled by any breath from the outer world.

In the spring of 1726-7 the village suffered a terrible visitation of plague or fever, so that during the months

of March and April there were five-and-twenty burials. Four families lost two members each; another, three; and in one household the father, mother, and two children were carried off. Among the ten remaining victims was the parish clerk. Altogether there were thirty-eight funerals during the twelve months; just three times the average of the succeeding forty years, if we may take Mr. Harrison's figures as fairly correct.<sup>11</sup>

In 1736 one of the overseers, Richard Hinde, had occasion to see safely conveyed to London, a woman named Alice Humfreys, and her children. Here are his charges in this connection:

Gave her for Expences to London	01	0	0
Paid Mr Faulkener for Carriage of her			
& Children and their bundle	01	6	6
my Self & two horses to Chester with 'em	00	2	0
spent on her & Children at Chester y <sup>t</sup> time	00	0	11
my Expences Horse hire & Journey to			
London with 'em	09	6	6

It would be interesting to know where Mr. Hinde lodged, and how he spent his time in London. The King was in Hanover; but did he see the Queen, or the great minister Walpole? On his way to town and back, the overseer would pass through Lichfield, where, this very summer, one Samuel Johnson is endeavouring to set up a school, and has among his pupils a certain David Garrick. But such affairs concern us not. Our humble records deal with matters like the repair of the church steeple, and the drinking of ale with the masons employed thereon; or the cleaning and mend-

<sup>11</sup> It may be remarked here that the population of the parish was considerably greater in those days than at present: say 500 as against 300. Baptisms have declined from 15 to 9 *per annum*, and burials from 12 to 7. In the year 1775 one of the Overseers of the Poor was "Will<sup>m</sup> Dodd of Peperstreet." Pepper Street has long disappeared.

ing of the church clock. On this latter occasion, strange to say, "a pint of oyl for y<sup>e</sup> clock" was the only liquor charged for; but the churchwardens indulged to the extent of eightpence "when we spake for Bell ropes."

. . . . .

The patron of the living and lord of the manor all this time was Sir George Wynne, of Leeswood. His was a romantic career, and many misconceptions have gathered about his name. To begin with, it has been stated that he was of obscure if not humble origin. The fact, however, is that his family had long been settled at Leeswood, and could trace their descent from Rhys ap Tudor Mawr, a prince of South Wales, who died in 1089. From his mother, George Wynne inherited a small freehold on Halkin mountain, which was worth £30 a year.

Tradition says that a woman, hurrying one day across this land, slipped and fell, and her heel grazing the surface laid bare a vein of lead. However this may be, lead was discovered here, and in the course of twenty years it brought its owner a sum of £360,000. This wealth was dissipated in various extravagances.

At the ripe age of twenty-two—he was born in 1700—George Wynne became high sheriff of Flintshire; a year later he purchased, as we have seen, the estate of Ince. It seems to have been at that period a laudable ambition on the part of Welsh gentlemen to acquire properties in Cheshire. He also built himself a town house at Mold—Ty Mawr, the large house next door to the Black Lion.

In 1728, after a ruinous contest with Sir John Glynne, of Hawarden, he was elected whig member of Parlia-

ment for the Flint boroughs, and some years later became Under-Secretary of State for War. He is said to have presented a hundred black oxen to George II., for which noble deed he was created a baronet in 1731.

Leeswood Hall was built by him at a cost of £40,000. The story of the magnificent gates at Leeswood is well known. It was stipulated that they should be paid for on the day they were opened; but they have neither been opened nor paid for to this hour.

In 1736 Sir George Wynne was appointed Constable of Flint Castle. He died at Blackheath, in Kent, intestate and a debtor, in 1756. After some inevitable delay, letters of administration were granted, in 1760, to his one surviving child and heir-at-law, Margaret, wife of Richard Hill Waring, Esquire, of the Inner Temple, and of Hayes, in the county of Salop.

There is no evidence that Sir George Wynne ever interfered with his people at Ince; but, after some years, Mr. Waring made his hand strongly felt there, and his quarrel with the Reverend Robert Harrison has left its mark upon our parish records. It must have been extremely galling to the old clergyman to find his position suddenly assailed, after all these years, by a squire who was many years his junior.<sup>12</sup> Mr. Waring, from time to time, took possession of the Minute Book, and, year after year, he filled it with precise, sarcastic comments. To begin with, he writes this inside the cover of the book:

Mr Robert Harrison, who has frequently in this book assumed the title of Curate, was only Sub-curate, of Ince, under Mr. Lewis, Vicar of Mold, & of Corwen, Curate of Ince.

<sup>12</sup> In 1772, Mr. Waring was 53 years of age, Mr. Harrison at least 67.

In this book Mr. Harrison assumes the title of Curate ten times. Perhaps Mr. Waring never set eyes on the Marriage Register, which begins in 1754, and in which Mr. Harrison assumes the title of Curate seventy-seven times. The living of Ince was a perpetual curacy until the dawn of the twentieth century. Possibly Mr. Harrison himself was not clear whether he was licensed as perpetual curate, or merely as what Mr. Waring calls sub-curate. In Mold parish church there is a small bronze tablet which states that the Rev. Robert Lewis, M.A., was Vicar of that parish from 1749 to 1792, and many years Vicar of the Parish of Corwen. It does not mention Ince. On the other hand, Mr. Waring, as patron of the living of Ince, must have known what he was talking about.

At the top of the eighth page Mr. Waring writes :

Before this at least one leaf torn out by Mr. Robert Harrison Sub-curate—1772.

It must be confessed that the condition of the book corroborates Mr. Waring. The first leaf is numbered 3. On page 9 there is an entry (Overseers' Account, 1750) :

To Mr Harrison ..... I I 0

The *particulars* of this payment have been carefully erased.

At Easter, 1772, the battle rages violently :

April 20, 1772. At a Vestry this day held in the Parish Church of Ince, John Cowap is appointed one of the Churchwardens of the said Parish for the year now next ensuing by me

R. H. Waring.

Memorandum at Vestry now Held Thos Evans is by parishners apointed tother Church Warden for ye year now next ensuing.

The above Entries were upon the 26th April 1772 scored over by Mr Harrison Sub-Curate.

Not content with scoring over the minutes of the Easter Monday Vestry, Mr. Harrison proceeded to hold a Vestry meeting on his own account, on the following Sunday afternoon. He enters the minutes thus:

April 26<sup>th</sup> 1772. Officers chosen for this present year—David Garnet & Thomas Evins, Churchwardens, Thomas Evins and James Brown, Overseers.

And Mr. Waring comments:

At a Vestry held in this Church upon the 20<sup>th</sup> of April (being Easter Monday) 1772 John Cowap was by me publicly appointed one and Thomas Evans by the Parishioners with my consent the other of the Churchwardens & several<sup>18</sup> entries were thereof then made in another part of this book, w<sup>ch</sup> said Entries were upon the 26<sup>th</sup> of April (being Low-Sunday) 1772 after Evening Service & in the presence of one person only scored over by Mr Robt Harrison Sub-Curate who also on the same day & in the same private manner inserted the last above bearing date the day & year last above written against w<sup>ch</sup> as to David Garnet I protest and have thereto entered a *caveat*.

R. H. Waring.

Half a dozen indignant strokes of the clergyman's pen elicit the following barb from the squire:

The said Mr. Harrison had also the modesty to score over the last foregoing entry.

Mr. Harrison was not the only one whose modesty took the form of crossing out what other people had written. Easter Monday comes round once more, and brings the following:

April 12<sup>th</sup> 1773. Tho<sup>s</sup> Hinde Jun<sup>r</sup> is this Day chosen to serve as my Church Warden for the ensuing Year.

Robt Harrison Curate.

<sup>18</sup> i.e., separate; one by Mr. Waring, "tother" by the "parishners." (Cf. 2 Kings xv., 5).

This too is scored over; by whom does not appear. There were two Vestry meetings that Easter Monday. The record of the other is as follows:

At a Meeting this Day Held in the Parish of Ince John Cowap is apointed Church Warden by the Order of R. H. Waring Esquire for the Year next ensuing.

Sig<sup>d</sup> by James Brown.

at a Meeting the Same Day above Written James Brown is apointed the other Warden by the Parishnors for the year Next Ensuing.

The first of the above Entries I confirm, & I consent to the other.

R. H. Waring.

This was the end. Poor Mr. Harrison made no further effort to assert himself. The minutes of the next Easter Vestry exhibit Mr. Waring as master of the situation. He orders the appointment of one churchwarden, and gives his high sanction to the appointment of the other. This was in 1774, and before the year was out Robert Harrison was in his grave. His signature occurs for the last time on October 20th; on December 8th he was laid to rest.

Squire Waring outlived his foe for nearly four-and-twenty years; but I am not sure that he ever permanently succeeded in reducing the Vestry to a proper spirit of subservience. For the four years after the death of the old minister one of the churchwardens is appointed by order of Richard Hill Waring, Esquire; and even the overseers of the poor are chosen by his order, or with his consent. In the fourth year, that is in 1778, Mr. Waring was high sheriff of Flintshire. In the fifth year a new form of entry appears, and

William Whitby is chosen by the Parishioners at large, and James Brown by the Consent of Richard Hill Waring Esqr. Churchwardens.

This looks like incipient rebellion, and Mr. Waring nips it in the bud thus :

I insist upon a right of appointing both ; but give the parishioners leave to choose one, subject to my consent.

R. H. W.

But I do not claim a right of appointing or of choosing the Overseers of the Poor, the appointing of them, or a confirmation of such appointment, being to be under the hands and seals of, at least, two neighbg Justices.

For the next few years all goes smoothly. In 1785 the Vestry kicks over the traces once more. The Mr. James Brown who put his signature to the appointment of Mr. Waring's churchwarden in 1774, was doubtless the local agent or steward of the squire, and was himself the latter's churchwarden for eight consecutive years. One can imagine that something of the master's haughty disposition was reflected in the bearing of the servant, as he came year by year to the Vestry with the squire's nomination in his hand. In the eighth year the Vestry, or at all events the writer of the Vestry minutes, had the temerity to break out thus :

At a meeting on Easter Monday being the 28<sup>th</sup> Day of March 1785 Mr James Brown is self appointed & William Bradbury by the Parish at large as Churchwardens for the Year ensuing.

Mr. Waring meets the attack with dignity :

Whatever is intended by *self-appointed*, the said James Brown was by me directed to be appointed one, & I assent to the appointing of W<sup>m</sup> Bradbury as the other Churchwarden.

R. H. Waring.

And he carries the war into the enemy's camp as follows :

It may be well always to express *at a Vestry this day held* (as it ought to be) *in the Parish church of Ince*, instead of (generally) *at a Meeting*.

At this point the curtain falls. The Vestry minutes and the Registers of Baptisms and Burials all leave off in 1785. The minutes are resumed in 1794; the registers not until 1813.

Mr. Waring buried his wife in 1793. A tablet to her memory adorns the west wall of Mold Parish Church, and bears this highly characteristic inscription :

Hereunder  
in the Family Vault of her Ancestors,  
is deposited All that remains of  
MARGARET  
Who of a numerous Issue was the surviving  
Daughter and Heiress of Sir George Wynne,  
Late of Leeswood, Baronet,  
She { was born March 16, 1722/3 O.S.  
      — married May 25, 1760  
      Died without Issue March 14, 1793  
Grateful to her many amiable, laudable,  
and excellent Qualities, and Accomplishments,  
her Husband Richard Hill Waring,  
of Hayes in the County of Salop,  
has placed, for want of room  
this small inadequate Memorial.

In 1798, Mr. Waring followed his wife to the tomb in the 80th year of his age, dying with the dying century of whose squirearchy he was, perhaps, no small inadequate example.

[For kind assistance in various ways, the writer is indebted to Mrs. Park-Yates, Ince Hall; the Ven. Archdeacon Thomas, of Montgomery; H. R. Hughes, Esq., J.P., Lord Lieutenant of Flintshire; Henry Taylor, Esq., F.S.A.; the Rev. E. G. Greenham, Vicar of Halton; and, especially, the Rev. F. Sanders, M.A., F.S.A.]





Chester Cathedral—The Font

*D. B. Jones, Photo.*



## The Baptistry of the Cathedral

BY THE VEN. E. BARBER, M.A., F.S.A.,  
ARCHDEACON OF CHESTER

*(Read 17th February, 1910)*

**T**HE ordinary visitor to the Cathedral would imagine that the part we are to consider this afternoon is fulfilling its original purpose, and used in the way in which it was intended to be used from the very first. Yet there is, perhaps, hardly any portion of the building which has a more chequered history than this.

The architecture tells us unmistakably that it was part of S. Anselm's original design, and we can conceive that he may have contemplated two western towers, and that we see here the base or lower story of one, all trace of its southern sister having vanished, if it ever existed. I think, however, we shall be justified in coming to the conclusion that this Tower here was never completed, or carried up much higher than the height which is shown from the inside.

The reasons for such an opinion are the following: there is no trace externally of such erection, which would probably have been left. On the north side of this base of the Tower lie remains of the old Monastery, which go back to its Norman foundation, and so to Anselm's time, or the days immediately succeeding

him. As you know, we have that interesting vaulted building at the west side of the Cloisters, and between it and the outer wall of the Church a passage of a date very little later; both, however, being distinctly Norman in character. Moreover, over that passage will be found a Chapel, also dating back to Norman times, though at a later period the old groining was overlaid with plaster panelling. Still, the Chapel, if not part of Anselm's plan or scheme, must have been built very shortly after he laid before Hugh Lupus his idea of the Monastery which he was anxious to construct.

The window, which now gives light into the Baptistery was, for a short period, an external window in the unfinished Tower, though a window on the north side and in that stage of the Tower would be unusual; still, it apparently was put there. Later, but still in Norman times, the groined passage with the groined Chapel above and with a chamber over it was erected, and architectural experts will find some interesting problems to discuss and solve in the work which those builders left behind.

A little to the north of that window is the trace of a Norman window, or possibly a door, which communicated with a staircase leading into the Church. This is now covered by the later perpendicular shafting which was to carry the groining. Of course, such Chapel might have been built abutting on the *completed* Norman Tower; but I am still of the opinion that it was not carried up. If no external traces were left we should probably see signs of it inside the building; but you will notice high up on the south wall at the west, and beyond Simon Ripley's Clerestory, a

piece of work of later date than Norman times, as if the early builders had not reached that height and so built the Tower.

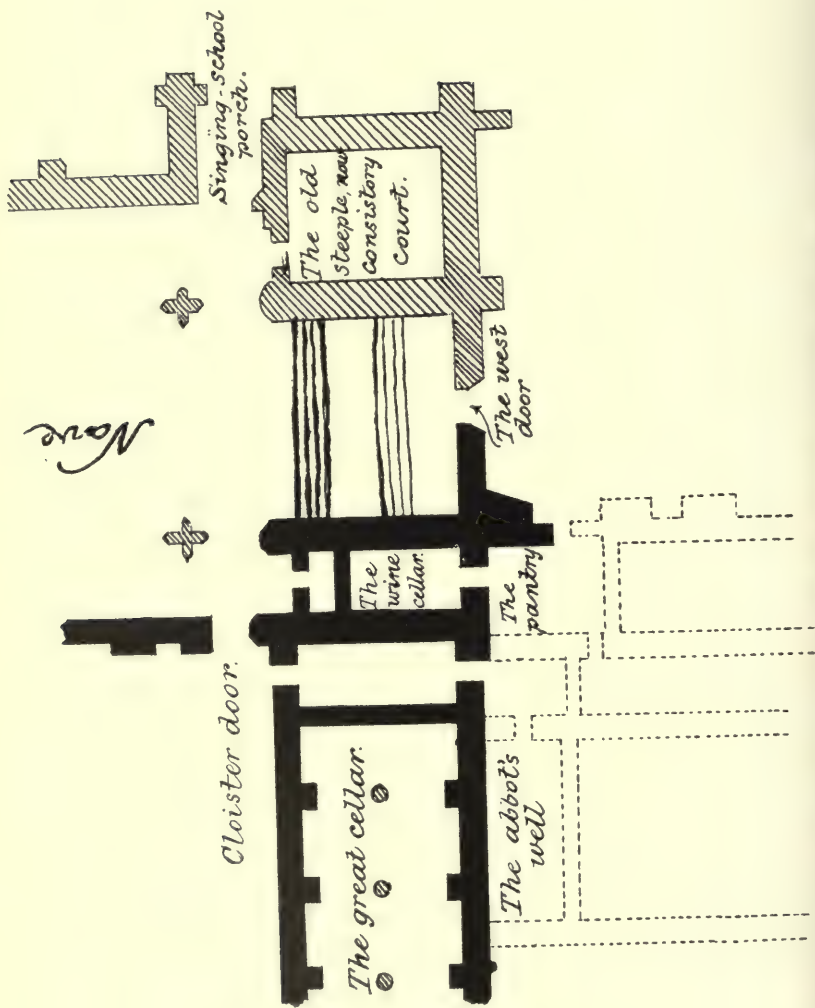
At a later period, as we shall see, a chamber was constructed; this was probably an after-thought, as the forming of such chamber would involve the filling in of the arches at the bottom of the Tower on the south and east sides. This would leave a chamber underneath on the floor-level of the Church, and traces of a doorway leading into this are to be seen in the wall at the west end, and these are more marked on the outside. As a matter of fact we know that the masonry filling up these arches was only pulled down in 1885, and I only regret that I have not as yet been able to meet with a photograph or print which will give us today a clear and correct impression of what it was like, or an indication of the time when it was erected. This remark applies specially to the south side. It will be seen here that the work is of an earlier date than that of Simon Ripley, as the walling immediately around and above the Arch is different in character from his, and much more rude. This shows that in the reconstruction of the Nave with its arcading this lower part was not interfered with, and the old building was left standing as well as the north wall of the Church. The upper portion, however, was probably raised at that time as the Perpendicular Clerestory on this north side extends over some of the earlier Norman work, and affords, I think, another proof that the original Norman Tower was not carried up higher than the height already indicated, as it would have required to be removed before the western window of the Clerestory and the adjacent wall could be erected.

On the eastern side some work was done after the Dissolution of the Abbey, when a staircase was constructed by which the Bishop might enter the Cathedral from his residence without having to go out of doors. In removing that staircase portions of S. Werburgh's Shrine were discovered, which had been used in the building of it, and which have been again used in its reconstruction, and enabled Sir Arthur Blomfield to determine its original height and form. Whether these were found in the lower or upper part of the staircase I cannot say.

Amongst the *Harl. MSS.* in the British Museum, in the Randle Holme's collection, is a plan of the Monastery, taken from a survey made a short time after the Dissolution. A description of the plan is also given, which must belong to the 17th century. In the plan, which, of course, was of a considerably earlier date, the base of the Tower is represented as being unconnected with the Church, the only entrance to it being from the west end; whilst a thick line on the south and east indicates that walls existed then, separating it from the Church. On the east side there are indeed two walls, these forming a smaller chamber, which was apparently entered from the Church. This would occupy the position of the staircase just referred to, but there is nothing in the plan to show that it was then a staircase, nor is any allusion made to such in the description. The plan, no doubt, is not very perfect and complete, for the turret staircase at the north-west angle is not shown.

The plan is a ground-plan, and so generally only refers to the use of the buildings on the basement or ground-floor. In the description of the plan this part





Chester Cathedral—from old Plan, showing the Baptistry as the Wine-cellar  
(Enlarged under the direction of Captain C. F. Barber)

of the Church is included in the *Abbot's House*, and the purpose ascribed to it that of "The wine cellar"; whilst the apartment beyond, on the west, is called "The pantry; over it the stone hall."

As you know, there are no Norman remains westward of the Church, so there is nothing left to show whether the Abbot's House originally extended in that direction. The building of the King's School has also removed old landmarks; but in what is now called "The Vaulted Chamber" we have preserved to us a part of the Abbot's dwelling at a later date, the work belonging to the 14th century; and this is marked in the description of the plan as "Strong beer cellar"; over it "Darby Chamber."

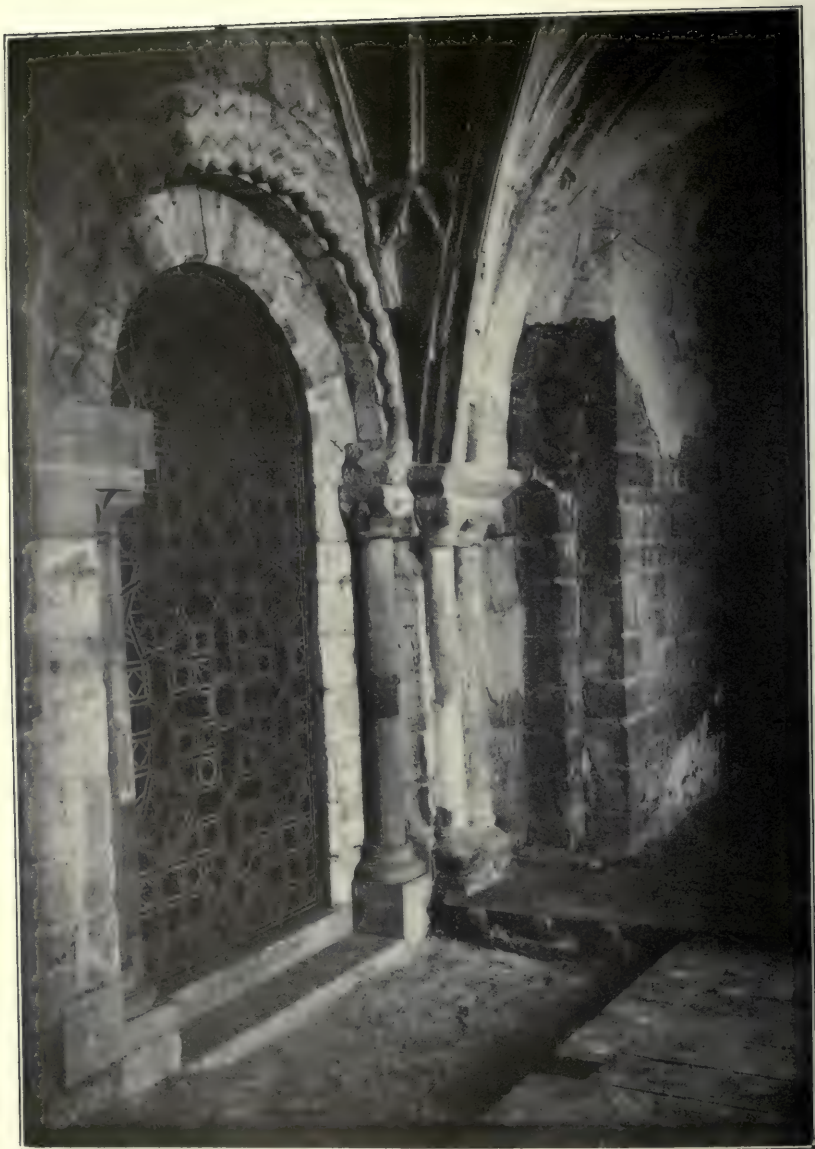
The buildings granted to the Bishop as a Palace at the time of the foundation of the See are also described in the Charter of Henry VIII. (dated at Walden August 6, 1541). The Charter is in Latin. The description begins from the north, with the First Hall or Entrance Hall and the adjacent domestic offices; then the Second Hall or Great Hall, which was over the Norman Chamber sometimes called the Crypt; then the Chapel, with the rooms over it commonly called "the Chappell Chamber"; then (and this refers to the part we are considering) "another Chamber lately *belonging to the Abbot* with two cupboards, and with a more secret chamber attached, and with other underground offices belonging to the chamber of the said Abbot."

In the Paper read by the late Mr. John Henry Parker, F.S.A., at the meeting of the Archæological Institute at Chester in 1857, this is described in a note as the "Chamber over the Wine-Cellar, and the stone hall

over the pantry or perhaps the Darby Chamber and cellar under it." At any rate, it gives clear indication that at the time of the Dissolution the Abbot's House or Lodgings included this portion of the Church, and that there was here an apartment, on the same level as the adjoining Chapel, with a cellar underneath it, the two being separated from the Church by the masonry which filled in the Arches. The apartment was doubtless lighted then, as it was afterwards when part of the Bishop's Palace, by a sky-light, as there was no outer wall in which a window could be placed. The cellar had a small three-light window on the south side into the Church, which some here may remember. That window was, I believe, not Norman in its character; it may have taken the place of an earlier one, if, as I have ventured to suggest, the Abbot's House, even in those early days, thus invaded the Church. The arrangement is very unusual.

Canon Fowler, of Durham, informs me that he knows of no other instance of any part of an Abbot's lodging being incorporated in the fabric of the Church. His idea was that it might have been a late arrangement made to meet the growing needs of the Abbot; but this is controverted by the theory, which I have already advanced, that the arrangement dates from Norman times. We are accustomed to find priests' chambers in connection with some of our old Churches, but these generally are in the "parvise" over a south porch. Such a one we have over the porch here; it is now known as the "muniment room," and contains old documents and books and papers. In the plan I have referred to it is styled "the singing school porch," the statement being added that "the room over the porch was used as a singing school," though





Chester Cathedral—Window in Baptistry  
(Once used as doorway into Norman Chapel)

*G. W. Haswell, Photo.*

this, perhaps, was not the original purpose for which it was erected. We have also interior chambers in close proximity to Shrines in some Churches, and here it was customary to have a watcher always present to guard the relics and the gifts with which the Shrine was adorned; but here, apparently, part of the Abbot's House, used for domestic purposes, occupied a corner of the Church as originally planned; and this is proved conclusively by the Plan and the Charter which I have quoted.

When the See was founded, and the Abbot's House granted to the Bishop for a residence, it would not, of course, appear unseemly for such use to be continued. Whether the Abbot, as well as the Bishop, had his *Wine-Cellar* here, it is not possible to say, as the description of the plan is of later date than the plan itself, whilst the words in Henry VIII.'s Charter do not indicate the use made of the underground offices here. There are some who will remember this place in Bishop Graham's time. The Dean tells me that the Bishop's study, which occupied the upper portion, was entered from the dining room by a door at the west, whilst entrance to the Norman (or private Chapel) was given through a door which was where the Norman window is. The Arch of the window had been removed, the door going up into the wall above, and a few steps led down into the Chapel, as the floor of the Bishop's study was not on the same level as the Chapel, but a little higher.

On the east was a door leading to the staircase, which brought him into the Cathedral without going into the outer air. The wooden ceiling which we see is about half way up the height of the room as it then

was; the room being lighted from the top by a domed skylight. It is generally said that the Bishop had some way of intimating, by a token placed at the head of the staircase, whether he intended to be present at service so that the Verger might come and conduct him to his Throne.

We now come to consider the present purpose to which this part of the Cathedral is devoted, a Baptistery. *Dean Howson*, in his "Hand-book to Chester Cathedral" of 1882, uses these words: "Here is one of the most valuable remnants of the old Norman Church. This space is destined for the Baptistery, which it is hoped may be completed at no very distant date"; adding later, "If the Norman bay at the western extremity is fully restored according to the plan which is contemplated, a great addition will be made to the beauty and interest of the Nave." The Dean just lived to see his wish accomplished under the direction of Sir Arthur Blomfield; for the Baptistery was dedicated by Bishop Stubbs on October 9th, 1885, and the Dean left Chester soon after, and was seized with a fatal illness, and did not return alive.

Before describing the work and the Font, it may be well to say that a Font, and so a Baptistery, would be an unusual thing to find in an Abbey. Canon Fowler and the Rev. D. H. S. Cranage both agree in this opinion. The former writes: "Neither do I know of, or suppose there was, a Font in any Abbey Church that made no provision for parishioners"; the latter: "I do not think that fonts are found in Abbey Churches, unless there were parochial rights. I should be surprised to find one in a Cistercian, Carthusian, or Pre-monstratensian Church, where there were no such rights."



Chester Cathedral—Interior of Norman Chapel  
(showing doorway which probably led into staircase into the Church)

*G. W. Henslow, Photo.*



Of course, there would be a Font in S. Oswald's in the South Transept, and I am told that the *old* Font has recently been recovered, and placed in the Parish Church. Then it is *possible* that a Font was placed in the Cathedral after the foundation of the See. In this connection Mr. Cranage says: "I think that Cathedral Fonts are *generally*, if not always, of post-Reformation date." There is, however, a Norman Font in Winchester Cathedral, and also, I believe, one in the Cathedral at Hereford; and there may be many other instances of ancient Fonts in Cathedral Churches.

It is possible, as I said, that a Font was placed in the Cathedral, to meet the parochial needs of the Precincts, when the See was founded; and that such Font would be at the west end, near the entrance, and in close proximity to this spot.

In the engraving of the Cathedral dated 1813, Bishop Moreton's Font is seen on the south side, on the landing between the two flights of western steps. It was probably removed after this magnificent Font was brought and placed here in 1885, and placed temporarily in the South Transept, and then brought here again, though not to the exact spot it formerly occupied. But there was an earlier Font, though, as we gather, of a somewhat mean description. We may at least form this opinion from the inscription, which is in Latin, of which the following is a translation: "William Moreton as an infant found here a Font of brick: the same person when Bishop of Kildare erected it of marble, A.D. 1687."

The Font in which the Bishop had been baptised had very probably been demolished. We know, for

instance, that after the Siege of Chester the Parliamentarians did not respect very rigidly the Articles of Surrender which had been signed, and that the Cathedral and the Churches of the City suffered much, and that windows and monuments were destroyed, and Fonts defaced. We know also that in August 1683 the Cathedral was again wantonly damaged by a reckless mob, instigated by the ambitious Duke of Monmouth. In the *Cowper MSS.* is a description of this disgraceful outrage, from which we learn that after forcing the doors, bursting open the cupboards, and rending the surplices to rags, "*they beat to pieces the baptismal font.*" It was four years later that Bishop Moreton gave that marble Font. The Cathedral Registers only begin with that year 1687, so that we have no record in them of the baptism of William Moreton.

It was, as I have said, on October 9th, 1885, that this place was dedicated as the Baptistry by Bishop Stubbs, and I am indebted to the files of *The Chester Courant* for certain particulars of the ceremony and the work. With regard to the former, we may state that it took place in the afternoon service, and after the Second Lesson. The Dean gave a short address treating of the Sacrament of Holy Baptism, and then requested the Bishop to dedicate the Baptistry, the Choir, Clergy, and Congregation proceeding to the place, and after the dedicatory prayers had been said by his Lordship returning to the Choir. At the conclusion of Evensong a sermon was preached by the Bishop of Colchester, the Right Rev. Alfred Blomfield, D.D., himself a son of a former Bishop of Chester. His text was Psalm lxxv., 10, "The river of God is full of water." Amongst those present on

the occasion were the present Dean who had recently been appointed a Residentiary Canon, and the Rev. S. Cooper Scott.

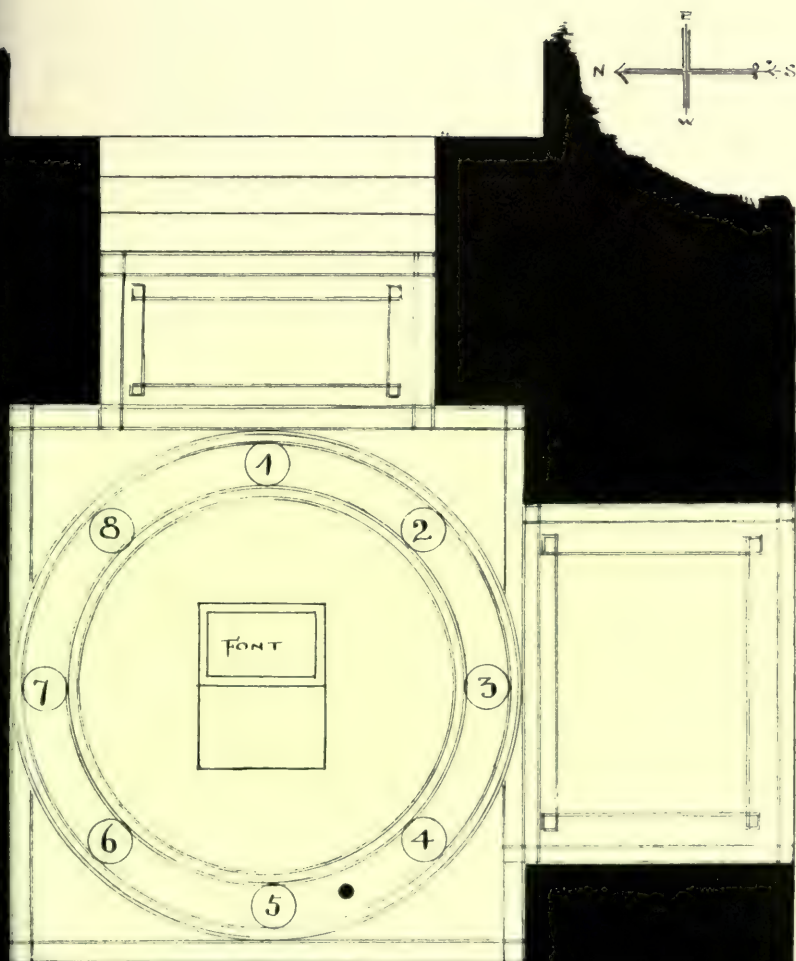
The account tells us that by the removal of the masonry on the left on entering the west door, a fine Norman Arch had been brought to light, as also a similar Arch in the North Aisle. It speaks of an ancient Norman Chamber, which formerly had been merely a dark hole, being thereby revealed. Even now it is apparent that certain stones, which had been cut away when the covering wall was erected, had to be replaced; but most of the supporting shafts were comparatively perfect, and required but little attention. On the west side some new masonry seems to have been put in at the bottom, thus hiding the lower portion of the doorway which once existed there. It is possible that some new work had to be put in here and there when the plastering was removed and the pointing done. The Baptistry is entered from the east by three marble steps, which in our climate have lost a good deal of their colour and freshness. The pavement is covered with marble mosaics, which were executed by the same firm (Messrs. Burke & Co., Newman Street, London) who did those on the wall in the North Aisle.

Having recently described those works of art, I need only repeat here that Italian workmen were employed, and that only marble, and no fictitious substance, is used in them. The design had been carefully thought out by the Dean, who had no doubt taken counsel with others in the matter. The mosaic, then, represents the 153 fishes of the Second Miraculous Draught, the fishes being entangled in the net; each fish being

marked with III. in Roman characters. No explanation of this is given, but I take it to refer to the Blessed Trinity, and so to the form of Christian Baptism, "In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." Surrounding the net is a circle with curving device representing the waves of the sea; and at intervals are eight medallions containing a Dove to represent the Holy Spirit, and seven heads symbolical of the seven Christian virtues: Wisdom, Faith, Patience, Counsel, Hope, Fortitude, and Charity. The angles are filled with mosaics, representing the stars in the heavens.

The Font is said to be "of mottled marble, and it stands on four sets of slender quadruple pillars. It is quaintly carved." The body of it is oblong, and on the front appears, in Greek Characters, the monogram for Christ, with the letters, Alpha and Omega, contained in a circle; and at either side "a Peacock, the emblem of the Resurrection. On the other side is some very rich tracery carving, with a simple cross on the border; and on the ends are represented pairs of flying beasts, which may, perhaps, be described as dragons." The Font stands on a large stone step, the western portion, where the minister takes his position, being a little lower than that on which the Font itself is placed.

In 1886, some nine months after it was brought here, the present Bishop of Bristol was staying with me, and he said that there could be little doubt that the Font had been brought from North Italy, and that there was one at Ravenna, where the carved tracery was almost exactly identical with this. He also advanced the theory that the origin of *some* of these old Fonts was that they had been used as fountain-troughs or well-heads — then Christians in



Chester Cathedral—Plan of the pavement of Baptistry

G. W. Haswell, *del.*



early days had baptized in them — and afterwards introduced them into their Churches, carving on them some Christian symbol. He gave as an instance of this use a well-head (which, of course, has no bottom) and which is preserved in the British Museum.

This particular Font has no doubt been taken from some Church in North Italy. It was purchased from some dealer in Antiques by the late Lord Egerton and presented to the Cathedral. I endeavoured to find out from him something of its previous history, but was not able to gain any definite information about it. We can, therefore, only state that there is little doubt that it came from the district I have mentioned. In confirmation of this opinion I may say that a little more than four years ago the Cathedral was visited by Dr. Monté, of Genoa, under the guidance of Professor Newstead. He not only critically examined the Font, but expressed his readiness to write a description of it on his return, if he had accurate measurements taken and also photographs of each of the sides. Though we have not the advantage of having such an interesting monograph, I am favoured with a few notes which were communicated by him to Professor Newstead at the time of his visit, and which have been placed in my hands. From these it appears that many other similar examples of Fonts are to be met with in North Italy, especially in the districts of Lombardy, Venice and Emilia, and southwards to the province of Ravenna. The character of the ornamentation or design, and the symbol of the bird, as also the monogram of Christus clearly indicate the period and also the country to which it belongs. The stone very probably comes from the Lombard country, and the Font may be dated as between the 4th and 7th cen-

turies. Dr. Monté evidently thought, from a line of which no explanation is given, that some connection might be traced between it (I suppose through its decoration) and the politics of the period. My impression is that Dr. Browne ascribed the Font to the 5th century. It is at any rate a very early one, and, whatever its previous history may have been, we can only be thankful that it has been restored to its sacred purpose, and is now one of the many treasures of this Cathedral.

The little window in the north wall, which lights into the Jacobean addition to the Norman Chapel, and which evidently dates from that period, was lighted with common glass. This has given place to some better glass with subjects on it, which are in harmony with the Sacrament of Holy Baptism as administered close by. In the wall near it will be seen the remains of a Norman Arch, which may have been a window into this Norman Aisle.

I hope I have not wearied you. My one regret is that, when I first visited Chester in 1863, and was for a few days the guest of Precentor Venables, I did not take more particular notice of many points in this venerable Cathedral, with which in after years I was, by God's providence, to be so intimately associated.

*NOTE.*

The following note, by the late Mr. E. W. Cox, on the Peacock as a Christian symbol will be of interest:

THE PEACOCK ON THE FONT OF CHESTER  
CATHEDRAL.

“The Peacock is used as a Christian symbol of the Resurrection. Its adoption is one of those curious

adaptations of heathen mythology so commonly found in early Christianity. Argus, the King who was set by Juno to watch Io, had, according to the pagan myth, a hundred eyes. He was slain by Mercury, who closed his, otherwise wakeful, eyes by playing on his lyre. Juno then set the eyes in the tail of the peacock, her attendant bird, and they were displayed open whenever it unfolded its tail. In the Christian paraphrase Mercury stands for death, and the reopening of the eyes, set in the peacock's tail, for the reawakening of the innumerable eyes of mankind at the Resurrection.

This symbol is most used in Italy. I think it is to be found carved in some of the curious Armenian Churches. Armenia followed the Roman, not the Greek rite. It is very rare in Britain, and it is generally needful to trace up local symbolism to its origin before allocating it too generally. At the time that Britain was occupied by Rome, the cult of the Greek gods had fallen much into abeyance, and the philosophies of the Alexandrian and Oriental Schools were much in fashion. Gnostic and Mithraic speculations were more in fashion with Rome, and British Christian symbolism was to some extent influenced by these, but quite as much by Celtic and Norse mythology. Consequently, we draw from different sources than the classical countries, and do not use all their symbols.

Use of the Peacock symbol on a font may be meant to indicate death to sin and new birth to righteousness."

I may add the following extract from a review of a book on Christian Art in a recent number of *The Church Times*:

“Amid the paintings of the Catacombs, peacocks are of frequent occurrence. The peacock is a type of the Resurrection, on account of the old legend that its flesh is incorruptible, and that it sheds its feathers in the winter only to assume a yet more brilliant plumage in the spring.”

This gives another theory of the symbol.





## Report on the Earwaker MS. Collection in the Grosvenor Museum Library, Chester

BY JAMES HALL

(Read 15th March, 1910)



HIS important and valuable Cheshire Collection, consisting of printed books, engravings, maps, broadsides, pamphlets, sermons, original deeds, and manuscripts, was formed by the late Mr. John Parsons Earwaker during the twenty-five years that elapsed between 1869 and 1894. After Mr. Earwaker's death on January 29th, 1895, the collection was saved from being scattered through the liberality of His Grace the late Duke of Westminster, who purchased it *en bloc*, and most generously presented it to the Chester Archæological Society—a gift that has been a great accession to the usefulness of this Library.

Agreeable to the Council's request of the 18th January last, I have examined the MS. portion of the collection, and now have the honour of submitting the results of that examination, together with some suggestions for your consideration.

These Cheshire MSS. are contained in forty bundles, placed on shelves A, B, C, D, and E, of Press 11; and

on shelves A and B of Press 12. The papers and parchments, numbering in all several thousands, comprise deeds, both original and copied; translations of ancient charters, of inquisitions *post mortem*, and of rights of way; extracts from court-rolls, both manorial and forest courts; extracts from corporation accounts of the ancient boroughs of Macclesfield and Congleton; extracts from a great number of church registers; many transcripts of wills from probate registries; copies of entries from Bishops' registries; copies of documents from the Public Record Office, from records in the British Museum, the Bodleian and other libraries; printed Local Acts of Parliament; letters from distinguished genealogists and antiquaries, from officials of the Heralds' College; and from persons interested in tracing their own pedigrees; a great quantity of newspaper cuttings on antiquarian subjects; indeed, everything that constitutes the raw materials of history.

From these working materials Mr. Earwaker produced three noted Cheshire histories, namely, "East Cheshire," "Sandbach," and "St. Mary's Church, Chester." And it is well that these vouchers of history have been preserved, because Mr. Earwaker was often compelled, through want of space, to print only the substance of a record, instead of giving the document *in extenso*.

Let me here illustrate by one instance out of many:

Of the little village of Bosley, situate on the wild moorland border of East Cheshire, Mr. Earwaker writes:

"In the Episcopal Registers at Lichfield is enrolled a papal bull, dated at Rome, April 4, 1402,

by which Pope Boniface IX. acknowledges having received a petition from the inhabitants of Bosley stating they were six miles distant from the parish church of Prestbury; and that on account of the high hills, the deep valleys, and the swollen rivers, there were very great dangers which often made it impossible for them to attend divine service there; and praying that in the chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr, situate in that township, they might have licence to erect a baptismal font, and to baptize children there; and also bury in a graveyard to be made near to the said chapel, and to have one or more fit priests constantly serving there. The Pope was graciously pleased to accede to this petition, and decrees that their requests shall be complied with."—(*East Cheshire*, vol. ii., pp. 429-430).

This interesting piece of village history so clearly expressed is quite sufficient to satisfy the general reader; but if the special reader consult bundle XI. of these MSS. he will find Mr. Earwaker's own copy of the Latin entry of the Papal Bull in the Lichfield Register; and with it a translation by the late Mr. William Beamont, both of which are here given as follows:

BULL OF POPE BONIFACE IX. 4 Apl. 1402.

(*Lichfield Eccl. Register*. p. 90b)

"Bonifacius Episcopus servus servorum dei. Ad futuram rei memoriam sincere devocionis affectus quem dilêcti filii homines habitores et incole ville de Boslee site infra limites parochialis ecclesie Sancti Petri de Prestbury Lichefelden dioc' ad nos et romanam ecclesiam gerere comprobantur exposcit ut petitionibus ipsorum illis presertim quas ex devotionis fervore

prodir' conspiciamus quantum cum deo possumus favorabiliter animamus. Exhibita si quidem nobis nuper pro parte homini habitatorum et incolarum predictorum petitio continebat quod dicta villa ab eadem parochiali ecclesia quasi per sex miliaria percium illarum distat ad quam quidem ecclesiam tum propter montes altos valles profundas et flumina excessiva tum propter mines tempestates validas mundaciones aquarum et alia quam plurima pericula inter dictam villam et parichialem ecclesiam plures inimencia et existentia homines habitatores et incole prefati et presertim tempore yrmali ecclesiam ipsam ad baptizand' et baptizari faciendum eorum pueros pro tempore nascitatos nec non sepeliend' et sepeliri faciendum corpora mortuorum in eadem villa pro tempore decedencium ac recipiend' sacram et sacralia ecclesiastica acceder' vix valent. Quare pro parte eorundem hominum habitatorium et incolarum nobis fuit humiliter supplicatum ut ipsis ad evertandum pericula ex premiss' verisimiliter proventura ut in Capella S<sup>c</sup>i Thome Martiris in eadem villa sita fontes baptismales erigere seu erigi et in ipsis hujusmodi pueros baptizar' ac pro sepeliend' corporibus decedencium hujusmodi unum Cimeterium juxta dictam Capellam construere et construi necnon in Capella ipsa per unum vel per plures sacerdotem vel sacerdotes ydoneum vel ydoneos quem vel quos ipsi pro eorum voluntate duxerint deputandum seu eciam deputand' pro tempore missas et alia divina officia solempniter decantari et eciam celebrari facere imperpetuum ac quod hujusmodi sacerdos vel sacerdotes pro tempore existentes eisdem hominibus habitoribus et incolis eorumque successoribus imperpetuum sacram et sacralia ecclesiastica quecunque ibidem ministrar' libere et licite valeant

licentiam concedere de benignitate apostolica dignamur.

Nos igitur que est debito officii pastoralis liberit' hujusmodi periculis obviamus hujusmodi supplicationibus inclinati hominibus habitatoribus et incolis predictis faciendi premissa et eciam exercendi alterius cujuscunque licencia super premissis minime requisita jure tamen dicte parochial' et alterius cujuscunque ecclesie alias in omnibus semper salvo constoitz ap' et aliis quibuscunque nequaquam obstantibus auctoritate apostolica despeciali gratia tenore presentium licenciam elargim' Nuli igitur omino homini liceat hanc paginam nostre concessionis infringere vel ei ausu temerario contrair' Si quis autem h<sup>o</sup> attemptar' prosumpserit &c.

Dat Rome apud S. P. ij Non. Apr. pontific' nostri anno terciodecimo."

#### TRANSLATION

Boniface the Bishop, Servant of the Servants of God. To preserve the memory of the sincere devotion and affection which our beloved sons the dwellers and inhabitants of the vill of Bosley lying within the boundaries of the parish church of St. Peter at Prestbury in the diocese of Lichfield have proved themselves to entertain towards us and the Roman Church it behoves us to hearken to their prayers and especially to such as proceed from the fervour of devotion and as far as God willeth to incline to them And whereas a supplication was lately exhibited to us on behalf of the men dwelling and inhabiting there which sets forth that the said vill is distant about six miles from the same parish church to which church as well because of high hills deep valleys and swollen

rivers as because of frequent tempests high floods of water and very many other dangers between the said vill and the parish church which often threaten and occur the aforesaid men there dwelling and inhabiting especially in the winter time are scarcely able to approach the said church [of Prestbury] either to baptize or cause to be baptized their children in times of necessity or to bury or cause to be buried the bodies of their dead from time to time dying in the said vill or to receive the sacrament or sacramental offices of the church Wherefore on behalf of a humble petition made to us from the men dwelling and inhabiting there and in order to save them from the dangers before expressed and other similar dangers We have been humbly besought to grant them leave to erect or cause to be erected in the chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr in the same vill baptismal fonts in which their children may be baptized and also to build or cause to be built a cemetery beside the said Chapel for the burial of the dead and also to have one or more fit priests whom they shall at their pleasure appoint from time to time solemnly to sing masses and celebrate other divine offices for ever And that such priest or priests for the time being might freely and lawfully at all times minister all sacred offices whatsoever to the same dwellers and inhabitants We of our Apostolic dignity vouchsafe them our licence

We therefore as is the duty of our pastoral office willingly inclining to the supplications of the men dwelling and inhabiting as aforesaid and to obviate the dangers aforesaid do grant our licence to do what is hereinbefore premised and to perform what more soever is in any wise required in the premises (the

right of the said parish church and of any other parish church being reserved) the apostolical constitutions and all others in any wise notwithstanding and of our special grace We by the tenor of these presents do fully confer Let none therefore infringe this our charter of grant or rashly dare to gainsay it And if anyone shall presume to attempt to do so &c. [*i.e.* anathema]

Dated Rome at St. Peter's the second nones of April in the thirteenth year of our pontificate [*i.e.* 4 April 1402]

It must not, however, be supposed that these MSS. relate only to the published works before-mentioned. Mr. Earwaker collected materials for a contemplated history of the other Hundreds of Cheshire; and indeed for a history of Lancashire. Consequently, as a result of his untiring energy and perseverance in gathering from original records, there is a vast amount of useful and trustworthy information relating to the sister counties that is of permanent value, and ready to hand to the searcher; but the almost bewildering mass of papers is calculated to frighten off all but robust historical students; as I think you will be prepared to allow, when I have read the following brief summary of the chief contents of the bundles:

Bundle 1 contains 90 pedigrees.

Bundle 28 contains 28 pedigrees.

Mr. Earwaker, as a genealogist, prided himself on converting pretentious pedigrees into true ones. He traced descents of both small and great landowners—yeomen as well as gentry—and his published volumes bear out the idea that the history of a locality is the history of the people of that locality.

Bundle 2 consists of the Pownall Hall deeds and papers 1683-1862.

Bundle 3, the Duckinfield and Astley families, &c.

Bundles 4, 7, 20, 22, 24, and 33 relate largely to the various families of Legh. They contain no fewer than 1,086 copies of deeds of the Leghs of High Legh.

Bundles 5 and 29 relate to Macclesfield; but amongst much unpublished matter may be mentioned translations of the eight town charters (of which only one is in print); the Montalt chartulary; lists of freemen; and very full notes on the Halmote Court-rolls; mayors' accounts, &c.

Bundle 6, Diocesan returns in 1706.

Bundle 8, Cheadle; and the families of Brereton and Bulkeley.

Bundle 9, Booth, Vanbrugh, Worrall, and other families.

Bundle 10, Letters of Mr. Crane, the Chester antiquary.

Bundle 11, a very large and comprehensive bundle, relating to the parish of Prestbury.

Bundle 12 relates to Wilmslow and Alderley.

Bundle 13 treats of Bucklow Hundred.

Bundle 14, Cheshire Clergy; and transcripts of the Moore Charters relating to property in Chester in ancient times.

Bundle 15, Mr. Earwaker's index to the Cheshire collection.

Bundle 16, Transcripts of Wills; some of them in pre-Reformation times.

Bundles 17 and 24, Civil War collection.

Bundle 18, Congleton and Astbury. Mr. Earwaker did not deal with the history of either of those places in his "*East Cheshire*."

Bundle 19 contains 78 original parchment deeds with seals of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries; and abstract translations attached. These have not been published.

Bundle 20 relates to Chester.

Bundle 21 contains the Utkinton MSS.

Bundle 22, Printed Acts of Parliament relating to Cheshire.

Bundle 23, Bishop Gastrell's papers 1722 :

The Massie pedigrees ;

A seventeenth century MS. Book of ancient pedigrees ;

William Flower's Visitation of Cheshire in 1564, in MS. with index.

Bundle 24, Chester Consistory Court papers. Clergy returns for 1704 and 1717.

Bundle 25, the wall-paintings of Gawsworth church.

Bundle 26, Original Deeds of the Nedham family.

Bundle 27, The Arderne MSS.

Bundle 30, Aldersey family pedigrees.

Bundle 39, The Aldersey MS. copied direct from the original. In substance this was incorporated among the chronological events relating to Chester city by Dr. Ormerod in his history of 1819; but incompletely so, and not without errors. This MS. ought to be printed as a separate monograph, with annotations.

Bundle 31, Brocklehurst, Orme, and Fitton families.

Bundles 32, 36, and 37, Newspaper cuttings.

Bundle 34, The Eaton charters; Recorders of Chester, &c.

Bundle 38, Old deeds and leases relating to Macclesfield.

Bundle 40, a large collection of notes from the Harleian MSS. relating to both Cheshire and Lancashire.

From this short summary it will be seen that there is abundant material in this collection awaiting the searcher after local history; and in order that specially interesting documents may be utilized to advantage, I would recommend that one complete record be printed in each forthcoming number of the Journal, not only for the benefit of the members of the Chester Archaeological Society, but also to keep green the memory of him who was so useful a member on this Council, and whose untimely death is still deplored by all who knew his worth.





## Chester Pageant 1910



ON St. George's Day 1610 was performed on the Roodeye a Pageant, under the title of "Chester's Triumph in honor of her Prince."

Three hundred years later, in 1910, Chester witnessed another Pageant though not on the same site. Though these Pageants differed, of course, widely in conception and in character, it is interesting to note some points of similarity. In each a mounted horseman represented "the most worthy Citie Chester," who, by his opening and closing speech, showed the interest which the citizens felt in the event. In each "an artificial dragon . . . casting fire from his mouth" took his part; whilst "Jack in the Green" in the one recalled "two disguised called Greene-men, their habit embroydered and stitch'd on with Ivie-leaves" in the other. Whilst the former Pageant owed its origin to the public spirit and liberality of Robert Amory, the Sheriff of the City, the latter had the warm support and active co-operation of the Mayor, Mr. D. L. Hewitt; and to both, the opinion of a former writer (*Drake's Shakspeare*. Vol. ii. p. 190) might be applied, "Nor were these fanciful and ever-varying Pageants productive merely of amusement; they had higher aims and more important effects, and . . . indirectly, inculcated some lesson of moral wisdom . . . They had also the merit of conveying no inconsiderable fund of instruction from the stores of . . . history."

The Chester Pageant of 1910 received the cordial support of both County and City. The Duke of Westminster, as Lord Lieutenant, issued an appeal for subscriptions and guarantees to residents in the County, and the Mayor did the like for the City, and both appeals met with an adequate response. The project was approved of (almost unanimously) by a largely attended public meeting in the autumn of 1909, and the necessary Committees were immediately formed and active preparations commenced at once. In Messrs. Baring Brothers, as managers, the help of those who had had experience of Pageants at Bath and Cheltenham was secured, whilst Mr. G. P. Hawtrey, M.A., as Master of the Pageant, could claim the knowledge gained by occupying a similar post at Cheltenham and at Cardiff. The Master of the Music was a Member of the Society's Council, Professor J. C. Bridge, Mus. Doc., M.A., and it is needless to say that he contributed, in no slight degree, to the success of the Pageant, by his admirable arrangement of the music with its local colouring, and his conducting of the excellent chorus which he had collected.

The Society was well represented on the various Committees, and in the drawing up of the Book of Words under Mr. Hawtrey's editorship; and the efforts of Miss Clay, Mr. F. Simpson, and others, in preliminary lectures and in various directions, were unremitting and most helpful.

The Pageant took place on a beautiful site in Eaton Park from July 18th to July 23rd, and (with the exception of one day) was favoured with beautiful weather. The attendance was so satisfactory that it is hoped a goodly balance will remain for distribution amongst the

charities of the city and county, even after the return of the subscriptions. For months beforehand, working parties of ladies were engaged in making the necessary costumes, for the designing of which Mr. W. G. Schröder was mainly responsible. Nearer to the time, the performers, who numbered about 3,500, including children, were enrolled, and for two months were under the personal direction of Mr. Hawtrey and his able assistant Mr. F. Randle Ayrton. So perfect did the arrangements become that the performances took place without a single hitch, the promptitude with which the large bodies of actors appeared on the scene being remarkable. This was secured by telephonic communication from the Master's perch with the different places where they were massed; whilst the various clumps of trees on the ground covered their approach. Some 300 equestrians took part in the proceedings, and they were skilfully drilled by Lord Arthur Grosvenor, as Master of the Horse.

The scene presented by the many coloured costumes in each Episode, by the graceful movements in the many dances, and by the artistic arrangement of the whole, was most picturesque and baffles description. "The Midsummer Revels" were very popular, and it is not improbable that this memory of old times may be revived and repeated periodically. The impersonation of the principal characters was generally excellent, and they were well supported by the thronging crowds. The performers were enlisted from all classes of society. On one day the Duke of Westminster himself took part; whilst Lady Arthur Grosvenor, the Hon. Cecil T. Parker, the Mayor, the Sheriff, several of the Clergy, and many others, co-operated with other citizens and the children of the

Elementary Schools in the presentation of the various Episodes.

With such a richness of material, it was difficult to select incidents from the past history of the City which should give general satisfaction; but finally, the following were agreed upon as illustrating various periods from Roman to Stuart times:

- I. Agricola returns to Deva after defeating the Ordovices. A.D. 78.
- II. King Edgar, on his Imperial progress, with Queen Elfrida, receives the Homage of Tributary Princes. A.D. 973.
- III. Hugh Lupus, with St. Anselm, founds the Abbey of St. Werburgh. A.D. 1093.
- IV. Archbishop Baldwin preaches the crusade at Chester. A.D. 1189.
- V. Prince Edward, First Royal Earl of Chester, and Princess Eleanor visit Chester. A.D. 1256.
- VI. Richard II. is brought a Prisoner to Chester by Henry Bolingbroke. A.D. 1399.
- VII. King James I. visits Chester. Introducing the Midsummer Revels. A.D. 1617.
- VIII. Siege of Chester. Visit of King Charles. A.D. 1645.

Grand Tableau and March Past.

It would be invidious to single out any single Episode, when all were so delightful; or any single performer, when all did their parts so well. It may be enough to say that the result seems to justify the accordance to the Pageant of 1910 of the title of the Pageant of 1610, and to call it "Chester's Triumph."

It was the hope of the Executive Committee that the Pageant would encourage a wider and more intelligent study of our past history, and a thankful

acknowledgment of all we owe in the present to what our ancestors have done. This hope was clearly expressed in the concluding performance, which ended with the singing of the well-known hymn, "O God, our help in ages past." It is hoped that many will be led to read the pages of history with greater interest, whilst they say in their hearts, in Rudyard Kipling's words:

"O God of hosts, be with us yet,  
Lest we forget, lest we forget."

Whilst it seems natural that some short account of the Pageant should appear in the Journal, it is impossible not to mention here the loss sustained by the death of its Master (Mr. Hawtrey) just three weeks after it had taken place. As an old Etonian, and a graduate of Oxford University, he had the advantages of a classical training, which was of great service in many ways. This was shown not merely in the difficult task of editing the Episodes, but also in introducing some features of his own; as in the Introduction and the Grand Tableau at the end. In his instruction and drilling of the performers he showed consummate skill and admirable tact; and he won the friendship of all with whom he came in contact. All, whether spectators or performers, heartily recognized his services, and gave a ready response at the end of the Pageant to the call of "Chester" (the Hon. C. T. Parker) for three cheers for the Master. Little did any of those present realise how significant was the verse of the hymn they had just sung:

"Time, like an ever-rolling stream,  
Bears all its sons away;  
They fly forgotten as a dream  
Dies at the opening day."

His death from heart-failure was tragically sudden. He had indeed not been well, and must have laboured at some disadvantage and cost to himself. Only a week before he died he wrote: "I have been very poorly indeed. The asthma from which I suffered during the Pageant has proved a stubborn foe, and is still keeping me but a poor thing."

At his funeral, on August 20th, the Mayor attended in his official capacity, to show the regret felt by the Executive Committee and the citizens generally at his death.

E. B.

We give the description of the various Episodes taken from the preliminary Handbook (published under the direction of the Master), which was issued as an advertisement of the Pageant, as it is well that the account should be preserved.

#### THE INTRODUCTION

The Pageant opens with a pretty and majestic introductory scene of an allegorical character. Chester, who may be described as King of the Revels, rides into the arena, his chief attendants representing four Gates, four Pinnacles, and four Walls. In a short speech, marked by graceful diction and dignified utterance, Chester describes the purposes of the Pageant and introduces the first two Episodes.

Among all the events for which Chester is famous, none appeals more to the imagination than the beautiful story of the Saxon King Edgar being rowed upon the Dee by eight tributary Princes. This naturally appears at first sight the very incident for a Pageant; but it has been found impossible to utilise the Dee itself. What, then, is to be done?

Where actual matter of fact is not available, there is nothing for it but to call upon imagination, and we find a piquant use is made of this difficulty in the Introduction. Chester, having his attention called to it, invokes the aid of the Goddess Dee, who comes in state, accompanied by water nymphs and fairies. How she overcomes the difficulty should not be told now. Suffice it to say, there is material for a fascinating tableau, and having seen it, we are ready to forgive this brief excursion from the Regions of History to the Realms of Fancy.

#### EPISODE I.

#### AGRICOLA RETURNS TO DEVA AFTER DEFEATING THE ORDOVICES, A.D. 78

Although Chester, anciently "Deva," was an important garrison town during the Roman occupation of Britain, and although the City possesses a rich store of remains of that period, no record has come down to us of any scene that lends itself to adequate spectacular display. By making the episode one of a general character, applicable to any town in these Islands at that time, a scene possessing much dramatic force has been constructed.

We are introduced to Julius Agricola, the great statesman and warrior, whose administration of this country forms the most brilliant epoch of the Roman occupation. He was a man profoundly skilled in the arts of peace and war. He strove to conciliate the native tribes by acts of kindness, and introduced among them many of the advantages of civilisation.

Agricola came to Deva at the close of a successful campaign in Wales. In the scene before us, he is engaged in business with his officers. A Briton steals up behind him, and Agricola turns only just in time to save himself from assassination. The native is seized by the angry soldiers, and we gather that the motive of the man's action is to avenge his bride, who had been flagrantly insulted

by a centurion. The centurion is under arrest, but the Briton mistrusts the honesty of Roman justice, where the life or at least the liberty of so important an officer is at stake, and only a native has been wronged.

Agricola, however, has the clemency to forgive the assault upon himself, and further vindicates the honour of his race by having the centurion brought to immediate trial, and, after conviction, sending him to death within the hour.

#### EPISODE II.

KING EDGAR ON HIS IMPERIAL PROGRESS, WITH QUEEN  
ELFRIDA, RECEIVES THE HOMAGE OF TRIBUTARY  
PRINCES, A.D. 973

With the visit of King Edgar to Chester is associated one of the prettiest and most romantic incidents in Chester history.

Two years before the close of his peaceful reign, he had a splendid coronation at Bath at the hands of the masterful Dunstan, who, in those days, was "the power behind the throne." Then, as King of the English and over-lord of many princes, Edgar came to Chester by sea, to receive the homage of those who held their titles under him. The ceremony in this City must have rivalled in brilliance and impressiveness even the crowning at Bath, by which it had been preceded. All the princes of the Isle of Albion came to render their homage and take their oaths of allegiance, and they themselves rowed Edgar in the Royal barge up the Dee to the Collegiate Church of St. John, where was witnessed a scene of splendour such as never had been known in these realms.

#### EPISODE III.

HUGH LUPUS, WITH ST. ANSELM, FOUNDS THE ABBEY  
OF ST. WERBURGH, A.D. 1093

Hugh Lupus, the second Norman Earl of Chester, and ancestor of the present Duke of Westminster, came over

to England from Normandy with William the Conqueror, and was made responsible for holding Chester, then an important strategic position, against the Welsh.

When we are introduced to him in this Episode, Hugh is announcing to his barons and retainers his intention of establishing at Chester a Benedictine Abbot and Convent.

The great Anselm, friend of Hugh, and later, Archbishop, arrives from Bec in Normandy, having been summoned by the Earl during a dangerous illness of the latter. He offers advice and suggestions as to the building arrangements, and describes the rules of monastic life.

We hear Anselm enlarge upon the benefits of a monastery as a seat of learning, and centre of Christian influence, and his eloquence is such that his hearers vie with one another in offerings of themselves and of their substance. The Countess Ermentrude and the nobility and townsfolk join the Earl in gifts of land and tithes to the monastery. Richard, Anselm's Chaplain, who had accompanied his master from Bec, is nominated first Abbot.

#### EPISODE IV.

##### ARCHBISHOP BALDWIN PREACHES THE CRUSADE AT CHESTER, A.D. 1189

Maundy Thursday, the 14th April, 1189, was a stirring day in Chester. Archbishop Baldwin had traversed Wales on behalf of the Third Crusade, in which the unfortunate Richard, the Lion-Heart, took part. His Grace arrived at Chester from Basingwerk Abbey, near Holywell, at the head of a stately procession. With crucifix borne aloft and banner flying, marched the vast concourse of Welsh, who, fired by the Archbishop's eloquence, had flocked to his standard. At the High Cross, Baldwin appealed to Chester on behalf of the desecrated Jerusalem, and the appeal was surely not in vain.

We can imagine the dramatic scene which this Episode will present, as, animated by the prospect of adventure, or moved by the glamour of war, or impelled by Christian indignation against the unbeliever, the crowd of townsmen press forward to take the Crusader's vow, listening eagerly to the friends who encourage, but disregarding the entreaty of wife or sister or sweetheart, whose forebodings, alas, were many times too true.

#### EPISODE V.

PRINCE EDWARD, FIRST ROYAL EARL OF CHESTER, AND  
PRINCESS ELEANOR VISIT CHESTER, A.D. 1256

Pageant week will be the actual anniversary of the first visit of Prince Edward to Chester. He was then a stalwart youth of 17, and recently had been appointed to the earldom by his father, Henry III.

The Prince, accompanied by his beloved Princess, Eleanor of Castile, was received at the Eastgate with great enthusiasm by the loyal citizens. He remained in the City three days, and received the homage and fealty of the Lords in his Earldom and of Llewellyn ap Gryffydd and other chieftains of North Wales. At the close of the ceremony, he set out on a tour of his domains and castles in Flintshire and the middle county (Perveddwlad) of North Wales.

#### EPISODE VI.

RICHARD II. IS BROUGHT A PRISONER TO CHESTER  
BY HENRY BOLINGBROKE, A.D. 1399

Chester was bound up closely in the exciting events which ended in the deposition and death of Richard II. and the accession of Henry IV.

Richard had exiled Henry Bolingbroke and Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, in consequence of a quarrel between these noblemen. Henry went to France, and after the death of his father, landed in Yorkshire, being joined

quickly by a large force. Richard was in Ireland at the time, but on hearing the alarming news, he hastened to England and arrived at Conway, habited as a Friar.

Henry marched to Chester, of which he obtained possession by crafty representations of his purpose, employing in the negotiations Robert and John Legh. Both were Cheshire men, who had received special marks of Richard's favour. Henry entered the City on August 8th, being received in great state with a procession of all the religious orders. The next day, he treacherously beheaded Peter Legh, who, although a brother of Robert and John Legh, had remained loyal to Richard.

A fortnight later, the unhappy Richard arrived at Chester, the prisoner of Henry, who had so much "joy and satisfaction" that "with great difficulty could the thunder of heaven have been heard for the loud noise of their instruments, horns, and trumpets; insomuch that they made the seashore resound with them."

#### EPISODE VII.

KING JAMES I. VISITS CHESTER A.D. 1617

#### THE MIDSUMMER REVELS

The representation of the state visit to Chester of King James I., on August 23rd, 1617, affords a suitable opportunity for the introduction of the Midsummer Revels, which will be a unique feature of the Pageant. Nothing more quaint can be imagined than these old-time festivities, for which the ancient City Guilds chiefly were responsible. For instance, among the *Harleian MSS.* is an agreement between Sir Lawrence Smith, Mayor of Chester in 1540, and two artists, "for the annual painting of the city's four giants, one unicorn, one dromedarye, one luce, one camel, one asse, one dragon, six hobby-horses, and sixteen naked boys." The Revels date, at least, from 1498, but now have been long buried in oblivion.

King James, who was attended by noblemen, bishops, courtiers, and the gentry of the County, was received by the Mayor, the Sheriffs, the Sheriff's Peers, the Common Council, the Train Bands, and the Citizens. The Mayor presented His Majesty with a cup containing a hundred jacobins of gold. The King offered his Worship a knight-hood, but the honour was declined.

His Majesty and retinue attended service in the Cathedral, and in the west aisle heard a Latin speech by a King's School boy.

After a sumptuous civic banquet in the Pentice, the King went on to Vale Royal.

#### EPISODE VIII.

##### SIEGE OF CHESTER AND VISIT OF KING CHARLES I.

A.D. 1645

The final episode brings us to an important phase of the Civil War. Throughout the deadly struggle between King and Parliament, Chester remained true to the Crown and suffered heavily for her loyalty.

Charles, accompanied by a brilliant train, entered the City on September 23rd, 1642, and was presented by the civic authorities with two hundred pounds for his military needs, while another one hundred pounds was given to the Prince. Exactly three years later, the King was in Chester again in sadder circumstances, the City being then in a state of siege. From the Phoenix Tower on the City Walls, Charles witnessed, with growing mortification and despair, the overthrow of his last field force at Rowton Moor. On the following day he intimated to Lord Byron, the commander of the City Forces, that unless they were relieved, he might negotiate at the end of eight days the best procurable terms of surrender. Byron's answer accorded with his loyal, fearless, and determined character. Amid sorrowful prayers and blessings the King then left Chester.

The Chester Garrison made a heroic and noble defence and capitulated, not at the end of eight days, when, according to the King himself, a justifiable surrender might have been made, but twenty weeks beyond that time, namely, on February 3rd, 1646.

#### THE TABLEAU

At the end of the eighth Episode there will be a magnificent massing of all the performers taking part in the Pageant. From every direction the various Episodes will march on simultaneously and take up their position in front of the Grand Stand. The brilliant colours of the dresses and banners, and the rapid but well-organised movements of the performers, will provide a spectacle that should make a worthy Finale to a noble Pageant.





CITY AND COUNTY OF THE CITY OF CHESTER

## Inventory of Corporation Plate, Insignia, and Regalia

**I**N 1908 a Resolution was passed at the City Council recommending that an Inventory of the Corporation Plate be made and entered in a special book; and that the Sheriff, for the time being, should sign a declaration that he will personally and carefully examine the City Plate, Insignia, and Regalia, and compare it with the Inventory, and certify the Mayor and Corporation as to the presence and condition of the same. The Resolution came into practical operation during the Shrievalty of Mr. H. B. Dutton (a Member of our Council), who sent to the Archdeacon of Chester a Copy of the Inventory for the Society's acceptance, and expressed the hope that it might at some future time appear in the Journal. We accordingly give it here, feeling sure that it will be of interest to our readers, and that they will feel grateful to Mr. Dutton for suggesting it and making it possible.

Inventory Number.	Date.		Actual Weight 1900. Ounces
1	—	The Great Seal of the City, 17th Century Silver; diameter 3 inches	6·5
2	1506	The City Sword, the gift of King Henry VII., and Gold-Mounted Scabbard	—

CORPORATION PLATE, INSIGNIA, AND REGALIA 121

Inventory Number.	Date.		Actual Weight 1900
			Ounces.
3	1668	The City Mace, of Silver Gilt, the gift of "Charles, Earle of Derbye, Lord of Man and the Isles, Maior 1668 "	161·1
4	1719	The City Silver Oar, Arms of Whitmore, impaling Vernon	6·95
5	1851	The Mayor's Gold Chain, John Williams, Mayor	24·53
6	1890	The Mayor's Jewel of Gold, 18 carat, with <b>51 Diamonds</b> , the gift of Miss Nessie Brown	4·0
7	1721	The Mayor's Staff, Thomas Edwards, Mayor	—
8	—	The Mayor's Silver Seal, diameter 1·875 inches	2·36
9	1869	The Sheriff's Silver Gilt Chain, the gift of Alderman Francis Butt	17·78
10	1908	The Sheriff's Gold Badge, 18 carat, the gift of Mrs. H. B. Dutton	1·9
11	1867	The Sheriff's Staff, Thomas Bowers, Sheriff	—
12	—	The Sheriff's Silver Seal, Antique, on old Wood Mount	—
13	1679	Silver Tankard, the gift of Alderman Ralph Whittley	60·84
14	1670	Silver Tankard, the gift of Ald. William Wilson and Robt. Towns- end	24·04
15	1677	Silver Tankard, the gift of Alderman Sir Thos. Grosvenor, Bart.	74·62
16	1680	Silver Tankard, the gift of Thos. Whittley, Freeman	131·88
17	1680	Silver Ewer, the gift of Alderman Col. Roger Whittley	38·66
18	1685	Silver Tankard, exchanged in Mayoralty of Wm Wilson	28·37
19	1686	Silver Tankard, the gift of Alderman Hugh Grosvenor	30·94
20	1725	Silver Tankard, exchanged in Mayoralty of Thos. Bolland	21·17

Inventory Number.	Date.		Actual Weight 1900. Ounces.
21	1701	Silver Soup Ladle, 16½ inches, the gift of Alderman Peter Bennett	8·26
22	1715	Silver Soup Ladle, with <b>Oak Handle</b> , 18 inches, Francis Sayer, Mayor	5·55
23	1722	Silver Soup Ladle, with <b>Ebony Handle</b> , 17 inches, Lawrance Gother, Mayor	6·46
24	1701	Silver Salver, 12 inches, Hugh Starkey, Mayor	23·87
25 & 26	1701	Pair of Silver Salvers, 8 inches, Hugh Starkey, Mayor	16·99
27	1704	City Silver Tobacco Box, with <b>Chained Stopper</b> , 1673, Ed. Partington, Mayor	14·22
28	1729	Silver Sugar Castor, 8 inches, Thos. Brock, Mayor	10·17
29 & 30	1729	Pair of Silver Sugar Castors, 6½ inches, Thos. Brock, Mayor	13·4
31	1729	Large Silver Salver, 19 inches; no inscription	93·45
32	1732	Silver Mustard Spoon, Rat-tailed Handle	1·02
33—38	1751	Six Silver Sauce Boats, { 2 of 1750; no inscription { 4 „ 1751	62·22
39	—	Gold Papal Medal, Clement XIV. ; the gift of Thos. Harrison	·78
40	—	Silver Papal Medal, Clement XIV. ; the gift of Thos. Harrison	·64
41 & 42	1789	Two Silver Half-pint Beaker Cups, the gift of Alderman Sir Howell Vaughan, Bart., Mayor	8·34
43	1796	Silver Cheese Taster, 7 inches ; Thos. Barnes, Mayor	1·75
44—55	1802	Twelve Silver Candelabra, 13½ inches ; and 12 Sconces, with <b>12 2-Light Branches</b> ; and 24 Sconces of Old Sheffield Plate	—
56	1858	Silver Epergne, 2 feet 6 inches, with <b>Glass Dish</b> , bequeathed by Colonel Philip Stapleton Humberston, Mayor, 1857-8	227·9

Inventory Number.	Date.		Actual Weight 1909.
57	1858	Silver Salver, 9½ inches, with <b>Glass Dish</b> , bequeathed by Colonel Philip Stapleton Humberston, Mayor, 1857-8	Ounces. 19'93
58	1904	Silver Gilt and Enamelled Casket, bequeathed by Samuel Smith, Town Clerk	173'6
59	1904	Gold Snuff Box, 18 carat; bequeathed by Samuel Smith, Town Clerk	3'52
60	1803	66 Silver Table Spoons, numbered; formerly 72; purchased	166'93
61	1803	66 Silver Tea Spoons, numbered; formerly 72; purchased	55'4
62	1806	17 Silver Salt Spoons; 1805 & 1806	5'3
63	1803	36 Silver-handled Steel-bladed Knives	—
64	1807	31 Silver-handled Three-pronged Forks	—
65	1880	City Brass Bell, the gift of James Salmon, Sheriff	—





## Note

WE had hoped to have been able to give, from the able pen of Professor Newstead, a short account of the "finds" made in Hunter Street, in the building of the Masonic Hall. His many and exacting duties have made him unable to give any time to the subject. His recent visit to Malta (in what we might venture to call the public service), and the subsequent labour it has entailed, in addition to his work as a Professor in the University of Liverpool, are quite enough to account for his inability to write a little for our pages. Whilst we cannot but regret that these circumstances have prevented him from being a contributor to this number of the Journal, we can express our satisfaction that his talents are being turned to such good account, and that others, if not the Society, are profiting by them. The thought adds value to the advice and help which the Professor gives to the Society. We know what a deep debt of gratitude we owe to him; and we can only hope that at some future time we may have a Paper from him, whilst we are thankful to know that he still is our Honorary Curator and Librarian, though in the latter capacity he is assisted by Mr. James Hall.



## In Memoriam

IT is with sincere regret that we record the death, on November 29th, 1910, of one of the oldest members of the Society, Dr. Thomas N. Brushfield, F.S.A. Born on December 10th, 1828, he had nearly completed his 82nd year when he passed away. When resident in Chester, he was a regular attendant at the Meetings of the Society, and its Journals are enriched with his valuable contributions. To mention only one, his lectures on the "Roman Remains of Chester" form a goodly portion of Vol. III. (Old Series), and in the words of the preface to that volume, "no previous work done for our Society has drawn larger audiences, or received from outside critics such high and well-deserved encomiums." Nor did Dr. Brushfield lose his interest in the Society when he left the neighbourhood; and in recent years he has come from his Devonshire home at Budleigh-Salterton, and read Papers for us, as on "Travelling during the Georgian Era"; or on "Sir Walter Raleigh." The latter subject he had made peculiarly his own, and had aroused among Devonians a keen interest in the strenuous life and doings of their distinguished fellow county man. His antiquarian researches he pursued with zeal and energy after his retirement from his professional duties, and in doing this acquired a valuable library. Latterly his eyesight failed him, and he was dependent in great measure on the readily-rendered help of his daughters in reading to him or writing for him; but in spite of this he still did much in his own county and elsewhere to promote archæological research, and his enthusiasm often inspired younger men. I possess, and value highly, a type-written letter of his, signed evidently with some difficulty, in which he spoke of his infirmities preventing him from doing all he would like to do. I feel that I am but voicing the feelings of all members of the Society in expressing our deep regret at his death, and our sympathy with his widow and family. A portrait of Dr. Brushfield formed a fitting frontispiece to our Journal (Vol. XIII.).

EDWARD BARBER.



## Miscellanea

### THE PAINTING IN THE SOUTH AISLE OF THE CHURCH OF ST. MARY-ON-THE-HILL, CHESTER

I N a recent number of the Journal (in a Paper on the remains of a Fresco in the Cathedral) allusion was made to the Frescoes in other Churches of the City, and amongst them to that at St. Mary-on-the-Hill. At its discovery in 1847 this was described by the Rev. W. H. Massie, and a coloured representation of it was published, whilst a plain one is in Vol. I. of our Journal, p. 400. At the restoration of the Church in 1891 everything was done to preserve what was still left of the painting. To restore it by reproduction would have been an act of vandalism; but the late Mr. E. W. Cox, one of the most valued members of our Society, was consulted, and after a thorough examination he most kindly undertook to fix the painting; and also to paint separately a representation of what, after investigation, he conceived the original to have been. He soon came to the conclusion that what had been put out in 1847 was inaccurate in several particulars, notably, for instance, in the red background for the Crucifixion, which he deemed to have been only in the upper border of the painting, and not over the whole surface. Mr. Cox's painting and the earlier coloured illustration are to be seen in the Church, close to the Fresco, thus enabling the visitor to note the points of difference for himself, though the comparison with the original is rendered more difficult by the fading of it since 1892.

I have recently come across certain letters received from Mr. Cox when he was engaged on the work; and whilst we must all regret that he was unable afterwards to fulfil his intention of writing a full Paper on this and other similar paintings, we shall all, I think, be glad to possess the opinions he formed of the Fresco at St. Mary's, and, in his own words. I therefore give his letters, feeling sure that it is well that

they should have a wider circulation, and that our Members should have the privilege of seeing them. I was only deterred from doing this at the time when I received them, by the hope that Mr. Cox himself would have the opportunity of bringing the subject before the Society in a special Paper.

The first letter is dated 23rd June, 1892, and I give it intact :

“Can you ascertain whether the figure of a King in the painting in St. Mary’s wears a collar of SS? The drawing in the book makes the upper part of the dress like an ermine tippet; but I do not think it really is so. I was not able to examine that figure very closely. The left hand is shown holding a book; it would be more likely to be a globe. I do not think Mr. Massie’s interpretation of the picture is quite correct. The crowned figure has a cross on the crown, that of an ecclesiastic; and carries not a crozier, but a large cross encircled below by a crown. On the right-hand side the picture represents a building, probably a chapel with a kneeling figure. My reading of the picture is that it represents the founder of the aisle or chapel, probably one of the Troutbecks, in the act of devotion in his chapel. The rest of the scene shows our Saviour as our Sacrifice on the Cross, as our Priest on the right above the chapel, and as our King above all. The pedestal of the Royal figure springs directly from the summit of the Cross. The only two figures that are shown with the nimbus are that on the Cross, and that in the representation of the Resurrection; this does not indicate that the others were secular figures, as the Blessed Virgin and St. John are not nimbed, though the former has rays radiating from the head. Probably the crown and mitre were considered sufficient indications of office. The Resurrection indicates the probable nature of the foundation as a mortuary chapel, thus possibly identifying it with the Troutbecks. This reading of the design is, I think, much more in accordance with mediæval precedent, and more suitable for a Church than that suggested by Mr. Massie (*e.g.*, that the royal figure was King Henry VI.). I very much doubt whether the picture of a reigning monarch or a deceased one would ever have been set above the Crucifix as this is, even in the latest and least reverent ages. I am inclined to think

that the ermine in the drawing was only the mortar-joints of the stone where the colour had scaled off more than elsewhere."

The next letter is dated 11th July, 1892, and is as follows :

"I have found the picture in the Proceedings so completely untrustworthy in every detail, professing to represent the ancient painting in St Mary's, that I could not try to pass it forward by means of a copy as an authentic record. I have therefore cancelled almost everything taken from it, and set myself to recover everything that can be ascertained from the painting itself. Although this is not an easy task, owing to the condition of the picture, you will be glad to know that it is possible to do it with much greater completeness than might have been expected. The picture is obscured by neglect and damage, but by no means lost, and there are faint traces of missing lines even where it has scaled off the wall. The Resurrection scene, which appeared to be wholly gone, is still there, and though faded, nearly perfect. Some plasterer after repairing the stucco has smeared it over with a brush in cleaning off his work, and coated it with a thin film of cement. I have partially cleaned the figure and can recover it all. . . . . While taking some tracings on Friday I found evidence of the date of the Church, and probably of the picture. One of the 'mason marks' is under the picture and the same mark occurs twice in the Chancel. This particular mark is identical with one of those on Simon Ripley's work in the Cathedral, and there is little doubt that the same man worked at both Churches."

The next letter is dated 2nd September, 1892. After mentioning the drawing he had made of the Fresco, which he presented to the Church, he adds :

"I was able to recover, during the process of cleaning, several more of the apparently lost details, especially the cornice with roses; the marks of these could be seen on the stone but not the colour; of that a very few small bits were left, just enough to show what it had been. The King's figure is in more fragile condition than any of the others; it has been at some time varnished and the varnish has contracted and scaled off with the beautifully-finished ground

diapers and colour. Rather less than an inch of each remained to give a key to the patterns and colours, but I feel sure that what I have put into the drawing is correct. With the exception of this figure, I hope that the rest that I have cleaned and fixed on the wall may last a long time yet . . . . . The mending of this painting has been very interesting, and I propose to write some particulars as to how it was painted, and the manner in which the details were recovered, so that it may be known exactly how much of the copy is from existing authority. I think only three of the faces are conjectural; of the rest some trace remained as a clue."

In a final letter, dated 23rd October, 1892, Mr. Cox writes :

"I hope, when I have finished other work which I have in hand, to write up something about the painting, and some others of great interest that I found in Wales during my short visit there. A Welsh village Church is one of the last places where one would expect to find a painting of the legend of St. Robert; but there is one in 9 panels, of large size and nearly perfect condition, and eight others representing the life of the Blessed Virgin Mary. *Restoration* has destroyed the paintings in another Church that existed thirty years ago."

No apology is needed for printing these letters, which are an evidence of the care and skill of the late Mr. Cox; they throw some light on the painting and its history. Mr. Cox seemed to think that the painting had reference to the Troutbeck Chantry at the entrance to which it was placed; though the eastern arch of the Aisle was there, and gave admission to the Chantry, the Chapel was a private one and was only handed over to the parishioners in 1690.

There was in former times an Altar of St. Stephen in the Church, though there is no record to show where it was; there was one designated Saint Mary's Altar; but this may have been the High Altar. I had myself thought it possible that the Altar of St. Stephen may have been at this spot, the east end of the South Aisle, and that the painting stood over it; but this is only conjecture, and there are no remains of a piscina to show that an Altar ever existed here, so that Mr. Cox's theory may be correct.

EDWARD BARBER.

A Correspondent sends the following :

# FRESCOES IN CHESTER CATHEDRAL

THE interesting contribution by the Ven. E. Barber, M.A., which appeared in the Transactions of the Society for last year, contains the following fragments in elegiac verse, which had been deciphered, not without much difficulty, by Captain Barber. They were found inscribed under the "Symo Ripley" Fresco, which represents the Transfiguration. It runs as follows :

Cernitis hic statuam nobis . . . . .  
 Illius memores supplicat . . . . .  
 Cenobii Rector pacis . . . . .  
 Mors quia . . . . . tempus pervia . . . . .  
 Memeni non potuit condere que voluit.  
 Disce pati docuit quem postea discere scivit.  
 Criminis . . . . . non m<sup>o</sup>ritur.  
 Abbas sub lapide . . . . .  
 Jerusalem patruus . . . . . in requie.

It is only too palpable that the verses have been tampered with in an unsuccessful attempt to bring about their restoration. Hence the grammatical errors and false quantities with which the Fresco is disfigured.

The reference to Jerusalem may be taken in a metaphorical sense, as the "vision of peace" or "inheritance of peace." There is no Latin equivalent for the city, and the Greek word forbids the dactyl quantity. The word "patruus," if used as a substantive, is in no way appropriate, even in its figurative sense. The word is found in Cicero, and has the meaning of "a guide" or "stern corrector." If intended as an adjective in reference to Jerusalem, it is ungrammatical.

Should the following emendations be considered acceptable, the complete thread of thought would then suggest itself and the verses would read thus :

Cernitis hic statuam nobis quam condidit : unquam  
 Illius memores supplicat esse pios.  
 Cenobii Rector pacis transivit in aulas,  
 Quà vitæ pandit janua certa viam.  
 Mors quia cœlifico per tempus pervia regno,  
 Ædem, non potuit condere quam voluit.  
 "Disce pati" docuit, quem post didicisse juvabit,  
 Criminis immeritus, vivit et haud moritur.

Abbas sub lapide hoc positus : sed morte resurgens,  
 Jerusalem patruus distinet in requie.

It would appear from *Ormerod* that Simon Ripley, the XXIII. Abbot, built the Nave, Tower, and South Transept; the great plan of alteration, however, was interrupted at the time of the Reformation. It is hoped, therefore, that the allusion of this fact, which occurs in the sixth line, may be considered appropriate.

---

THE Council of the Society are always most anxious to bring any influence they can exert to bear, when any new buildings or improvements are contemplated, so that they may, so far as is possible, be in harmony with the ancient buildings of the City. Accordingly, when it was announced that a new Arcade, with a frontage to Bridge Street, was to be constructed in Bridge Street Row, they approached the representatives of His Grace The Duke of Westminster, in the hope that the facade at any rate might be of the character indicated above. Their request was most courteously received; but it was stated in reply that matters had progressed too far for any material alteration in the plans to be carried out, although individual members of the Council used what influence they possessed. It is true that the building taken down to make room for the Arcade was not in the best of taste, so that the loss in that respect is not so great; but the Council think it is only right that their interest in the matter should be known; as also that acknowledgment should be made of the courtesy with which they were treated.

They are pleased to record that the Trustees of the Eaton Estate are taking steps to preserve, *in situ*, a portion of a Roman pavement which was discovered in the course of excavations for the new building, although such preservation entailed additional expense. The Hon. C. T. Parker invited the Archdeacon of Chester to meet him on the spot to talk the matter over. He was unable to accept the invitation, but Professor Robert Newstead took his place and a satisfactory arrangement was arrived at, so that we shall have one more example of the Roman occupation of the City preserved for our inspection and instruction. We may add that the Architect (Mr. W. T. Lockwood), with Mr. J. Hewitt, and the Builders (Messrs. Mayers) gave considerable assistance in the matter.

IT is interesting to know that some articles from the Society's Museum were exhibited at the National Eistedfodd at Colwyn Bay in the Summer, and some at Llandudno later, at a Meeting of the Llandudno and District Field Society. In each case due care was taken, both for the transit and safe custody and insurance of the articles lent. It is to be hoped that by such means additional interest will attach to the operations of the Society, and possibly its membership be increased.

The following letter has been received from the Secretary of Llandudno and District Field Club :

December 2nd, 1910.

Dear Sir,

It is not often that a Local Society has the opportunity of displaying a series of exhibits of value and of exceptional interest. In our case this was rendered possible by the kindness of your Society in lending and entrusting to our care a series of valuable objects from the Grosvenor Museum, Chester.

Our Committee are, therefore, most anxious to convey to you their warmest thanks for your kindness, and to say that you have conferred a great boon upon the members of our Club. Every care has been taken of the objects, and they were safely returned to Mr. Newstead on Wednesday last.

We are,

Yours very truly,

L. S. UNDERWOOD,

*Hon. General Secretary.*

W. BEZANT LOWE,

*Exhibition Curator.*

*The Ven. Archdeacon Barber,  
Chester.*

---

IT may be well to record here, as of some interest to the members of the Society, that to the County Memorials has been added this year, "Memorials of Old Cheshire." In bringing out the volume, the General Editor, the Rev. P. H. Ditchfield, M.A., F.S.A., secured the services of the Archdeacon of Chester. Amongst the contributors, in addition to the Archdeacon, will be found one of our Vice-Presidents,

Mr. Henry Taylor, F.S.A., and three other members of the Council, Professor Bridge, Mus. Doc., F.S.A., Mr. James Hall, and Mr. C. H. Minshull; whilst photographs from Mr. Frank Simpson and Mr. G. W. Haswell adorn its pages. The Rev. F. Sanders, F.S.A., and Mr. W. Fergusson Irvine, F.S.A., regretted that press of other work prevented them from writing Papers. The book is published by Messrs. George Allen & Son, of London.

At the request of the publishers, the Archdeacon of Chester has written a fresh "Handbook to the Cathedral," as the one written by the late *Dean Howson* was out of print and out of date. The Archdeacon, in doing this, made full use of the Dean's work (of course, with due acknowledgment); but added fuller information of all the work which has been done, and the discoveries which have been made in recent years.





ABSTRACT OF PROCEEDINGS 1909-10  
EXCURSIONS IN 1910

THE Society had hoped to have visited Mostyn Hall on the invitation of Lord Mostyn, but owing to a change in his engagements, his Lordship was obliged to cancel the invitation this year, in the hope that he may be able to entertain the Society in the coming year.

On Thursday afternoon, September 15th, the members of this Society paid an interesting visit to Birkenhead Priory and the Church of St. Andrew, and Mayer Museum and Library at Bebington. Leaving Chester by the 12-40 p.m. train, the party reached Birkenhead at 1-16 p.m., where they were welcomed at the Town Hall by the Mayor of Birkenhead (Mr. A. H. Arkle). Here they were shewn many objects of interest.

The members afterwards visited the Priory, accompanied by the Mayor, and were conducted over it by Mr. W. H. Barlow, of Birkenhead, a member of the Society. The Priory is of especial interest to Cestrians by reason of its close association with the Abbey of St. Werburgh, and Mr. Barlow gave a detailed description of the architectural features with the aid of several plans. The Crypt and Chapter House are particularly well preserved, and regret was felt that the fine groined roof of the latter was hidden by modern plaster, the removal of which would un-



Birkenhead Priory  
(from block kindly lent by the Corporation of Birkenhead)







Portion of Birkenhead Priory  
when under repair by Messrs. Haswell & Son in 1897

*G. W. Haswell, Photo.*

doubtedly reveal some excellent Norman work. It is interesting to note that the Priory, which was dedicated to SS. Mary and James (having accommodation for sixteen monks of the Benedictine Order), was founded about the year 1150 by Hamon de Mascy, third baron of Dunham Massey, who endowed it with manorial and feudal rights. It received further endowments under two Royal Charters granted in 1318 and 1332, among them being the right of ferryage between Birkenhead and Liverpool; and the Prior held all these rights until the dissolution of the monasteries about the year 1536, when it was granted to the Worsleys; afterwards passing to the Powells, Clevelands, and Prices, it was purchased by private subscription and presented to the Corporation of Birkenhead in 1896. The ruins were immediately carefully restored by Messrs. Haswell & Son, of this City, under the superintendence of the late Mr. E. W. Cox, of Birkenhead, who was a prominent member of the Chester Archæological Society, and also the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.<sup>1</sup>

A vote of thanks was accorded the Mayor and Mr. W. H. Barlow.

The party then proceeded by train to Bebington, and inspected the Mayer Museum and Library, the contents of which were ably described by Mr. John Harding (librarian and secretary), and Mr. John Hargreaves, of Rock Ferry.

The Church of St. Andrew was then visited, and the interesting features were described by the Rector (the Rev. W. H. T. N. Rainey) and Mr. John Hargreaves the party returning to Chester by the 5-37 train after a pleasant afternoon.

<sup>1</sup> The Restoration of Birkenhead Priory to secure it from further decay was commenced December 1896, and completed April 1898, at the cost of £2,740 9s. 4d. Messrs. W. Haswell & Son were employed in the work.

## COUNCIL MEETINGS

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Friday, 18th June, 1909, the Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, a letter from the Sheriff of Chester (Mr. H. B. Dutton) was read, intimating that at a Meeting of a Committee which had been formed to promote the holding of a Pageant at Chester in 1910 it had been decided to request the Mayor of Chester to convene a public meeting to discuss the question, and also to invite this Society to give the project its support, and to send a separate requisition to the Mayor to hold such Meeting. It was

*Resolved*: — “That the Chairman be authorised to sign a request to the Mayor to convene a public meeting to consider the desirability of holding a Pageant in Chester in 1910.”

The Chairman submitted a suggested Itinerary for the use of the members of the Cambrian Archæological Association during their forthcoming visit to Chester, which was approved; and a letter was received from the Grosvenor Museum Management Committee granting the use of the Lecture Theatre for the evening meetings of the Association.

Several other details of the arrangements for their visit were also discussed.

It was decided to issue to the Members of this Society an invitation, which had been extended by the Cambrian Association to join them in the excursions which were being arranged during their visit.

A Sub-Committee, consisting of Mr. W. E. Brown, Mr. James Hall, and Mr. H. B. Dutton, was appointed to arrange jointly with the Natural Science Society for the Annual Meeting of the Museums Association to be held in Chester next year.



Portion of Birkenhead Priory  
when under repair by Messrs. Haswell & Son in 1897

*G. W. Haswell, Photo*







Portion of Birkenhead Priory  
when under repair by Messrs. Haswell & Son in 1897

Dr. J. C. Bridge, M.A., F.S.A., was appointed Delegate of the Society to the Congress of the Archæological Societies for 1909.

Two new members were elected.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 10th August, 1909, the Lord Bishop of Chester in the Chair, the final arrangements for the Cambrian Archæological Association's visit to Chester were discussed, and guides appointed to conduct the members over the City.

A donation of £1 is. was received from the Rev. H. Grantham towards the excursion funds of the Association.

The Cambrian Archæological Association were granted the use of the Society's blocks for the purpose of illustrating their publications.

With regard to the proposed Pageant, a Committee was formed, consisting of the following gentlemen, in conference with Canon Morris, to discuss the Episodes to be represented :—Archdeacon of Chester, Mr. J. T. Golder, Mr. H. B. Dutton, Mr. Henry Taylor, Mr. F. Simpson, Dr. J. C. Bridge, Rev. F. Sanders.

It was decided that this Society become affiliated with the National Trust for Places of Historic Interest or National Beauty, and a cheque for £1 is. (the affiliation fee) was passed for payment.

One new member was elected.

The design of the new premises and arcade to be erected by The Duke of Westminster upon the site of Allen's Buildings in Bridge Street was discussed, it being thought that it was out of harmony with the architecture of the City. Representations had been made to the Duke without success. The Lord Bishop of Chester promised to use his influence to get the design altered, if possible,

and secure an elevation more in keeping with the ancient architecture of the City.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Friday, 10th September, 1909, the Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, a Sub-Committee, consisting of the following gentlemen, was appointed to examine and report upon the contents belonging to the Society in the strong room of the Museum:—The Chairman (the Venerable Archdeacon Barber), the Sheriff of Chester (Mr. H. B. Dutton), Mr. W. E. Brown, Mr. J. T. Golder, Mr. James Hall, and Mr. F. Simpson.

A request was received from Dr. William Lees, of Chester, for permission to photograph three pages of the Society's copy of Randle Holme's "Academy of Armory," which were missing in a copy which he possessed, and permission was granted upon condition that the book shall not leave the Museum, and that the presentation notice be blocked out of the photograph.

The Chairman read a Report of the Meeting of the Pageant Committee of the Society, and the Secretary was requested to send a copy of the suggested programme, which they had drawn up, to the Rev. C. A. Griffin, Hon. Secretary of the Pageant Committee.

The Chairman reported that he had been requested to convey to the Council and Members of this Society the thanks of the Cambrian Archæological Association for their kind help with the arrangements for their Annual Meeting at Chester, which had proved so successful.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Thursday, 7th October, 1909, the Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, a letter was read from Messrs. Baring Bros., the Managers of the Chester Pageant, requesting this Society to appoint four representatives upon the Historical Committee, and the following gentlemen were appointed:—

The Venerable Archdeacon Barber, Mr. H. B. Dutton, Mr. F. Simpson, and Mr. Henry Taylor.

A request was received from Mr. F. Haverfield, of Oxford, for the loan of one or two blocks of Volume XVI., Part I., of the Journal for the purpose of illustrating a short account he intended writing of the recent discovery of Roman remains in St. John Street, Chester, and it was decided to grant the loan upon the usual conditions and subject to Professor Robert Newstead's consent being obtained, and due acknowledgment being made to Professor Newstead and the Society in the publication.

One new member was elected.

The Committee appointed to examine and report upon the contents belonging to the Society in the Museum strong room reported that they were progressing with their examination, and upon their suggestion Professor Robert Newstead was elected upon the Committee.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 19th October, 1909, the Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, several accounts were passed for payment. It was

*Resolved*:—"That the Council of the Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society desire to express to Mr. H. F. Brown its warm appreciation of the excellent and conservative way in which the restoration of the lower portion of Bishop Lloyd's Palace has been carried out."

A vote of thanks was accorded Mr. William Shone for his contribution towards the purchase of the Wilderspool collection of objects discovered in that district.

The Chairman reported that Mr. John Hewitt, of Hoole, had been approached to read a Paper before the Society upon the recent discoveries in the excavations at Allen's Buildings, and also upon the site of the Old Dee Stands

on the Roodeye, and that he had consented to do so at the November Sessional Meeting.

At a Special Meeting of the Council, held on Monday, 1st November, 1909, the Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, which was called for the purpose of nominating three representatives of the Society upon the Chester Public Library Committee, in response to a request received from the Town Council contained in a Resolution passed by them, the following gentlemen were nominated for the ensuing year, viz.:—The Lord Bishop of Chester, Mr. F. W. Longbottom, and Mr. Frank Simpson.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 16th November, 1909, the Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, one resignation of membership was reported. The Secretary reported that the Lord Bishop had intimated to him that he would accept the Society's nomination to represent it upon the Chester Public Library Committee, but that he would willingly give up the position at any time if the Council so wished.

A letter was read from Mr. H. F. Brown acknowledging the receipt of the Resolution passed at the October Council Meeting with reference to the restoration of Bishop Lloyd's Palace.

A suggestion was made by the Hon. Editorial Secretary (the Rev. F. Sanders) to the effect that efforts should be made to let the public know that any Cheshire books, *i.e.*, books having for their subject the City or County or books published in Cheshire, will be gratefully received for the Society's Library; and it was decided to insert a paragraph in the Sessional Meeting circulars for this purpose.

The arrangements for the Sessional Meetings were discussed.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 21st December, 1909, the Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, it was decided that, in future, the December Sessional

Meetings be held, if possible, on the second Tuesday in the month instead of the third Tuesday, in order to avoid Christmas week.

The publication of Volume XVI., Part II. (New Series), of the Journal of the Society was reported.

It was decided that the MSS. which formed the subject of Mr. James Hall's Paper upon "The Feodary's Returns for Cheshire in the year 1576 (18th Elizabeth)," and which belongs to the Society's Library, be put in a case for preservation. The arrangements for the remaining Sessional Meetings were made.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 18th January, 1910, the Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, two new members were elected, and several accounts were passed for payment.

Mr. H. B. Dutton suggested that the various MS. Papers in the possession of the Society should be classified and bound, and Mr. Hall was requested to go through them and report upon them to the next Meeting of the Council.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 15th March, 1910, the Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, the Secretary reported that the Rev. F. Sanders was prevented by indisposition from reading his promised Paper upon the Marian Bishops; and that the Venerable Archdeacon Barber had read a Paper upon the Baptistry of the Cathedral at the February Meeting.

Several accounts amounting, in all, to £45 13s. 5d. were passed for payment; and one resignation of membership was reported.

Mr. James Hall submitted his report upon the Earwaker MS. collection belonging to the Society, and it was

*Resolved*:—"That a hearty vote of thanks be accorded Mr. Hall for his very exhaustive report; and that it be printed in the next volume of the Journal."

It was also

*Resolved* :—" That Mr. Hall's recommendations with regard to the MSS. be carried out forthwith, and that he, with the help of the Chairman, Mr. G. W. Haswell, and Mr. C. H. Minshull, be entrusted with the arrangements."

The following gentlemen were elected representatives of the Society upon the Grosvenor Museum Management Committee :—The Venerable Archdeacon Barber, Dr. J. C. Bridge, Mr. Henry Taylor, Mr. Frank Simpson, Mr. H. B. Dutton, and Mr. G. W. Haswell.

The presentation to the Society of an antique pair of spectacles by Mr. James Rogers, of Black Friars, Chester, was reported, and a vote of thanks was accorded him.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Thursday, 19th May, 1910, the Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, one resignation of membership was reported ; and an account passed for payment. The Secretary reported that several subscriptions for the past year were still unpaid, and he was instructed to press for payment.

Mr. S. Barlow Bennett, of Newcastle-on-Tyne, was granted the loan of the block of Roman lead-pipe upon the usual conditions for safety and return.

A communication was received from the Charity Commission enclosing a copy of the scheme for the transfer of the Museum Buildings, and requesting that they be notified of the appointment of Trustees by this Society under the scheme. The Venerable Archdeacon Barber and Mr. Frank Simpson were appointed Trustees under the scheme, and the Secretary was instructed to notify the Charity Commission of such appointments.

The Secretary submitted the Statement of Accounts for the year ending 31st March, 1910, which was approved

subject to audit; and the Annual General Meeting of members was arranged to be held on Monday, the 30th May, at 8 p.m. The arrangements for the Annual Summer Excursion were discussed, and the Chairman undertook to write to Lord Mostyn with a view to arranging an excursion to Mostyn Hall. It was

*Resolved* :—"That the thanks of the Society be extended to Mr. Hall for his services in arranging and reporting upon the Earwaker MSS., and that an honorarium of five guineas be voted to him."

The Hon. Curator reported that the blocks in the Museum were now indexed and stored in the strong room.

Annual General Meeting of the members of the Society, held at the Grosvenor Museum, Chester, on Monday, 30th May, 1910, at 8 p.m. :—

Present: The Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, Mr. W. E. Brown, Mrs. W. E. Brown, Mr. H. F. Davies, Mr. H. B. Dutton, Mr. J. T. Golder, Mr. H. T. S. Gleadowe, Mr. C. H. Minshull, Mr. E. C. Brown, Mr. P. H. Lawson, Mr. Frank Simpson, Mr. W. W. Tasker, and Mr. Walter Conway (General Secretary).

Apologies for non-attendance were received from the Rev. H. Grantham, Professor Robert Newstead, and Dr. J. C. Bridge.

The Secretary read the Notice convening the Meeting.

The Minutes of the last Annual General Meeting, held 25th May, 1909, were taken as read, affirmed, and signed by the Chairman.

The Annual Report of the Council, the Hon. Treasurer's Statement of Accounts, and the Hon. Curator and Libra-

rian's Report were taken as read; and it was proposed by the Chairman, seconded by Mr. H. B. Dutton, and

*Resolved* :—"That the Report of the Council, together with the Hon. Curator and Librarian's Report, and the Hon. Treasurer's Statement of Accounts, be received, approved, and adopted."

It was proposed by Mr. E. C. Brown, seconded by Mr. P. H. Lawson, and

*Resolved* :—"That the retiring members of the Council, viz.: Dr J. C. Bridge, Mr. W. E. Brown, Mr. H. B. Dutton, and Mr. J. T. Golder, be re-elected members of the Council."

It was proposed by Mr. E. C. Brown, seconded by Mr. P. H. Lawson, and

*Resolved* :—"That Mr. W. W. Tasker be re-elected Hon. Auditor to the Society for the ensuing year."

A letter from Mr. John Hewitt, of Hoole, was read, offering for the Society's acceptance a framed copy, dated 1856, of the likeness of the Rev. W. H. Massie, the first Hon. Secretary of the Society; and a vote of thanks was unanimously accorded Mr. Hewitt for his valuable gift. He was elected a member of the Society.

It was proposed by the Chairman, seconded by Mr. J. T. Golder, and

*Resolved* :—"That a vote of thanks be presented to the donors of books and objects of antiquarian interest during the past year."

It was proposed by Mr. W. E. Brown, seconded by Mr. C. H. Minshull, and

*Resolved* :—"That a vote of thanks be presented to the Chairman for presiding; and to the officers of the Society for their services during the past year."

# REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

THE Council beg to present to the Members their Annual Report and Statement of Accounts for the year ending 31st March, 1910.

Six Meetings have been held during the Session, when the following Papers were read, viz. :—

*19th October, 1909*—The Archdeacon of Chester.

“The Trade and Customs of Chester in the 17th and 18th Centuries, as shewn in some old Parish Registers.”

*16th November, 1909*—Mr. John Hewitt.

“Notes upon the Roman Remains exposed at Allen’s Buildings, Bridge Street, Chester, 1909, compared with the discoveries made in 1863, with an attempt to prove the site to be that of a Roman Basilica”; illustrated by photographs and drawings, accompanied by the exhibition of specimens found upon the site.

*21st December, 1909*—Mr. James Hall.

“The Feodary’s Returns for Chester in the year 1576 (18th Elizabeth).”

*18th January, 1910*—Rev. F. G. Slater, M.A. (Vicar of Ince).

“The Story of Ince in the Eighteenth Century, drawn from the Parish Records and other sources.”

*17th February, 1910*—The Archdeacon of Chester, M.A.,  
F.S.A.

“The Baptistry of the Cathedral.”

*15th March, 1910*—Mr. T. Arthur Acton.

“Preliminary observations on the Roman Buildings and finds made at Holt during the last two years”;

illustrated by numerous lantern slides of the excavations and pottery.

<sup>1</sup>—Professor Robert Newstead, M.Sc.,  
A.L.S., &c.

“Notes on some Roman Remains discovered in Hunter Street.”

In August last the Cambrian Archæological Association held their Annual Meeting at Chester, and the Council were pleased to be of service to the Association in assisting in the arrangements for their visit. The visit extended from the 16th to the 20th August; several evening meetings being held and interesting local excursions made, in which many Members of our Society joined at the invitation of the Association, and some of the Members of our Society acted as guides during the inspection of the interesting features of the City. A brief account of the visit appears in Part II. of Vol. XVI. of our Transactions.

During the year the Council were enabled, through the efforts of Mr. H. B. Dutton, who had secured the option of purchase, to further enrich the Society's Library with an unique copy of Randle Holme's "Academy of Armory" (with the Chester imprint of the Author, 1688), which the Society purchased for £15. This is more particularly alluded to in the Hon. Curator's Report.

The Society possesses a valuable and unique treasure in the Papers collected by the late Mr. J. P. Earwaker, F.S.A., which were purchased and presented to the Society by the late Duke of Westminster. These Papers are in bundles, and were not always carefully assorted, whilst there was no indication on the outside as to the contents of each package. On the invitation of the Council, Mr. James Hall has examined the different parcels, and a first step has thus been taken to making a catalogue of their contents, so that they may be available for future students of our County History amongst our Members.

<sup>1</sup> Not given, as time did not permit.

Mr. Fergusson Irvine, who, in 1906, was engaged to re-arrange the City Muniments, has made a report to the Town Hall Sub-Committee, and has also made recommendations, which it is hoped may, in the near future, lead to a proper classification of these valuable records, so that they might throw further light on our local history.

The following gentlemen have been elected to represent the Society upon the Chester Public Library Committee:—The Lord Bishop of Chester, Mr. F. W. Longbottom, and Mr. Frank Simpson.

The following representatives of the Society upon the Grosvenor Museum Management Committee were re-appointed:—The Archdeacon of Chester, Dr. J. C. Bridge, Mr. Henry Taylor, Mr. F. Simpson, Mr. H. B. Dutton, and Mr. G. W. Haswell.

The Council desire it to be known that they are particularly anxious that the Society's Library should be well furnished with Cheshire Books; *i.e.*, Books having for their subject the City or County, or Books published in Cheshire. They would be glad if the Members would take every opportunity of securing any such Books for the Library; and also endeavour to make it known as widely as possible that Books of this description will be gratefully received.

During the year, Volume XVI. of the Society's Journal has been published in two parts; Part I. being devoted to Professor Robert Newstead's Paper upon "The Roman Wall and Fosse at Chester"; and Part II. containing miscellaneous Papers read before the Society.

The Hon. Treasurer's Statement of Accounts is annexed, and shews a credit balance in favour of the Society of £49 9s. 4d. The generous bequest to the Society of £250, under the Will of the late Mrs. Churton, of Chester, has enabled the Council to pay off its deficit and leave the credit balance. The Council earnestly hope that the Members will

make a special effort during the ensuing year to enlarge the membership, so that the finances of the Society may be permanently strengthened.

Under Rule 4, the following Members of the Council retire, but are eligible for re-election: Dr. J. C. Bridge, Mr. W. E. Brown, Mr. H. B. Dutton, and Mr. J. T. Golder. Nominations should be sent to the Secretary.

It is hoped that the Members will take more advantage in the future of the facilities afforded by the Family Lecture Tickets, price 2/6 each, which entitle one member of a family to attend the Society's Lectures during the Session.

#### THE HON. CURATOR AND LIBRARIAN'S REPORT.

Detailed lists of the donations and other additions to the Society's Museum and Library are herewith appended. From these it will be readily gathered that several objects of great archæological interest have been acquired, and that several notable books and memoirs have been added to the shelves of the Library.

The long series of Roman objects found on the site of Allen's Buildings were kindly presented to the Society by His Grace The Duke of Westminster, through The Hon. Cecil T. Parker. These form a valuable and interesting exhibit in the Museum, and will add a further record to the occupation of Chester by the Romans. Reference has already been made (Report of the Hon. Curator, 1909), to the most interesting discovery of Roman mosaic floors, with which the aforesaid relics were found in association, and due acknowledgment has also been accorded to those who so kindly assisted in the recovery and preservation of them.

The collection of Roman objects found upon the site of the new Masonic Lodge in Hunter Street is still in the hands of His Worship The Mayor, Alderman D. L. Hewitt; and the objects (Roman lead piping, &c.), found during the repairs to the City Walls, by the Race Course, are, it is believed, still in the hands of the Architects. It is hoped that these interesting relics will, eventually, be placed in the Grosvenor Museum.

Your Hon. Curator has collected all the data for a descriptive account of the Roman finds in Hunter Street and elsewhere, for publication in the Society's Journal, should the Council deem it desirable to do so.

The most important addition to the Library is Randle Holme's "Academy of Armory." This extremely rare book is believed to be one of 50 copies extant, and is probably the oldest known book printed in Chester. The specimen in question is the original subscription copy of William Street, who was "thrice Mayor of Chester"; with his arms inlaid as a frontispiece, together with the engraved additional title page "Donum Tho. Simpson." It also includes the "Index of the names of persons contained in the Academy of Armory and Blazon," published 1821. The Society is much indebted to Mr. H. B. Dutton for the trouble and interest he took in securing so valuable a work for our Library. The Society also owes a deep debt of gratitude to The Right Hon. The Earl of Crewe, K.G., for his valued gift of a copy of the Roxburgh Club reprint of the Academy of Armory, Edited by I. H. Jeayes, London, 1905.

#### ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

By His Grace The Duke of Westminster, *per* The Hon. Cecil T. Parker. The following Roman remains found in Allen's Buildings, Bridge Street, 1909:—

Mosaic attached to Roman concrete.

Red floor tile, 2ft. square, 3in. thick.

Red floor tile, 18in. by 12in.

Red floor tile, 11in. by 11in.

Tile showing 20th Legion stamp (Leg. XX., V.V.)

Red floor tile, 8in. by 8in.

Herring-bone pavement.

1 piece of marble forming a border one side of the herring-bone pavement.

1 piece fine concrete from under mosaic floor.

1 piece fine floor concrete, with coarse concrete below.

7 pieces of flue tiles, various sections.

1 piece carved red sandstone, cap of pier or pilaster shewing anchus.

2 Roofing tiles.

1 Roofing slate.

1 piece slate, with iron dowells.

1 piece wall plaster.

1 piece plaster off north wall; shewing quartz facing, and part of red sandstone of ashlar work attached.

3 pieces of wall plaster from south wall, shewing painted surface.

9 portions of bottle-shaped pipes used in the formation of domes.

1 piece granite vase or trough.

3 bone fragments (various).

3 fragments of horn-cores, and teeth of ox.

Quern (upper portion) Foregate Street. *Donor*, Mr. W. E. Brown.

Portion of the Cere Cloth, from the body of Ranulf Higden, Author of the *Polychronicon*; A D. 1357. Chester Cathedral. *Donor*, Miss E. Edwards.

Water-colour Drawing, by the late George Pickering: Grosvenor Bridge, Chester, during erection. *Donor*, Mr. W. T. Lockwood.

Roofing Tiles (Roman), found during excavating for an addition to the house of No. 7, Grey Friars. *Donor*, Captain D. A. Rasbotham.

Pair of Antique Spectacles (Silver). *Donor*, Mr. James Rogers.

Sandstone Ridge Tile (presumably used on a 13th or 14th Century house), Corwen, North Wales. *Donor*, Mr. S. W. Wayne.

Antique Silver Watch, date (?) found during excavating for a drain in Chester. By purchase.

Querns (four incomplete), found at Thelwall, nr. Warrington. By purchase.

#### ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

Academy of Armory, or a Storehouse of Armory and Blazon, containing the several variety of created Beings, and how born in Coats of Arms, both Foreign and Domestick, with the instruments used in all Trades, and Sciences, together with their Terms of Art. Also the Etymologies, Definitions, and Historical observations on the same, explicated and explained, according to our Modern Language, by Randle Holme, of the City of Chester, Gentleman Sewer in Extraordinary to his late Majesty King Charles 2nd. And sometimes Deputy for the Kings of Arms. Chester, printed for the Author 1688. Purchased by the Society for the sum of £15.

- Second Edition (Roxburgh Club reprint 1905) of the above-named Book on Armory (1688). Edited by I. H. Jeayes, London, 1905. *Donor*, The Right Honourable The Earl of Crewe, K.G.
- Address (Farewell) to his Parishioners; Rev. E. Stanley 1837. *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Allen's Charity, Letters relating to, Macclesfield 1828. *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Alderley, Address to the Parishioners of, by the Rev. E. Stanley at the close of the twenty-fifth year of his residence among them, November 16th, 1830. Ditto, 2nd Edition, Macclesfield 1830. *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Antiquary 1909-1910. By purchase.
- \*Archæologia Cambrensis, Vol. IX., Parts 3 and 4, 1909; Vol. X., Part 1, 1910.
- Avebury, Guide to, R. H. Cox, 1909. *Donor*, Mr. E. Stanford.
- Bibliotheca Cestriensis, or a Biographical account of Books, Maps, Plates, and other printed matter relating to; printed or published in, or written by authors resident in the County of Chester, J. H. Cooke. *Donor*, the Author (1904).
- British Archæological Association, Sixth Annual Meeting at Chester 1849. Catalogue of the Museum of Antiquities exhibited at the King's School, Chester. *Donor*, Mr. C. W. Rogers.
- \*Cambridge Antiquarian Society—  
Proceedings of, Nos. 52, 53, 54.  
List of Members (1909).
- Cathedral Church of Chester, Sermon preached in the, before the Judge of the Assize, Sunday, September 6th, 1818, G. H. Law (Lord Bishop of Chester), 5th Edition, London and Chester (1819). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Cheshire Leaders, Social and Political (1909), E. Gaskell. *Donor*, The Ven. Archdeacon Barber.
- Cheshire Pilgrims, or Sketches of Crusading Life in the 13th Century, Francis M. Wilbraham (1862). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Chester Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society. Exchanged Vols. Nos. I. and II., and VI., Parts 1-3, for Vols. II., VI., VIII., IX., XI.
- Chester Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society, Journal of, Vol. XVI., Parts 1 and 2, (N.S.)
- Chester, County Palatine of, Official Manual, Education Committee (1908-9). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Chester, Charge delivered to the Clergy of the Diocese of, Bishop Sumner (1832). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Chester, Walls of; their origin and extent; old gates and new; the Towers; the Siege; Rowton Moor; the Roodee; the Castle; general surroundings, &c. (1910), Frank Simpson. *Donor*, The Author.
- Clergy, Asserted Right of the English, A. H. Campbell, Rector of Wallasey, Liverpool (1822). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Cunedag and the Harleian Genealogies, Dynasty of, E. Williams. *Donor*, Mr. B. Nicholson, Vol. XXI. (1909).
- \*East Riding Antiquarian Society, Transactions of, Vols. XV., XVI. (1909).
- Earthworks, Report of Committee of Ancient, and Fortified Enclosures (1908, 1909).

- \*Essex Archæological Society, Transactions of, Vol. XI., Part 2 (1909).
- Fornvännen meddelanden fran, K. Vitterhets Historie och Antikvitets Akademien (1908).
- Index Library, Parts 116-118 (1909). By purchase. Vol. XIII., Part 2 (1909).
- Ireland, Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of, Vol. XXXIX. (1909); Vol. XL., Part 1 (1910).
- Ireland, Observations on Religion and Education in, Edward Stanley, Rector of Alderley, 3rd Edition (1835-86). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders
- \*Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, Vols. LVII., LVIII. (1909). "Chester Marriage Licenses," Vol. III. (1624-1632). "Pedigrees made at the visitation of Cheshire" (1618).
- \*Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, N.S. 24 (1908-9).
- \*Liverpool University, Annals of Archæology and Anthropology, Vol. I., No. 3; Vol. II., Nos. 1-4 (1908-9).
- \*London, Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of, Vol. XXII. (1908). General Index to 2nd Series, Vols. I.-XX., with classified list of Illustrations (1908).
- \*London, Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of, Vol. XXII., No. 2 (1909).
- Memoir of the last seven months of the Life of His late Royal Highness The Duke of York, Sir Herbert Taylor, London (1827). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- \*Montgomeryshire and its Borders, Collections (Historical and Archæological), Part LXVIII. (1909).
- Pictures and Engravings at Haughton Hall, Tarporley, in the possession of Ralph Brocklebank; with descriptive and Biographical Notes, and an introduction by Radcliffe Carter; with twenty-six Photogravure Plates (1904). *Donor*, The Author.
- Pottery (Roman) in the York Museum (1909), Thomas May. *Donor*, The Author.
- Royal Visits and Progresses to Wales and the Border Counties, Edward Parry (1851). *Donor*, Mr. James Rogers.
- Royal Societies Club, Foundations and Objects, Rules, and Bye-laws, List of Members (1908).
- Romance; the man in armour, or the invisible sword, T. C. Loney, Macclesfield (1807). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Sermon; Bishop E. Stanley, at his installation at Norwich (1837). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Sermon, Rev. F. Burnet, Incumbent of Sutton (1836). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Sermon on the constitution of the Church of Scotland, June 22nd, 1828, Rev. H. Duncan. *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Sermon delivered at Lune Street Chapel, Preston, J. Fletcher, Blackburn (1828). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Sermon preached at the Collegiate Church of Manchester, October 31st, 1819, G. H. Law. *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- \*Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Transactions of, Vol. IX., Parts 2 and 3 (1909); Vol. X., Part 1 (1910).

- \*Smithsonian Institution, Annual Report (1909).
- \*Sussex Archæological Collections Vol. LII. (1909).
- \*Thoresby Society, History of Barwick-in-Elmet, Vol. XVII. (1908).
  - „ Leeds Parish Registers (1713-1722).
  - „ Baptisms and Marriages (1707-1722).
  - „ Burials (with Armley & Hunslet) Index.
- Wilmslow, Address to the Parishioners of, on the Repeal of the Tithe Laws, Rev. W. Brownlow (1831). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- \*Yorkshire Archæological Journal, Parts 79, 80 (1909). Catalogue of Library, Part 3. Additions, 1902-1909.
- York, Letter to His Grace The Archbishop of, on the Present Corrupt State of the Church of England, R. M. Beverley, 7th Edition, Beverley (1831). *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.

Marked \* are by Exchange.

ROBT. NEWSTEAD, M.Sc., A.L.S., &c.,

*Hon. Curator and Librarian.*

18th MAY, 1910.



# THE CHESTER AND NORTH WALES ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORIC SOCIETY.

*Statement of Receipts and Payments for the year ending 31st March, 1910.*

RECEIPTS.		PAYMENTS.	
	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
To Subscriptions .....	126 18 5	By Deficit from last Account .....	69 16 6
" Donation—Mrs. Churton's Bequest .....	250 0 0	" Grosvenor Museum Management Committee ...	60 0 0
" Dividend on London & North-Western Railway Stock .....	11 4 2	" Printing, Postages, and Stationery .....	19 1 11
" Sale of Journals.....	5 1 7	" Advertising .....	2 8 0
" Sale of Family Lecture Tickets.....	0 2 6	" Subscriptions to kindred Societies.....	6 9 0
		" Purchase of Antiquarian Objects .....	1 7 9
		" " Randle Holme's Academy of Armory	15 0 0
		" Secretary's Salary .....	15 15 0
		" Miscellaneous Expenses .....	9 6 8
		" Printing and Publishing of Journal—	
		Volume XV. ....	£71 5 3
		Volume XVI., Part 1 .....	20 15 0
		" Part 2 .....	52 12 3
			<u>144 12 6</u>
		" Balance to credit, carried forward .....	343 17 4
			49 9 4
			<u>£393 6 8</u>

24TH MAY, 1910—*Examined and found correct,*

W. W. TASKER,

HON. AUDITOR.



## LIST OF MEMBERS 1910-11

- Acton, T. Arthur, 3, Grove Road, Wrexham  
Adams, G. F., Victoria Road, Chester  
Aldersey, Hugh, J.P., Aldersey Hall, Chester  
Allen, Bulkeley, J.P., West Lynn, Altrincham  
"Antiquary," The Editor of, 62, Paternoster Row, London  
Atcherley, Mrs., Pool House, Flookersbrook, Chester  
Ayrton, Alfred, Chichester Street, Chester  
Ayrton, Maxwell, 28, Theobald's Road, London, W.C.
- Baker, Miss, 2, Grey Friars, Chester  
Baker-Wilbraham, G. B., J.P., Rode Hall, Scholar Green, Cheshire  
Ballard, E. G., 6, Grey Friars, Chester  
Barber, The Ven. Archdeacon, M.A., F.S.A., St. Bridget's Rectory, Chester  
Barbour, George, D.L., J.P., Bolesworth Castle, near Chester  
Barlow, W. H., 70, West Bank Road, Higher Tranmere, Birkenhead  
Barnston, Harry, M.P., Crewe Hill, Farndon  
Bates, T. A., 9, Brook Lane, Chester  
Bell, C. F., J.P., Norley Hall, Cheshire  
Bell, H., J.P., Greenfields, West Kirby  
Bennett, J. H. E., 66, Cambrian Crescent, Chester  
Benson, E. F., 102, Oakley Street, Chelsea  
Beswick, H., Newgate Street, Chester  
Birch, Miss, Upper Northgate Street, Chester  
Blease, Charles, 3, Spring Gardens, Chester  
Blower, T. B., The Groves, Chester  
Bonnalie, F. J., J.P., Abbey Square, Chester  
Bosanquet, Professor, Institute of Archæology, 40, Bedford Street (N.),  
[Liverpool  
Boscawen, Mrs., Trevalyn Hall, Rossett, near Wrexham

Bridge, Prof. J. C., M.A., D.Mus., F.S.A., Christ Church Vicarege,  
[Brook Lane, Chester  
Broughton, Sir Delves L., Bart., Doddington, Nantwich  
Brown, W. E., Pepper Street, Chester  
Brown, Mrs. W. E., 33, Parkgate Road, Chester  
Brown, H. F., LL.B., 18, Curzon Park, Chester  
Brown, Mrs. L. P., M.A., 18, Curzon Park, Chester  
Browne, L. V., 27, Castle Street, Chester  
Browne, Morton, Lache-holme, Lache Lane, Chester  
Buckley, Dr. G. Granville, 151, Ruskin Road, Crewe

Campbell, Mrs. Pitcairn, Christleton Hall, Chester  
Carson, W., Bryn Estyn, Hough Green, Chester  
Chester, The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of, The Palace, Chester  
Chester, The Right Worshipful The Mayor of, Town Hall, Chester  
Chester, The Sheriff of, Town Hall, Chester  
Chidley, T., 14, St. Werburgh Street, Chester  
Clark, Dr. W. G., Bulawayo, South Africa  
Clay, Miss, B.A., The Queen's School, Chester  
Comber, Miss M., Woodville, Liverpool Road, Chester  
Compton, T., Claremont, Upper Garden Lane, Chester  
Conway, Walter, Old Bank Buildings, Chester  
Conway, Mrs. Walter, 5, Sunny Bank, Queen's Park, Chester  
Cooke, J. H., Solicitor, Winsford  
Cooper, John, 50, Liverpool Road, Chester  
Cooper, C. T., 20, St. John Street, Chester  
Coppack, Charles, Liverpool Road, Chester  
Crawford, G. H., Bridge Street Row, Chester  
Cullimore, John, J.P., The Friars, Chester  
Cummings, Sidney G., Upton Heath, Chester

Davies, H. F., Newgate Street, Chester  
Davies, Samuel, Alvanley House, Frodsham  
Derby, Right Hon. Earl of, Knowsley, Prescott  
Dickson, J. H., Westminster Park, Chester  
Dixon, George, J.P., Astle Hall, Chelford, Cheshire  
Dobie, Dr. W. M., J.P., F.R.A.S., Hunter Street, Chester  
Dodd, John, Corn Exchange Chambers, Chester  
Douglas, John, Dee Banks, Chester  
Dutton, H. B., 27, Curzon Park, Chester  
Dutton, Mrs. H. B., 27, Curzon Park, Chester  
Dutton, Hugh T., B.A., 27, Curzon Park, Chester  
Dutton, A. E., 51, Frodsham Street, Chester

Edwards, Thomas, Bryn Tég, Hough Green, Chester  
 Elliott, Dr., B.Sc., 24, Nicholas Street, Chester  
 Elliott, Miss, 29, Hough Green, Chester  
 Elphick, Pelham, Brook Lane, Chester  
 Evans, G. H., 5, Lumley Road, Chester  
 Ewing, Miss, Cartref, Glan Aber Park, Chester

Farmer, R., 36, Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Farrall, Rev. L. M., M.A., 12, Stanley Place, Chester  
 Fennah, G. H., 9, Watergate Row South, Chester  
 Ffoulkes, Miss Jocelyn, Kingsley Lodge, Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Ffoulkes, Miss H. Jocelyn, Kingsley Lodge, Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Ffoulkes, Rev. P. J. B., Odd Rode Rectory, Scholar Green, Cheshire  
 Fitz-Gerald, Dr. W. A., Clare Lodge, Abbot's Park, Chester  
 Fleming, T. R., Rowton Grange, Chester  
 Fleming, Mrs., Rowton Grange, Chester  
 Footman, Miss H. M., 69, Watergate Row, Chester  
 Frost, J. M., J.P., Upton Lawn, Chester

Gamon, Gilbert P., 52, Grafton Street, Fitzroy Square, London, W.  
 Gardner, E., Northgate Street, Chester  
 Gleadowe, T. S., M.A., 11, Stanley Place, Chester  
 Gleadowe, H., 11, Stanley Place, Chester  
 Godsal, Major P. T., Iscoyd Park, Whitchurch, Salop  
 Golder, J. T., The Birches, Westminster Avenue, Chester  
 Gore, Rev. Canon, D.D., Bowdon Vicarage, Cheshire  
 Graham, J. Maclean, The Cottage, Christleton  
 Grantham, Rev. Henry, St. Mary's Rectory, Chester  
 Gray, Miss M. C., 6, Lorne Street, Chester  
 Griffin, Rev. C. A., The Folly, Flookersbrook, Chester  
 Griffin, Mrs., The Folly, Flookersbrook, Chester  
 Griffith, G. R., J.P., Grosvenor Street, Chester  
 Griffith, Miss M. T., Bryn Aber, Abergele, N. Wales  
 Groom, Miss M., "Erw Allt," Penmaenmawr

Haddington, Right Hon. Earl of, Arderne Hall, Tarporley, Cheshire  
 Hall, James, 24, Saughall Road, Chester  
 Hargreaves, John, The Woodlands, Rock Ferry  
 Harrison, Miss, Brookside, Hoole, Chester  
 Harrison, Miss M., Brookside, Hoole, Chester  
 Harrod, H. D., F.S.A., Amlwch, Anglesea

- Haswell, G. W., Bouverie Street, Chester  
Haverfield, Prof. F. J., M.A., D.C.L., F.S.A., Christ Church, Oxford  
Hawkins, J. M., Fernleigh, Glan Aber Park, Chester  
Hewitt, John, Architect, Hoole, Chester  
Higginson, T., Engelberg, Percy Road, Chester  
Hobday, James, Liverpool Road, Chester  
Holme, Samuel H., Downswood, Liverpool Road, Chester  
Howard, Mrs. Robert, Broughton Hall, Malpas  
Howe, Rev. W. N., M.A., 37, Tunnard Street, Boston, Lincs.  
Howson, Rev. J. F., M.A., The Vicarage, Guiseley, Yorkshire  
Howson, Miss, The Vicarage, Guiseley, Yorkshire  
Hughes, H. R., J.P., Kimmel Park, Aberge'e  
Hughes, J. T. 11, Abbey Street, Chester  
Hughes, T. Cann, M.A., F.S.A., 78, Church Street, Lancaster

Irvine, W. Fergusson, F.S.A., 56, Park Road South, Birkenhead

- Jenner, H. A., 11, White Friars, Chester  
Johnson, T. C., Eastgate Row, Chester  
Jones, R. W., Probate Registry, Chester  
Jones, W. S., North and South Wales Bank, Welshpool  
Jones, E. Peter, Greenbank, Eaton Road, Chester  
Jones, Henry, 96, Watergate Flags, Chester

Kelsey, C. E., Hulme Grammar School, Alexandra Park, Manchester

Knowles, E. R., Grosvenor Street, Chester

- Lawson, P. H., St. Eilian, Newton, Chester  
Lees, Dr. William, Bars House, Boughton, Chester  
Librarian, The, Free Public Library, Chester  
Library, Free, Liverpool  
Library, Peel Park, Manchester  
Library, Chetham's, Manchester  
Library, City of London. Guildhall, London  
Library, Boston Public, *per* Messrs. Kegan, Paul & Co., London  
Library, New York Public, *per* Messrs. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar  
[Square, London, W.C.  
Library, Wrexham Public  
Lloyd, Sir Horatio, J.P., Stanley Place, Chester  
LLoyd, Colonel Wilford N., J.P., Eccleston Hill, Chester  
Lockwood, W. T., Foregate Street, Chester  
Lockwood, Mrs. T. M., Queen's Park, Chester

- Lockwood, P. H., St. Werburgh Street, Chester  
 Longbottom, F. W., F.R.A.S., Queen's Park, Chester  
 Longbottom, Mrs., Queen's Park, Chester  
  
 MacCormick, Rev. F., F.S.A. (Scot.), Wrockwardine Wood Rectory,  
 [Wellington, Salop  
 Maddocks, F., Briar Dene, Percy Road, Chester  
 Mainwaring, Colonel C. S., Bron Haul, Rhyl  
 Manchester University *per* Messrs. J. E. Cornish, Ltd., 16, St. Anne's  
 [Square, Manchester  
 Manchester Public Free Libraries, *per* C. W. Sutton, M.A. (Librarian),  
 [Reference Library, Manchester  
 Mann, Dr., Newgate Street, Chester  
 Mason, F. B., Newgate Street, Chester  
 May, T. H., F.E.I. (Scot.), F.S.A. (Scot.), Lonmay, Lower Walton,  
 [by Warrington  
 Mayers, J. E., 1A, Halkyn Road, Hoole, Chester  
 McMichael, J. A., B.Sc., Parkgate Road, Chester  
 Mesham, Colonel Arthur, J.P., Pontruffydd, Trefnant, near Rhyl  
 Minshull, C. H., White Friars, Chester  
 Mond, Lady, 35, Lowndes Square, London  
 Morgan, R. T., Newgate Street, Chester  
 Morrell, Rev. P. F. A., B.A., Burton Vicarage, near Chester  
 Morris, Rev. Canon, D.D., F.S.A., St. Gabriel's Vicarage, 4, Warwick  
 [Square, London  
 Moss, His Honour Judge, 50, Hough Green, Chester  
  
 New, Rev. J. M., M.A., Backford Vicarage, near Chester  
 Newstead, Professor R., M.Sc., A.L.S., &c., Witcombe Villa,  
 [Handbridge, Chester  
 Nicholson, A. C., F.G.S., 14, Ferndale Road, Hoylake  
 Nicholls, G. F., 20, Chichester Street, Chester  
  
 Owens, John, 5, Grey Friars, Chester  
 Owens, Mrs. John, 5, Grey Friars, Chester  
  
 Parker, William, National Provincial Bank, Chester  
 Peabody Institute (of Baltimore, U.S.A.), *per* Messrs. E. G. Allen & Son,  
 Limited, King Edward Mansions, 14, Grape Street, Shaftesbury  
 Avenue, London, W.C.  
 Pearson, Mrs. A. J., Prestbury, Macclesfield  
 Pedley, C. H., Dee Lodge, Chester  
 Pitchford, E., Park House, Prestatyn, near Rhyl  
 Preston, A. C., Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Price, H. L., Rosthwaite, 1, Demesne Road, Whalley Range, Manchester

- Reid, A. C., Tattenhall, Chester  
 Ribton, Mrs., Cartref, Glan Aber Park, Chester  
 Rimmer, J. H., Bickerton, near Chester  
 Roberts, B. C., J.P., Oakfield, Chester  
 Roberts, Colonel Sheriff, J.P., The Gables, Curzon Park, Chester  
 Rogers, John, 88, Watergate Street, Chester  
 Rogerson, Geo. H., White Friars, Chester  
 Roughsedge, Miss, Oak Lea, Borough Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead  
 Rylands, J. Paul, F.S.A., 96, Bidston Road, Birkenhead  
 Rylands, W. H., F.S.A., 52, Great Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields,  
 [London, W.C.]
- Sanders, Rev. Francis, M.A., F.S.A., Hoylake Vicarage, Cheshire  
 Scott, Rev. Canon S. Cooper, M.A., St. John's Rectory, Chester  
 Scott, John, Buckhalt, Brook Lane, Chester  
 Shand, Miss E. F., Kingston House, Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Shone, William, F.G.S., Watergate Street, Chester  
 Siddall, J. D., The Cross, Chester  
 Simpson, F., Grosvenor Street, Chester  
 Skipwith, Francis, J.P., Old Bank, Chester  
 Slater, Rev. F. G., M.A., Ince Vicarage, Chester  
 Smyth, H. Lyle, J.P., Barrowmore Hall, near Chester  
 Spurling, Rev. Canon, M.A., 9, King Street, Chester  
 Stevenson, B. J., 32, Panton Road, Hoole, Chester  
 Stewart-Brown, Ronald, M.A., Fair Oaks, Bromborough  
 Stewart, Martin, Edgar House, Chester  
 Stolterfoth, Mrs., Grey Friars, Chester
- Tasker, W. W., Moulson House, Hoole Road, Chester  
 Tatton, T. E., J.P., Wythenshawe Hall, Northenden, Cheshire  
 Taylor, Crossland, Helsby  
 Taylor, Mrs. Crossland, Helsby  
 Taylor, Henry, F.S.A., Pepper Street, Chester  
 Taylor, James, J.P., F.R.C.S., Nicholas Street, Chester  
 Thomas, Dr. Haynes, Pepper Street, Chester  
 Thomas, Dr. F. Dodd, Pepper Street, Chester  
 Thomas, W. C., Northgate Street, Chester  
 Thomas, Dr. A. E., Public Health Department, Town Hall,  
 [Rosebery Avenue, London, E.C.]  
 Thompson, Edward P., Paul's Moss, Whitchurch, Salop  
 Thompson, Walter Stuart, Sexton Barns, Peterborough  
 Tollemache, Henry, J.P., Dorfold Hall, Nantwich  
 Trevor, Warren, Redland House, Hough Green, Chester  
 Trevor, Mrs. Warren, Redland House, Hough Green, Chester

- Vernon, William, J.P., 4, Liverpool Road, Chester
- Walker, Miss E. S., 6, Warwick Road, Upper Clapton, London, N.E.
- Warburton, P. Egerton, J.P., The Dene, Northwich
- Westminster, His Grace The Duke of, G.C.V.O., Eaton Hall, Chester
- Wheeler, W., 3, Abbey Street, Chester
- Williams, D. A. V. Colt, Manley Hall, Manley, via Warrington
- Williams, F. H., 36, Brook Street, Chester
- Williams, James, 24, Hough Green, Chester
- Wiseman, Charles, The Poplars, Dee Banks, Chester
- Williams, T. Alfred, 15, Cheyney Road, Chester
- Wood, J. M.
- Wright, Rev. H. H., M.A., The Precentory, Chester
- Wyld, Norman, 11, City Walls, Chester
- Wyndham, Right Hon. George, M.P., Saughton Grange, Chester
- Yates, Mrs. Park, Ince Hall, near Chester
- Yorke, Philip, J.P., Erddig Park, Wrexham



## List of Illustrations

*Frontispiece*—Birkenhead Priory in 1780

Chester Cathedral—	PAGE
The Font    -    -    -    -    -    -    -    -	81
Old Plan, showing the Baptistery as the Wine- cellar                    -    -    -    -    -    -    -	85
Window in Baptistery    -    -    -    -    -	87
Interior of Norman Chapel    -    -    -    -	88
Plan of the pavement of Baptistery    -    -	92
Birkenhead Priory    -    -    -    -    -    -    -	134
Portion of Birkenhead Priory    -    -    -    -    -	135
"                    "                    -    -    -    -    -	136
"                    "                    -    -    -    -    -	137



## INDEX

### A

- Additions to the Museum, 150  
Additions to the Library, 151-153  
Asheton, Junior, Richard, 46

### B

- Balance Sheet, 154  
Barber, The Ven. E. The Trade and Customs of Chester in the 17th and 18th Centuries, as shown in some old Parish Registers, 5-18  
— The Ven. E. The Baptistery of the Cathedral, 81-96  
Baptistery, The, of the Cathedral. The Ven. E Barber, 81-96

Base or lower story of Tower, 81, 84; remains of old Monastery, 81; interesting vaulted building: Chapel, 82; Window, 82; trace of Norman Window, 82; South Wall, 82, 83; traces of Doorway, 83; construction of Staircase, 84; reference to plan of Monastery, 84; Vaulted Chamber, 85; grant of buildings to the Bishop, 85; Note, 85; Darby Chamber, 85, 86; Muniment Room, 86; Font, 89; the Baptistery, 88-90; Norman Arch, 91, 94; description of Font, 93, 94; Window in North Wall, 94; Note, 94, 95

- Bennet, George, Inquisition *post-mortem* of, 31  
Bromfield, Robert, Inquisition *post-mortem* of, 40  
Brooke, Thomas, of Norton, Esq. (County Sheriff), 21  
Brushfield, Dr. Thomas N. In Memoriam, 125

### C

- Catherall, Samuel, as a "Chirurgion-Barber," 12  
Cathedral, The Baptistery of the. The Ven. E. Barber, 81-96  
Chester as a Seaport, 7, 12, 13  
— The Trade and Customs of, in the 17th and 18th Centuries, as shown in some old Parish Registers. The Ven. E. Barber, 5-18  
— Beadles of ye City of, reference to, 16  
— Pageant 1910, 107-119  
Cheshire, The Feodary's Returns for, in the 18th Elizabeth 1576. James Hall, 19-54  
Chirurgeons, "Barber," Worshipful Company of, 12  
Clive, Richard, Inquisition *post-mortem* of, 41  
Council Meetings, 136-144  
Council, Report of the, 145-148  
Curator (Hon.) and Librarian's Report, 148-153

### D

- Daniel, Thomas, of Over Tabley, Esq., 45

### E

- Earwaker MS. Collection in the Grosvenor Museum Library, Chester, Report on. James Hall, 97-106  
Edwards, Mr., as a "Surveyor of glas windows," 13

## F

Feodary's, The, Returns for Cheshire, 1576, in the 18th Elizabeth. James Hall, 19-54

Appointment to the office of, 20; Memorandum, 21; Official letter, 21, 22; writer's signature, 22; function of, 23-25; important instructions, 25; fees, 25; records of six Exhibitions in 1576, 26, 27; term Exhibition, 26; thirteen entries *seriatim*, with explanatory remarks, 27-46; Official Returns of, 41-46; end of, 47

## G

Gloverstone, 9

Golborne, Edward, Inquisition *post-mortem* of, 36, 37

Griffith, Wm., 8

## H

Harrison, Rev. Robert, procures new Register Book of parchment, 61

Protests by, 70, 71; death of, 78

"Hakluyt," Poem published in, 9

Hall, James. Report on the Earwaker MS. Collection in the Grosvenor Museum Library, Chester, 97-106

— James. The Feodary's Returns for Cheshire in the 18th Elizabeth, 1576, 19-54

Hassall, William, of Hankelow, Esq., Inquisition *post-mortem* of, 39

Henry, P., Entry in old diary of, 12

Holcroft, Sir Thomas, Grantee of the Monastery lands of Vale Royal Abbey, 33 Henry VIII. (1541), 27, 28

Holme, Randle, "Academy of Armory," 10, 11

## I

Ince, The Story of, in the 18th Century; extracted from the Parish Records and other sources. Rev. F. G. Slater, 55-80

Purchase of the manor and advowson of, 55; appointment of Minister of, 55; visitation of plague, 72, 73; Patron of the living of, 74-77; parochial expenditure, 71-72

## J

Jones, John, 64-66

## L

Litherland, Robert, Gentleman of Poulton-in-Wallasey, 29

## M

Marriages, early, Ancient law relating to, 53, 54

Mainwaring, Philip, of Over Peover, Esq., 42, 43

Minshull, Thomas, 6

Midsummer Show, 9

Miscellanea, 126-133

Painting in the South Aisle of the Church of St. Mary-on-the-Hill, Chester, 126-129; Frescoes in Chester Cathedral, 130-131

## N

Newton, William, of Pownall, Inquisition *post-mortem* of, 43, 44

## P

Parry, Thomas, Rector, 6

Pentice, St. Peter's Church, 9

Peploe, Dr. Samuel, Chancellor of Chester; Visitation of the Diocese of Chester, 54

Plate, Insignia, and Regalia, Inventory of Corporation, 120-123

Proceedings, Abstract of; Excursions 1910, 134, 135

## R

Records, Parish, and other sources, The Story of Ince in the 18th Century; extracted from the Rev. F. G. Slater, 55-80

Memorandum 1736, 64; entry, Feb. 3rd, 1739-40, minute in, 69, 70; record, 71; note, 71; agreement, 71, 72; decision, 72; sarcastic comments, 75; minutes, 77; comments, 77, records of two Vestry Meetings, 76, 77; new form of entry, 78

Registers, Parish, The Trade and Customs of Chester in the 17th and 18th Centuries, as shown in some old. The Ven. E. Barber, 5-18

Characters of, 5, 6; St. Bridget's, 5, 6; St. Martin's, 6; entries in, 7-18; indications in, 10, 11; various trades, 10, 11; terms used, 14; old City customs, 15; old means of travelling and transit, 16; pathetic reflections, 17, 18

## S

S. Martin, Reference to the Church of, 7

St. Bridget's, Reference to the Church of, 7

S. Mary-on-the-Hill, Registers, 14

Salmon, Elizabeth, 53

— William, Inquisition *post-mortem*, 52, 53

— Cholmondeley, 50, 51

Sadler, Elizabeth, 8

Slater, Rev. F. G. The Story of Ince in the 18th Century; extracted from Parish Records and other sources, 55, 80

Starkey, Margaret, Inquisition *post mortem* of, 32

Swanick, Margaret, Abstract of Will of, 34, 35

Swanick, Allen, 32

## T

Tatton, William, escheator, 21

Tamberlain, Rev. Robert, Rector of Flint, 66

Thomas, Rev. John, Education and appointment of 55, 56

Marriage of, 56; names of subscribers to book published by, 59

## W

Waring, Esq.. Richard Hill, 78, 79, 80

Ward, John, 21, 22, 26

Wards, Court of, 23

— Court of, Trace of History of, 47-54

Whitney, Elizabeth, 50, 51

Williams, Price, 8

Wynne, Sir George, Appointment, 75

## Y

Yeardsley, Thomas, record of the Feodary Returns for the year ending Martinmas, November 11th, 1576. Summary of, 26, 27

Yeardsley, Thomas, 21





# Publications of the Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society

FOR THE COUNTY AND THE CITY OF CHESTER,  
AND NORTH WALES.

							£	s.	d.
VOLUME	I.	(1850-1855)	..	..	..	Price	—		
	Part 1.	(1850)	..	..	..	..	0	3	6
	„ 2.	(1851)*	..	..	..	..	—		
	„ 3.	(1852)*	..	..	..	..	—		
	„ 4.	(1855)*	..	..	..	..	—		
VOLUME	II.	(1857-1862)	..	..	..	..	—		
	Part 5.	(1857)*	..	..	..	..	—		
	„ 6.	(1859)†	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
	„ 7.	(1862)*	..	..	..	..	—		
VOLUME	III.	(1869-1885)	..	..	..	..	—		
	Part 8 & 9	(1869)*	..	..	..	..	—		
	„ 10 & 11	(1876)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
	„ 12.	Division 1 (1883)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
	„ 12.	„ 2 (1885)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME	I., New Series	(1887)	..	..	..	..	1	1	0
VOLUME	II.,	„ (1888)†	..	..	..	..	1	10	0
VOLUME	III.,	„ (1890)†	..	..	..	..	1	10	0
VOLUME	IV.,	„ (1892)	..	..	..	..	1	1	0
VOLUME	V.,	„ (1893-1895)	..	..	..	..	—		
		(Complete)	..	..	..	..	2	10	0
	Part 1.	(1893)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
	„ 2 & 3	(1895)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
	„ 4.	(1895)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME	VI., New Series	(1897-1899)	..	..	..	..	—		
	Part 1.	(1897)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
	„ 2.	(1897)*	..	..	..	..	—		
	„ 3.	(1899)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME	VII., Catalogue of Roman Inscribed Stones (1900)*		..	..	..	..	—		
VOLUME	VIII., New Series	(1901)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME	IX.,	„ (1902)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME	X.,	„ (1903)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME	XI.,	„ (1904)	..	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME	XII.,	„ (1905)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME	XIII.,	„ (1906)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME	XIV.,	„ (1907)	..	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME	XV.,	„ (1908)	..	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME	XVI.,	„ (1909)—	..	..	..	..	—		
	Parts 1 & 2	..	..	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME	XVII., New Series	(1910)	..	..	..	..	0	17	0

Marked \* are out of print, but copies are sometimes in stock;  
the prices can be obtained on application.

Marked † are nearly out of print.

NOTE—The prices quoted are nett to the public; Members  
can obtain copies at a discount of 25%

# Journal

OF THE

Architectural, Archæological,

AND

Historic Society

For the County and the City of Chester,  
and North Wales



New Series—Vol. XVIII.

Printed and Published for the Society

By G. R. GRIFFITH, LTD., GROSVENOR STREET, CHESTER

1911

COPYRIGHT—ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.



*Chester Archæological Society.*

---

**NEAT CLOTH CASES FOR BINDING  
THIS VOLUME (XVIII.)**

*Will shortly be ready, and may be obtained from the Publishers, price One Shilling each (postage 3d. extra); or Members returning their Copies may have same bound complete for 1/10 (postage 5d. extra).*

*These Cases will be uniform with the bindings of previous Volumes, and will be blocked in gold, with the Society's Seal, &c.*

*Cases for binding several of the previous Volumes are also on hand; price per Volume as above.*

*Orders (with Member's Copies of the Journal) should be forwarded as early as possible to*

**Messrs. G. R. GRIFFITH, Ltd.,**

**"The Castle" Printing Works,**

**CHESTER.**



# “Prehistoric Man in Cheshire”

By the late Mr. WILLIAM SHONE, F.G.S.

[NOTE]

SEVEN of the Flints represented in fig. 4 (viz., the five bottom specimens and the two narrow ones, right and left at top of plate) were found by myself on the terrace or ledge forming the uppermost part of “The Redstones,” opposite Hilbre Island. These, together with certain others I there found (but which have disappeared)—in all the whole of my earliest gatherings, I let the late Mr. Charles Potter have for his Cheshire Shore Collection. Among those lost, which included scrapers, flakes, &c., was a sharp, delicately-chipped arrow point; also a rounded implement of the class called “thumb-flints.” When Mr. Potter received them from me, they were arranged in a baywood-bordered tray, covered with glass affixed by beading, which I had had made for them.

The next time I saw any of these flints, was shortly after the Potter Collection was displayed in the Museum, when I identified the seven mentioned as some of my own collecting. On enquiry, I was told that they had been found loose in a tray—from description, evidently the original one; but nothing was known about the now missing specimens, which—unless indeed the tray had been previously opened, must have been there too. The flints had become detached probably through the drying of the adhesive I had used to keep them in position. The labelling of the tray I left to Mr. Potter, but this apparently he did not see to.

The results of a few visits to “The Redstones” in later years, are the flints fig. 5 (2), and seven in the Collection of Antiquities which I gave to the Chester Archæological Society.

FRANK H. WILLIAMS.







Ancient Boat found in Baddiley Mere, September 1st, 1911

Copyright

(see page 204)

W. Berry, Nantwich, Photo.

**Journal**  
OF THE  
**Architectural, Archæological,**  
AND  
**Historic Society**  
For the County and the City of Chester,  
and North Wales



**New Series—Vol. XVIII.**

**Printed and Published for the Society**  
By G. R. GRIFFITH, LTD., GROSVENOR STREET, CHESTER

1911

COPYRIGHT—ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL



*The Council of the Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society desire it to be known that the Authors of any Papers printed in the Society's Journal are alone responsible for the statements or opinions contained in such Papers.*

---

*This Volume has been edited by the Hon. Editorial Secretary, the Rev. F. Sanders, M.A., F.S.A., who takes this opportunity of thanking the Hon. Librarian, Mr. James Hall, for preparing the Index.*

# Chester and North Wales Archaeological and Historic Society

## COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR THE SESSION 1911-1912

### Patron:

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF WESTMINSTER, G.C.V.O.

### President:

THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.

### Vice-Presidents:

- THE MAYOR OF CHESTER
- THE SHERIFF OF CHESTER
- THE DEAN OF CHESTER, D.D.
- THE ARCHDEACON OF CHESTER, M.A., F.S.A.
- THE RECORDER OF CHESTER
- MR. HENRY TAYLOR, F.S.A.
- PROF. J. C. BRIDGE, M.A., MUS. DOC., F.S.A.

• *Ex-officio.*

### Elected Members:

MR. W. E. BROWN	MR. C. H. MINSHULL
MR. HORACE F. DAVIES, A.R.I.B.A.	PROF. R. NEWSTEAD, M.Sc., A.L.S., &c.
MR. H. B. DUTTON	MR. J. SHERIFF ROBERTS, J.P.
MR. J. T. GOLDER	REV. CANON COOPER SCOTT, M.A.
REV. H. GRANTHAM	MR. FRANK SIMPSON
MR. JAMES HALL	MR. WILLIAM VERNON, J.P.
MR. G. W. HASWELL	MR. T. ALFRED WILLIAMS
MR. F. W. LONGBOTTOM, F.R.A.S.	MR. JAMES WILLIAMS

### Hon. Treasurer:

MR. F. SKIPWITH, J.P.

### Hon. Curator:

PROF. ROBERT NEWSTEAD, M.Sc., A.L.S., F.E.S., Hon. F.R.H.S.

### Hon. Librarian:

MR. JAMES HALL

### Secretaries:

*Hon. Editorial*—REV. F. SANDERS, M.A., F.S.A., The Vicarage, Hoylake  
*General*—MR. WALTER CONWAY, Old Bank Buildings, Chester

# Table of Contents

	PAGE
PARKGATE: AN OLD CHESHIRE PORT By the Ven. E. Barber, M.A., F.S.A., Archdeacon of Chester - - -	5—25
ROYAL CHARTERS AND GRANTS TO THE CITY OF CHESTER By James Hall - - - - -	26—76
ON A ROMAN URN FROM WROXETER IN THE GROSVENOR MUSEUM, AND OTHER POTTERY OF THE 1ST CENTURY A.D. By Prof. R. C. Bosanquet, M.A., F.S.A. - -	77—78
GEORGE COTES, BISHOP OF CHESTER 1554-1555 By Rev. F. Sanders, M.A., F.S.A. - - - - -	79—97
THE CITY GILDS OR COMPANIES OF CHESTER, WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THAT OF THE BARBER-SURGEONS' By Frank Simpson - - - - -	98—203
ANCIENT BOAT IN BADDILEY MERE By the Ven. E. Barber, M.A., F.S.A., Archdeacon of Chester - - - -	204—212
OBITUARY—	
T. S. GLEADOWE, M.A. - - - - -	213
WILLIAM SHONE, F.G.S. - - - - -	214
MISCELLANEA - - - - -	215—218
ABSTRACT OF PROCEEDINGS 1910-1911 - - - -	219—252
EXCURSION TO BASINGWERK AND MOSTYN - - -	219—226
„ VALE ROYAL - - - - -	226—232
COUNCIL MEETINGS - - - - -	232—243
REPORT OF THE COUNCIL - - - - -	244—246
THE HON. CURATOR AND LIBRARIAN'S REPORT - -	247—251
BALANCE SHEET - - - - -	252
LIST OF MEMBERS - - - - -	253—259
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - - - - -	260
GENERAL INDEX - - - - -	261—265
INDEX OF NAMES - - - - -	266—275





Sea Front, Parkgate

*Arthur Maycock, Photo., Parkgate*

*Copyright*



## Parkgate: an old Cheshire Port

BY THE VEN. E. BARBER, M.A., F.S.A.,

ARCHDEACON OF CHESTER

*(Read 25th October, 1910)*

**M**ANY visitors to the City of Chester are ignorant of the fact that it is a sea-port. They see the flowing Dee, and, it may be, enjoy a boating excursion on its upper reaches; but they are not aware that it is still reckoned as a port, though the tonnage of shipping which is berthed at its Quay is very small, and is getting smaller every year. Originally the waters of the estuary splashed against the City Walls on the western side, and the Roodeye was covered by them. When the channel of the river was being silted up by shifting sands, a narrow and deeper waterway was constructed and confined within artificial boundaries, so that sea-going vessels might be able to find their way up to the city, and bring thereto merchandise and material.

The western gate was called the Watergate, and the name still clings to it, and to the street to which it is the entrance. But "the Port of Chester" extended, and still extends, far beyond the City and its neighbourhood. Its jurisdiction, in fact, goes as far

as the Red Stones at Hoylake, and so to Hilbre, on the Cheshire side; and, in the Principality, from the mouth of the River Voryd in the Vale of Clwyd, up the River Dee to the Weir. Vessels from the whole of that district would have to be registered as belonging to the Port of Chester, and this is still the case; and various bodies like the Port Sanitary Authority exercise their powers over that large and wide area. At the present time very few vessels, and these only of small tonnage, reach Chester, and such trade as is now carried on by sea is almost confined to Connah's Quay, Hawarden Bridge, Mostyn, and Bagillt. In very early days the port was no doubt an important one, even if we allow that the language of *Webb*, in "King's Vale Royal," is unjustifiably grandiose: "There, where the sea hath determined that creek, which shoots in between Flintshire and the west side of Wirral Hundred, was founded that beautiful city, and made the receptacle of merchandize from all kingdoms and nations, who traded into the British or Irish Ocean, and became the very key or inlet, whereby not only the Romans, in their time, made their passage to or from Ireland, and the other western and northern islands, but all other kings and princes ever since, upon all needful occasions."

That the Romans used the waterway here was proved by the discovery of a pig of lead of their time, in what must have been the bed of the river. The inscription on the lead was so perfect that there is little doubt that it must have fallen overboard from a vessel when the cargo was being landed. Documents are in existence which show that from the early part of the 14th century, navigation had been

impeded by the shifting of the sands, and certain royal grants were made to the city from time to time to relieve "the ruinous state of the haven." Various schemes were devised, and Acts of Parliament passed; and, eventually, a Company was incorporated for recovering and preserving the navigation of the River Dee. It is interesting to know that in 1569 Liverpool was still legally "a creek within the Port of Chester," and that then only twelve vessels belonged to it! Though the engineering operations which were carried out did result in some improvement, insomuch that the annual receipts of the port rose from £7,000 in 1813, to £25,000 in 1829, yet the channel was continually being changed or obstructed, especially in the lower portions of the river. It is more than probable that it would have needed a colossal and costly undertaking to preserve the Port of Chester, to say nothing of developing it to meet the necessities of increased trade, and the larger size of modern shipping.

With the development of Liverpool, it is not now likely that anything will be done to raise Chester into a higher place among the sea-ports of the 'kingdom. In passing, it may be remarked that the frequent allusion in old Churchwardens' Accounts of the City, to the relief given to sailors or seamen passing through, shows that the seafaring character of the city was maintained until the commencement of the 19th century. At the present day it is a matter of rare occurrence to see a small coasting vessel anchored by the Quay at Chester itself.

The obstruction of the channel in the higher reaches led naturally to the traffic being removed to lower

positions on the river, and now we find it is concentrated at Connah's Quay and places near it. But at one time a Quay was erected at Shotwick, and later there was in connection with it a ferry from the Flintshire side, thus affording means of communication between the Principality and Liverpool. Then at Parkgate, a few miles further down, another Quay was erected; and in 1560 a collection towards the expense of constructing this new haven was made throughout the country "under a brief," whilst seven years later the city was specially assessed for the same object. Later still, in 1822, a scheme was projected for forming a packet station at Dawpool, four miles below Parkgate, where a deeper anchorage was offered. A naval officer at the time gave it as his opinion that "Dawpool possesses many advantages over Liverpool for steam vessels to sail to and from Dublin." The celebrated engineer, Mr. Telford, was consulted, but the estimated cost (£30,000) was in those days prohibitive, and nothing was done.

It will be seen from this that Cheshire, like other counties, has suffered in the matter of sea-going traffic from coast erosion or other similar causes.

A recently-published book<sup>1</sup> has brought out these facts very fully, and we learn from it that of all the north-western counties Cheshire has been the heaviest loser by coast erosion, 104 acres of land and 1,120 acres of foreshore having disappeared. The silting up of the Dee has again produced great changes. Saxons and Danes, we are told, sailed up the creek right under

<sup>1</sup> "The Battle of Land and Sea on the Lancashire, Cheshire, and North Wales Coast," by W. Ashton. (W. Ashton & Sons, Ltd., Southport, Manchester, and London).

the walls of Shotwick Castle. From here Henry II. set sail for his conquest of Ireland. Once it was quite an important harbour; now the site of the Castle is a considerable distance inland.

The erection of the Quay at Parkgate, in the parish of Neston, preserved for a time a certain amount of traffic for the Port of Chester. In 1771, 297 coasting vessels entered inwards to Chester, and 526 ships outward. Of these 23 came from the Port of London, about 95 entered from foreign ports, and 215 outwards to foreign ports.

It has been supposed that the reclamation of the sands, and the confining of the waters into the present straight and narrow channel between Chester and Shotwick have had a disastrous effect upon the navigation possibilities of the lower portion of the estuary. At any rate, in 1732, such a result was predicted, inasmuch "as two hundred millions of tons of Tyde will be prevented from flowing twice in every twenty-four hours, which, on the reflux, acquireth the greater velocity to scour and keep open the lake and bar."

It is, perhaps, owing to this contraction of the channel that a very considerable "bore" may often be seen rushing up to the City of Chester, when the circumstances of wind and tide are favourable. Though not to be compared with the "bore" on the Severn, it is well worth seeing.

There was, no doubt, a temporary increase of traffic to the Port; in fact, in 1830, the Comptroller of Customs reported the number of ships in foreign trade belonging to the Port as three, and the number in the coasting trade as 74; and that the number of vessels entering

inwards from all parts was 826, and of those entering outwards 1,735.

It will readily be understood from all this that the various records of the County afford interesting accounts of the efforts which were made from time to time to protect the Port of Chester, and to preserve for it its sea-borne traffic, and thus maintain its prosperity.

*Leland*, writing about 1540, says that at Chester, "where a brocket called Flokars Broke commyth ynto Dee River there is a Dok where at spring tide a ship may ly." He then describes, in detail, the course of the river, mentioning Shotwick, Burton, Denwall, Neston, West Kirby, and Hilbre; and gives particulars of the coast as far as "Birket (Birkenhead) & Lirpool." But long before this, in 1449, a commission of inquiry had led to the formation of a Port at Shotwick; and, a century later, to the making of "ye noo Key" seven miles lower down. This was, no doubt, at Neston, "the usual place" (according to *Webb* in "King's Vale Royal," written about 1601) "where our passengers into Ireland do so often lie waiting the leisure of the winds, which makes many people better acquainted with this place than they desire to be" . . . . . and "here they embark and disembark both men horses & kine & all other commodities."

This New Quay, however, was never thoroughly useful, and vessels of more than twenty tons burden were obliged to lade and unlade at Dawpool much lower down. Ere long, the New Quay was superseded by another at Parkgate, though, judging from Mackay's Map 1732, this did not project into the river, but was rather a sea wall, the vessels lying at anchor before it.

In 1791, we are told, "these packets" (for Ireland) "sail regularly at least four times a week." An old map represents the packet-boat as sailing into Parkgate from Ireland; and an Irish ballad says that in May

"I gave the captain seven thirteen  
To carry me over to Parkgate;  
But before we got the half of the way,  
It blew at a furious hard rate."

Mackay's Map in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, has engraved on its margin some useful and interesting particulars, giving the course of the river and its channels at various points, and advancing reasons against the New Cut which was then (1732) projected, and for which parliamentary powers were being sought. The remarks conclude thus: "Whether the ill-consequences which must certainly attend the present undertaking are not more likely to destroy the present Navigation in Hoyle Lake and the River Dee, rather than to recover and preserve a better is humbly presented to ye Right Hon. the House of Lords."

A little more than a hundred years after, Captain Denham wrote: "The Hoyle Bank has been cut in two, the Hoyle Lake choked up with sand, Parkgate and Dawpool have been deserted, and there has been in fact a tidal scour of 80 feet deep and a positive removal of 147,739,975 cubic yards of sand by tidal action alone."

The prophecy of Mackay seems thus to have been fulfilled; and the annals of the Commissioners since then would also show that the preservation of the navigation, even in its imperfect and moderate condition, has been attended with considerable anxiety, and has involved no little expense. Moreover, the reclamation of "the whyte sands of the Dee" has not served to

add to the area of the county, for the Dee appears to have been regarded as a Welsh river, the limits of Flint extending to the high water-mark on the English side. As a consequence, the new-made fertile fields which have been recovered have been added to the acreage of that small county of the Principality, and are reckoned not as English but as Welsh.

The land thus reclaimed is in the higher reaches of the river, and some distance above Parkgate, and the operations in connection with the reclamation have not always been attended with success, as, some years ago, the inroads of the sea destroyed a protecting embankment which was being constructed, with disastrous results.

Turning now to Parkgate, as "the old Cheshire Port," it will readily be understood that its history presents many vicissitudes. Strictly speaking, it is only a limb of the Port of Chester; but for a time, at any rate, it occupied the principal place, though its glories have now vanished. Some doubt exists as to the origin of the name. It has been suggested that it is due to its position below the beautiful park-land of the Whitmores at Leighton, and that when houses were erected near the entrance for fishing or other purposes they not unnaturally received the name of Park-gate. *Bishop Gastrell*, in his "*Notitia Cestriensis*," says: "Some houses by ye water side at Great Neston are called Park-Gates." Another theory is that to the "New Quay," which, in Elizabeth's day, formed part of the site of Parkgate, was afterwards given the name—"all on one side, like Par' Gate," as for ages they called it. The former supposition is most likely the correct one.



The Top Slip, Parkgate

*Copyright*

*Arthur Maycock, Photo., Parkgate*



It has already been stated that here was one point of embarkation for Ireland, the other being Bristol. The importance of the place will readily be understood, and also the fact that it would receive from time to time many visitors of importance. That some of these had to make a prolonged sojourn is proved from old papers. A large number of inns and ale-houses was necessitated for their reception and entertainment. Sir Henry Bunbury, in a letter to the Council, dated May 25th, 1619, says: "The passengers for Ireland some times wait a quarter of a year together for a wind, so that if there were twice as many (ale-house keepers and victuallers) as there are, they would not be too many sometimes; for passengers are obliged to go to country houses or to the neighbouring gentry." The communication with Ireland was occasionally a source of anxiety. We read, for instance, in 1549, of 500 Irish kernes invading the City of Chester, and being severely handled and driven to Parkgate on their return.

In 1822, when the scheme for the establishment of Dawpool was launched, and a report from Mr. Telford awaited, the "Gentleman's Magazine" contained the following allusion: "Independently of the general accommodation which packets would afford at that station, the ready communication between Dublin and the depôt at Chester, where nearly 40,000 stand of arms are kept, and the war-like stores, is of vital importance, especially at a time when the sister island is in a dangerous state of fermentation." For these and other reasons, Parkgate acquired an importance far beyond its size. This is perhaps shown by the fact that one of the two main roads leading from the City of Chester is called the Parkgate Road. It must

often have been a puzzle to the present residents why this name was given to it, seeing that the place is but a hamlet of the larger, and ancient parish of Neston. There can be no doubt that it owes its name to the fact that Parkgate was the point of embarkation for Ireland, and that the traveller who might be posting thither would thus have the direction of his journey marked out for him. The advantage would also be felt in later times, when the place ceased to be a port, and became the most fashionable watering place in the North of England, and for forty years maintained that pre-eminence. The road *may* have been a very ancient one, and "*may* carry us back to Roman times, or even earlier, to days long before any Roman Cæsar ever cast longing eyes on the sea-girt island in the northern sea, when the Britons, undisturbed except by their internal wars, peacefully cultivated the rich lands of southern Wirral, and needed a good roadway by which to bring their fruits to market at the fortress-crowned heights overlooking the Dee."<sup>2</sup> At any rate, the road is a good one, forming one of the principal exits from the ancient city.

Old Parkgate would no doubt have tales to tell of those stirring times when Nelson was scouring the Mediterranean in search of the French fleet. In common with other sea-ports, it would witness the operations of "the press-gang," which would tear from their homes and physically force into the service peaceable citizens to take an active part in the defence of their country. Local tradition tells of the press-gang laying hands on a Denhall collier—Denhall being in the Parish of Neston. His fellow-workmen,

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Fergusson Irvine in "Cheshire Sheaf," August 1898.

roused to indignation by this act of injustice, armed themselves with their implements of daily toil, fell upon and vanquished the press-gang, and liberated their comrade.

Then the place would naturally have its Custom House, though no trace of it, not even the name, seems to remain at the present day. This is not the case at Chester itself, where a newer building is called "The Old Custom House," and, as was to be expected, is situated in that part of the City which is nearest the Quay. Doubtless the archives of this office are still preserved, and a search might bring to light some curious revelations. These must be left to the vivid imagination of my readers, who will readily understand that the difficulties and humours of the Custom House would not be likely to be lessened by the character of those who would preside over its transactions in this small sea-port. *Hanshall*, in 1817, says, "a Custom House is still supported at Parkgate, but nearly the whole of the trade—if the word may be used—is confined to the vessels frequenting the adjoining collieries at Ness."

Then, beside the Custom House, there would be other buildings connected with the shipping. Foremost amongst these would be the Quay House, sometimes known as the Packet House. Here again, the change in the course of the river would bring other changes with it. The old Quay House would give place to another, which, in its turn, became private property, and is said by some to have been the place where *Samuel Warren* wrote "Ten Thousand a Year," though others associate his sojourn with the old Mostyn Arms Hotel, now the site of a large scholastic establishment. Then there was the old

Ferry House, sometime used as a lock-up or prison, but still marking the spot where the Irish Packet berthed, and where merchant vessels loaded and unloaded. There would also be the hostelries and houses of entertainment for the travellers, who, as we have already seen, were frequently compelled to remain for some time, waiting for a favourable wind.

It may be noted here that in the Muniment Room at the Town Hall there is the Account Book of the Comptroller of Customs from 1790 to 1802. It is beautifully written and would no doubt amply repay careful examination. It gives the names of the various vessels as, for instance, "The Prince of Wales," "The Princess Royal," "The King," which were Irish packets; "The Dorsetshire Yacht," "The Polly," and many others. The amounts received in each quarter vary considerably; witness the fact that in one quarter of 1790 the sum was £27 12s. 9½d.; and in one of 1794, £61 9s. 6¾d.; whilst in another in 1797, it was £129 16s. 10½d. Distinction is drawn between British and Irish goods, the former, apparently, being duty free. Thus we have mention of a British chariot, a British phaeton, an Irish post-chaise; feather-beds, too, are sometimes specified, whether for the comfort of the passenger on his voyage, or being taken with other goods by a person moving his domicile, is not stated. The following entries may be of interest, as they occur together:—

	Customs.	Dues.	d.
	d.	d.	d.
2 Irish Matrasses valued at £1 10 0 ..	8 3	5	5
2 Irish Bedsteads valued at £1 10 0 ..	8 3	5	5
2 Hampers containing old Kitchen furniture, all British manufacture, and formerly exported from this Kingdom and now returned without alteration per Oath .. ..	—	—	—

The last entry is on Lady Day 1802, and refers to the Act of Union, which came into operation about that time.

The documents connected with the port would supply us with interesting information as to the distinguished and other personages who passed through on their way to and from Ireland. For instance, in 1573 the expedition for the settlement of the North of Ireland was conducted by Walter Devereux, Earl of Essex, when six hundred men were dispatched thither and must have embarked here. The passage of these troops through the City of Chester was not unaccompanied with difficulty, as their state of discipline was not very high, and, as a consequence, the mayoralty of Foulk Aldersey in 1594 was full of troubles. Then Royalty must also have passed through, and we read of Henry II. and William III. doing so; the latter, on his way to the Battle of the Boyne, stayed at Gayton Hall before embarking at Hoylake, and knighted his host Sir William Glegg. It was from Parkgate that "Lycidas" King set sail, and no doubt other reminiscences could be unearthed from diaries and other sources, which would introduce us to the former history of this old Port of Chester.

Dean Swift, for instance, passed through Parkgate when he came to England in 1707. On November 28th, he set sail from Dublin and landed at Darpool (Dawpool), and next day rode to Parkgate on his way to Leicester. He spent 1708 in England, and set sail from Darpool again for Ireland 29th June, 1709, and landed next day at Ringsend, and went to Laracor, where he was Vicar. Apparently, at that time, the anchorage at Parkgate was somewhat indifferent, or perhaps Dawpool was a port of call.

Later still, between 1760 and 1789, John Wesley<sup>8</sup> travelled at intervals this way, and must have been well known in this locality. In his diary he gives us the names of the packets, "The Nonpareil," "King George," "Kildare," "Prince of Wales," "Princess Royal," and "The Dorset." Of the second-named, the following sad notice appears a few years later in "The Gentleman's Magazine": "September 14th, 1806. The 'King George' Packet of and from Parkgate for Dublin was lost this night near Hoyle Bank, and it is said all on board except three or four perished. She had upwards of 100 passengers, but only four cabin passengers."

In his diary, Wesley gives some interesting references which enable us to form a little idea of Parkgate and the traffic. Thus, in 1760, he writes: "On Tuesday, Sep. 26, we landed at Parkgate. Being in haste I would not stay for my own horse, which I found could not land till low water. So I bought one; and having hired another set forward without delay." Two years later he was again at Parkgate; this time on his way to Ireland. "1762 April 1st—I rode to Parkgate & found several ships: but the wind was contrary. . . . At half hour after four one brought us word that the wind was fair and Captain Jordon would sail in less than an hour. We were soon on the ship, wherein we found about three score passengers. The sun shone bright, the wind was moderate, the sea smooth, & we wanted nothing but room to stir ourselves; the cabin being filled with hops, so that we could not get into it, but by climbing over them on our hands & knees. In the afternoon we

<sup>8</sup> These particulars were contributed to "The Cheshire Sheaf" by the late Mr. G. Gleave.

were abreast of Holyhead, but the scene was quickly changed. The wind rose higher & higher & by seven o'clock blew a storm. The sea broke over us continually & sometimes covered the ship, which both pitched & rolled in an uncommon manner."

His journals tell us of the uncertainty of the traffic. In April 1765, "several ships were ready to sail from Parkgate, but after waiting two days & the wind continuing foul he crossed over to Liverpool," and spent his time there, preaching to a large congregation on the Sunday. He gives his opinion of the packets: "'The Kildare' (in 1771) was abundantly the best & cleanest ship which I have sailed in for many years"; and on his last voyage from Ireland, in 1789, he states "that 'The Princess Royal' of Parkgate is the neatest & most elegant Packet I ever saw." The voyage was not a very rapid one, as the wind failed; he shut himself up in his chaise, so that he must have taken that on board with him; they had "to lie by for some hours not having much water to cross the bar." However, "we landed between 4 & 5 in the morning Tuesday July 14th at Parkgate & after resting an hour I went on to Chester."

In the "Nineteenth Century" for May 1898 was given a description of a journey from Dublin to Chester in May 1791, extracted from the journal of a young lady. She gives a vivid picture of some of her fellow travellers, and of the voyage and of the difficulties presented by "the Bar of Chester," and by waiting for the tide to carry us *down* (sic) the River Dee to Parkgate. Then the landing was not quite easy, for "the tide not being quite in we could not get close to the shore, but went some part of the way

in a small boat & were carried by the men the rest of the way. We found chaises on the beach to take us to the Inn where we dressed as soon as we could get the luggage from the Custom House. While we were dressing there came a merchantman into the harbour on fire and the whole time we were there they were striving to save the cargo and sink her. Just as we were setting off from Parkgate 'the King' (no doubt the 'King George' above referred to) arrived in the harbour. It had left Dublin twelve hours later than 'the Prince of Wales' in which we sailed but had more of the breeze which blew up in the evening than us."

In *Coward's* "Picturesque Cheshire" we find other information. In 1819 Parkgate is spoken of by *Dugdale* as a "convenient and fashionable bathing place, and as the station for some of the packets for Ireland, which generally sail to that country four times a week." In 1784 Lady Hamilton, then Mrs. Hart, visited Parkgate to remove some disfiguring eruption of her skin by the application of salt water, and complained of the expense of the bathing horse and her dress, 1s. 2d. per day! *Handel*, too, passed through on his way to Ireland, and, according to some, composed "The Messiah" (possibly some of its numbers) at the George Hotel while waiting for his boat. This hostelry, much enlarged, is now a Boys' School.

For some time Parkgate had a kind of double life; it was, as we have seen, a sea-port to some extent, and it developed into a watering place and a fashionable seaside resort. A Chester Guide Book of 1791 alludes to both these characteristics; it speaks of "the extensive and brilliant patronage shewn to the Parkgate



The Old Boat House, Parkgate

(From an old water-colour drawing, kindly lent by Joseph Lloyd, Esq.)

*Copyright*

*Arthur Maycock, Photo., Parkgate*



packets, which, from the regularity (?) of their sailing, the excellency of their accommodations, and every other advantage, seem to have a decided ascendancy over all others; and in consequence Parkgate is become the resort of elegance and fashion." It states that "at Parkgate the convenience of sea-bathing is inferior to none; indeed, the growing attention shown to it during these seasons is a better proof of its accommodation than can be given of it here." And so the place had its theatre (in earlier times a curing house for the herrings), but which was afterwards converted into a school; it had also its Assembly Rooms, which may still be picked out by their elaborate but corroded balcony railings, and its lodging-houses, now well-nigh deserted or turned into dwellings of a humbler character. The air is as salubrious as ever, and the neighbouring Chester Infirmary still has, in connection with it, its Convalescent Home at Parkgate; and during the summer season some few visitors are to be found in the houses, which in former days were crowded. But sea-bathing is as impossible here to-day as is the embarking on a passage to Dublin. At high-tide, though Parkgate Deep, some little distance out, may be full, the sand which is close to the old forsaken sea-wall is barely covered with water, and that only for a very short time. The piers, which were used for the packets and for the ferry-boats to Flint and Bagillt, have long since been buried beneath the invading sand. The fishing boats have to be anchored lower down at Heswall and Gayton, and the heavy nets must be conveyed to them in carts over the waste of wet mud when the tide is out. Parkgate, once "one of the gayest towns in England," is now little more than a fishing village. Shrimping

and trawling give employment and a fair living to the fisher-folk who dwell there. The mussel-beds also find occupation for others, whilst the visitors who are content with the ozone-laden air, and with the distant prospect of the Welsh hills, enable some of the residents to add a little to their income. But it is a place of departed glories, and it is difficult for a stranger to realize the change which has come over it, say in the past hundred years, not to speak of an earlier date.

To call Parkgate a port is indeed to call up a memorial of old Cheshire. As the old inhabitants pass away the memories become fainter and fewer. We owe a great deal to the late Mr. Gleave, Mr. Stonehouse, Mr. Kerns, and others, for preserving some of these memories, which were made public in the local newspapers and elsewhere. They tell of the troubles connected with Irish labourers, who spent much time here waiting to be hired, or to return to the Green Isle after harvest was over. They speak of smuggling as not unknown, and of the expedients adopted by the "runners" to evade the Coastguard or the Custom House Officer. They give an account of the service of coaches established between Parkgate and Birkenhead, which thus gave communication between Liverpool and Ireland or North Wales. They tell of the entertainments given in the Assembly Room by Ryley the Itinerant or others, when Parkgate was crowded with summer visitors. They tell of the competition between the Dee and the Mersey for the conveyance of the Irish Mails, though the packet set sail not from Parkgate, but from Dawpool. They give us a picture of the vanished Bath House, the water with which the baths were supplied being

pumped up from large tanks formed on the beach, which were left filled on each recession of the tide. They give a description of the traffic in Irish cattle and Welsh ponies and flannel, and other merchandise, which was brought to Parkgate, and for which temporary accommodation had to be supplied until it could be passed on to its destination.

But all this is now changed. The packet service stopped about 1830, and then, or shortly afterwards, other traffic ceased, and Parkgate could no longer be considered a Port, or a limb of the Port of Chester; whilst now the whole Port of Chester itself is of very little importance.

Our local papers still print, week by week, the tide-table and the list of local shipping; thus, on Saturday, October 23rd, 1910, were recorded four arrivals at Flint, four at Hawarden Bridge, three at Saltney, and two at Chester; and two sailings from Flint, three from Connah's Quay, and three from Queen's Ferry. All were British vessels save one—a Danish one bound for Denmark—and were from or to British Ports; but it is many years since Parkgate appeared in such a list.

## LOCAL SHIPPING

### ARRIVALS

1910	FLINT	
Oct. 14—Catherine Latham	.. Dublin	.. Scrap Iron
„ 16—Penrhyn s.s.	.. Liverpool	.. Wheat
„ 16—The Star	.. „	.. „
„ 17—Lizzie	.. Fowey	.. China Clay

### HAWARDEN BRIDGE

Oct. 16—Glittering Star	.. Liverpool	.. Spelter
„ 16—Ellen	.. „	.. „
„ 17—Florence Louise	.. Southampton	.. Loam
„ 18—Sarah Ann Widdup	Glasgow	.. Bricks

## SALTNEY

Oct. 18—Petrel	.. Liverpool	.. Grain
„ 18—Edward Blower	.. „	.. „
„ 18—Maggie s.s.	.. „	.. „

## CHESTER

Oct. 16—Agnes Glover	.. Belfast	.. Grass Seed
„ 18—Assurance s.s.	.. Penmaenmawr	.. Stone

## SAILINGS

## FLINT

Oct. 18—Thomas & Anne	.. Liverpool	.. Salt Cake
„ 18—Victoria	.. „	.. Chemicals

## CONNAH'S QUAY

Oct. 18—Despatch	.. Belfast	.. Bricks
„ 18—Glad Tidings	.. Cork	.. „
„ 18—Not Forgot	.. Liverpool	.. „

## QUEEN'S FERRY

Oct. 17—Vriendschap	.. Randers (Denmark)	.. Creosote Oil
„ 18—Mourne s.s.	.. Swansea	.. Coal Tar Pitch
„ 19—Eller s.s.	.. „	.. „

The old *mooring* anchors, ten or twelve feet long, are still to be seen within the railings of Mostyn House School. These were not carried by the boats, but were permanently buried in the sand, and buoys fastened to them; but that is practically all that is left to tell us of those days.

What a change since the days of Charles I., when Chester was still the chief Port on the Irish Channel! The first assessment for Ship Money demanded £100 from Chester, and only £15 was asked from Liverpool!

But though “smugglers and wreckers, fashionable bathers and cross-channel travellers, have gone from poor stranded Parkgate, there is hope for the place yet.” The Dee-side villages are becoming residential



Old Mooring Anchors, Parkgate  
(now lying in front of Mostyn House School)



outskirts of Birkenhead and Liverpool, and houses are being built where the busy toilers in our towns and cities during the daytime may find their refreshing rest and quiet at night; but Parkgate will never again have its packets and its ships. Some twenty years ago the idea was again broached of deepening the channel and restoring the Port, but it came to nothing. A sanguine believer in it, a Welshman, said to me: "I have never been to America, and I will not go until I can set sail from Parkgate." He has since died, but had he lived to the age of Methusaleh he would never have been able to accomplish his desire. *Sic transit gloria mundi.*

We ought to mention that the importance of Chester as a sea-port is shown by the fact that in the reign of Henry IV. the Mayor and Sheriffs of the City held by patent the Office of Admiral in the King's Fleet; whilst, by letters patent in 1528, it was declared that the jurisdiction of the Admiral of England from Arnold's Eye to Eaton Weir belonged to the Mayor and Citizens "according to custom prescribed from time and for time immemorial."





## Royal Charters and Grants to the City of Chester

BY JAMES HALL

*(Read 15th November, 1910.)*



CHESTER is fortunate in possessing to-day an unbroken series of original charters commencing in the latter half of the 12th century, when kings first began to grant charters to English towns, and ending towards the close of the 17th century, when royal charters altogether ceased.

Not only have these charters been in safe keeping and known to lawyers and antiquaries all through the centuries, but as far back as 32 Henry VIII. (1540), during the mayoralty of Henry Gee, they were transcribed into a paper book; and again copied in 18 Elizabeth (1576), during the mayoralty of Henry Hardware, into a bulky volume of vellum strongly bound in leather, which also contains copies of the later charters and other records of local importance. This Hardware chartulary, formerly kept at the Pentice in Chester, is still preserved among the city muniments.

In the year 1878 Mr. J. C. Jeaffreson, who was officially appointed to examine, catalogue, and describe

the city records, expressed a wish that the Corporation would render their valuable and instructive documents accessible to students of history. He suggested that some system of instruction might be adopted whereby the study of palæography, legal forms, and the knowledge of civics might be encouraged; and further recommended that historic documents should not be consigned to the shelves of a dark chamber, to be consulted only by persons of exceptional tastes and opportunities, but judiciously placed where they could be seen by the community to whom in a certain sense they belong.

In the year 1910, at the instance of the then ex-Sheriff, Mr. H. B. Dutton, the first step in that direction was taken. Eighteen dust-proof cases with glass tops were provided by the Corporation for the reception of the city charters and other parchments, numbering in all sixty-one documents; which heretofore, in tied-up parcels, had been hidden away in a wooden box. It was my pleasing task, in June of that year, to unfold and arrange them in order; and on several occasions the cases have since been exhibited on the wainscot of the Assembly-room of the Town Hall for inspection.

In the year 1894 the city charters from the time of Henry II. to that of Queen Elizabeth were fully printed in extended Latin with translation by the Rev. Rupert H. Morris, in his "*Chester in the Plantagenet and Tudor reigns*," pp. 480-552; and now some consideration of their significance in the light of history, together with a description of the original parchments and seals, may be helpful to those who wish to understand them; but before dealing thus with them one by one, allow me first to explain what was meant by a charter.

The word *charter*, or *chartre* as Chaucer wrote it, was literally a paper, or writing. In the form *cartula*, the diminutive of the Latin *carta*, it signifies a small writing—a meaning that is curiously borne out in fact; for, as will presently be seen, the older the charter, the smaller it is. Royal charters were written documents delivered by the Sovereign, or in this county Palatine by the semi-regal Earls of Chester. In later times they were issued by authority of the Legislature, although then running in the King's name. Under the earlier form they were witnessed by the King's intimate friends or advisers; whose approval or assent is indicated by the mention of their names and titles in the body of the instrument. Frequently the expression "witness our hand," or "given by our hand," occurs; but it must be clearly understood that no king or earl ever put his signature to a charter. Its force and validity, however, was rendered unmistakable by the impress on wax of the royal seal attached to the deed either by parchment label or silken cord; the obverse generally representing the King enthroned with emblems of majesty, and the reverse showing the King as a warrior on a galloping horse with drawn sword and shield of arms. Time, unfortunately, has been more unkind to seal than charter; for most of the seals have sustained damage, whereas only few parchments have suffered injury.

As a public and legal document it was usually addressed to the sheriff, judges, barons, and others the King's subjects; and its purpose was to confer on the inhabitants and corporate body of a place special powers, privileges, benefits, or liberties, which were to be enjoyed during the pleasure of the sovereign. Hence, when a monarch died, or even before his death

under certain circumstances, it was customary to obtain either a new charter, or the renewal of a former one. The express terms of the charter, which were enforceable in courts of law, could neither be annulled nor altered by any authority except that of the King; but non-user, or non-acceptance might occur; and two instances of voluntary renunciation by the citizens of Chester will be pointed out later on.

Very early charters, as has been said, were small in size; so small indeed, that the first five were formerly contained in a leather-covered box,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in.  $\times$  4 in.  $\times$   $1\frac{1}{2}$  in., which as a curiosity is still preserved. They were also undated; for it was not usual to date deeds of any kind before the early years of the 13th century. Of these there are eight, hereunder classified for convenience under two heads, namely, (1) Royal Writs, relating to the shipping trade between Chester and Dublin; and (2) Charters by Norman Earls of Chester for the internal benefit of the city.

## I. Royal Writs

(12th century)

The earliest document is that granted by HENRY II. who styles himself *Dei gratia* King of England, Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, and Count of Anjou. It is addressed to the bailiffs of Dublin, who are directed to allow the burgesses of Chester to have the same rights, liberties, and free customs of trade in Dublin as in the time of his grandfather Henry I. (1100-1135). Witnessed by William FitzAudelin the king's dapifer, or steward; promulgated at Winchester; and authenticated by royal seal affixed to parchment label; it is

written on a thin strip of vellum, three inches by two inches, as supple as a lady's glove, in a little over four lines of minute but clear script, consisting of 64 Latin words, mostly contracted; and, although more than 750 years old, is still clean, perfect, and legible. The seal in reddish-brown wax, originally perhaps two inches in diameter, is now much worn away on the edge; but sufficient remains to indicate on the obverse the enthroned king with sword and orb; and on the reverse, the king on horse to the right, with a long sword, and a shield of Norman convex type. The text is as follows:—

“H[enricus] di gra' Rex Angl. & Dux Norm' & Aquit' & Com[es] And'[egavie] baillivis suis de Duvelin. Sal[u]t[em]. | Precipio q[uo]d Burgenses Cest'[rie] possint eme'[re] & vendere ad detail apud Duvelina[m] h[abe]ndo & | faciendo easde[m] consuetudines quas facieba[n]t te[m]po Regis H[enrici] avi mei & easde[m] ibi h[abe]ant | rectitudines & libertates & liberas consuetudines quas te[m]pore illo h[abe]re solebant. T[este] will'o fil Ald'[elin]<sup>1</sup> | Dap'[ifero]. Ap[u]d Wint'[oniam].”

The allusion here to trading rights between Chester and Dublin half a century before is noteworthy. It has been said that Henry I. was the first Norman monarch to grant privileges of trade to towns; but, according to Domesday Book of 1086, it is clear that

<sup>1</sup> The contracted surname of the witness has been extended into *Aldhelm*, or *Aldelm*; but his true name was *Audelin*. It may be pointed out that the scribe who wrote the first syllable of the name as *Ald* intended the sound of *l* preceded by the vowel *A* and followed by a consonant, to have the phonetic force of *u*. In other words, towards the end of the 12th century, the written *Alde* was pronounced *Aud*. Similarly, in the Domesday Book for Cheshire, the place *Alde-lime* was then, as it is now, called *Aud-lem*.

Chester carried on trade with Ireland in the time of Edward the Confessor.

Although undated, this writ was probably issued in 1172, or early in 1173. Henry II., having in 1171 made himself feudal lord of Ireland by force of conquest, and by compelling oaths of fealty from tribal chiefs and petty kings, granted in 1172 to Bristol and its burghers the privilege of colonizing Dublin and monopolizing its trade. That grant aroused jealousy in the Chester merchants, who hastened to secure this royal writ for the renewal of their former privileges and customs. In the spring of 1173 the King sent his steward, William FitzAudelin to Dublin as governor, who also carried letters from Pope Alexander III., authorizing the Romanizing of the Irish Church, which Audelin publicly read at Waterford. Doubtless, Audelin would also enforce the King's order in favour of Chester until he was re-called in 1177.

Ireland continued in a distracted and unsettled state; and the next governor, Hugh de Lacy, was murdered in 1186. Meanwhile, Prince John had been created *Dominus Hiberniæ* in 1184, to whom Chester owed the next three documents confirmatory of its foreign trade, which, of course, could only be granted by royal authority, and not by the local Earl of Chester.

Richard I., the absentee King, granted no charter to Chester; but his brother JOHN, as regent, styling himself Earl of Moreton and Lord of Ireland, issued two mandates from Lutgareshall<sup>2</sup> castle in Wiltshire, addressed to justices, constables, and bailiffs in Ireland,

<sup>2</sup> The modern spelling is Ludgershall; but the castle disappeared long ago; and the place is now a small village.

commanding them to protect Chester merchants and their goods from injury or annoyance. Both documents are witnessed by the Chancellor, Stephen Ridell, and by two persons named Roger. The seals in green wax are appended by parchment label. One is broken to fragments; while the other, though imperfect, shows on the obverse a head within a double oval border (as if the stamp of the jewel stone in the Prince's ring); and on the reverse the King, or Prince, on horseback.

The first dated charter, which is a confirmation of the foregoing ones, is in the name of King JOHN. It is similarly addressed to Ireland; attested by Herbert bishop of Sarum, T. Fitz Peter earl of Sussex, William the Marshall, and four other prominent men; and promulgated by Simon archdeacon of Wells, at Marlborough, on 3rd May in the third regnal year, that is, in 1201. The impress of the great seal in light-red wax attached by double cords, represents the King on obverse and reverse in the usual way; and the shield, which is suspended close to his body, bears the three lions of England.

It may here be asked, How came these four documents, which were commands rather than grants, and which were addressed to authorities at Dublin, to be among the Chester records? When a royal missive was issued, a copy was enrolled, and a sealed duplicate was kept in the King's Court of Chancery; so that if the original by mischance were lost or destroyed, and a law-suit arose in which the terms of the document were in dispute, the text could be obtained from the Chancery records, which were always accepted as evidence in courts of law. Cheshire, as a county-

palatine, had its own chancery and exchequer court within the castle walls at Chester; and these four documents, still among the city archives, are most likely the authorized duplicates kept in the chancery here; which was the repository of all kinds of legal records from the time of Henry II., when great changes took place in judicial proceedings, and documents were required to be preserved under official custody.

## II. Charters of Norman Earls of Chester

(13th century)

There are still to be mentioned four other undated charters all directly relating to internal affairs of the city; three of them granted by RANDLE III., surnamed Blundeville, the greatest in dignity and power of all the hereditary semi-regal Earls of Chester, and addressed to his constable, steward, justices, sheriffs, barons, bailiffs, and all his men both French and English.

(a) One is witnessed by Roger constable of Chester; Ralph of Mold seneschal of Chester; Thomas the Earl's secretary and writer of the charter; and other Cheshire gentlemen. Issued at Chester probably before 1202,<sup>3</sup> it had two seals in light-red wax with double cords. One consists now of two small fragments. The other exhibits on obverse the Earl with helmet; and on reverse the Earl on horseback; but the impress is in an imperfect state. This charter confirms to the citizens their *Merchant Gild* with all the liberties and free customs which they had more freely and quietly in the times of his ancestors, and forbids anyone to disturb them under the very excessive penalty of £10.

<sup>3</sup> Philip de Orreby, one of the witnesses, afterwards became Justice of Chester 1202-1231.

The text of this early charter is as follows;—

“Ranulphus Comes Cestr[ie] Constab'[ulario] suo & dapifero Justic' & Vicecomit' & Om[n]ibz baronibz & Ballivis suis & Omibz | hominibus suis francig' [ensis] & Angl'[icis] tam futuris q[ua]m presentibz sal'[utem]. Notu[m] sit vobis Omibz me dedisse | & concessisse & presenti Carta mea Co[n]firmasse Omibz Civibz meis de Cestr' Gildam sua[m] mercale[m] | cu[m] Omibz lib'[er]tatibz & lib'[er]is co[n]suetudinibz quas illi unq'[uam] meli'[us] & lib'[er]ius & quietius habueru[n]t | Temp'[or]ibus antecessor[um] meor[um] in p'[re]dicta Gilda. Et p'[ro]hibeo sup'[er] forisfactura[m] meam X libra- r[um] | ne aliquis eos inde disturbet.

Testibus hiis—Roger[o] Constab'[ulario] Cestr'[ie], Rad'[ulpho] de monte alto senesc[allo] | Cestr', Rad[ulpho] de mesnilwar'[in], Will'o & Rob'to Patric, Philippo de orrebi, Ric'o & Will'o de Boidelei, | Ric'o phitton, Liulpho de Tuamlawa, Ran'[ulpho] de Davenh[am], Warino de Vernu[m], Rob'to fil | Picott, Petro cl[erico] Comitis, Ric'o piscer', Hub'[er]to de Pulford, Will'o de Verd'[on], Thoma cl[erico] | Comitis p'[re]sentiu[m] scriptore. Et multis aliis. Apud Cestr'[iam].”

(b) Another, promulgated at Chester, similarly witnessed and sealed in red wax, of which only a fragment now remains, confirms (probably before 1202) to the citizens former liberties and customs—“quittance and release of recognizances and propoportament [that is, delivery of assize] in the city forever”—and concedes to them the power of settling disputes of bargain, sale, loans and sureties; and of making good their wills in their own courts. Anyone disturbing them in these privileges shall forfeit to the Earl £20.

(c) The third, which is a few years later but not before 1208, and from which the seal is gone, grants and establishes that no one may buy or sell any kind of merchandise which shall come to the city by sea or land but the citizens themselves, or by their favour, except on the annual fair days of 24th June and 29th September. This charter is witnessed by Hugh abbot of Chester (1208-1226), Philip de Orreby then justice of Chester, and by many Cheshire gentlemen.

(d) The last of the undated charters, which includes as witnesses Richard Fitton justiciary (1234-1237); Henry Audley, and Hugh Cholmondeley, is that of JOHN, Earl of Chester; who confirms the foregoing charters of his uncle Randle III.; but claims from the citizens the sole prerogative of "caption," or preferential value of necessities supplied to himself and his justiciary. The seal is gone, leaving only a trace of green colour on the parchment label.

In these early charters, which confirm rather than create, details are few, and information scanty; but, like the pillars and arches of St. John's church in this city, they are the witness of Norman power and enterprise.

### III Royal Charters and Grants

(13th to 17th century)

On the death of Earl John without legitimate issue in 1237, his earldom, rights of land-tenure, and demesnes lapsed to the Crown. Consequently at that crisis, this city for better security of its ancient gild, customs, courts, and civic status, applied to the King for protection, with the result that HENRY III. granted three

*Inspeximus*<sup>4</sup> charters; and thus began for Chester the age of royal charters. These documents are addressed not as was the manner of the Earl to his men both French and English in the county-palatine, but in general to "archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, earls, barons, justices, sheriffs, reeves, ministers, bailiffs, and all the King's faithful subjects"; and in them the three several charters of Randle Blundeville, encouraging mercantile adventure, and enforcing justice alike to French, English, and Welsh citizens—charters that had been for Chester what the *Magna Carta* of 1215 had been for the nation—are recited and ratified without any additional concession.

Two of Henry's charters, witnessed by John de Lacy Earl of Lincoln and Constable of Chester, Simon de Montfort then risen to notoriety, and others, were promulgated at Westminster on the same day, 8th Dec. 1237, by Ralph Neville bishop of Chichester and Chancellor. The great seal impressed on light-green wax is much decayed; but the broken pieces are kept together in a bag of coarsely-woven yellow cloth.

The third *Inspeximus*, witnessed by Richard Earl of Picardy and Cornwall (the King's brother and wisest adviser); John de Lacy; Humphrey de Bohun; Stephen Segrave (the justice whom the King had dismissed in 1234); and others; is authenticated "by our hand" at Westminster on 23rd Oct. 1239 with the same seal; but only traces of it are left on the twisted red silk cord.

Henry III. reigned 33 years longer. During that time, on 26th March 1254, he created his son Edward,

<sup>4</sup> So called from the commencing Latin word signifying "*We have inspected*"; and synonymous with the modern lawyers' term *perused*.

then 15 years of age, Earl of Chester; who as first Royal Earl visited Chester in 1256 and 1257; and again as King in 1275, 1277, 1282, and 1294. After tranquillity had been restored to North Wales, and Wallace had been defeated in 1298 at Falkirk, he, as King EDWARD I., in the 28th year of his reign (1300) granted the next charter to Chester, which became the governing instrument of the city for 200 years, and thus marked a new era in the city's history.

### THE FIRST GREAT ROYAL CHARTER OF 1300

EDWARD I., in this important document, styles himself King of England, Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Aquitaine, but not of Normandy, nor of Anjou, because those titles had been renounced by his father in 1259; and addresses the charter in the usual way to archbishops, bishops, &c.

He begins by declaring that he has inspected the three charters of his late father—a clear proof of no missing charter for 60 years previous—which were confirmations of those of earl Randle III. 100 years before, which he recapitulates and ratifies. Then he proceeds to grant to the Mayor [Alexander Hurel] and citizens, who had agreed to farm the fee of the city from the Crown, the following concessions, by which it will be seen that charters were not laws, but exemptions from law.

*Firstly.* They shall hold the city with its liberties and free customs from the King by the perpetual annual rent of £100 payable at the Exchequer within Chester Castle to the Chamberlain there in moieties at the

usual two terms then in vogue, namely, at Michaelmas and Easter.<sup>5</sup>

2. They shall henceforth elect *coroners* who shall take oath before the Mayor of the city to be faithful in the discharge of their duties in the *crown-mote*.

3. They shall hold courts of pleas before the Mayor and bailiffs of the city; and receive fines &c. that heretofore belonged to the king.

It may here be pointed out that the head-borough, or chief bailiff of Chester had been styled *Mayor* at least 43 years before the date of this charter. William Lynnet occurs as mayor in 1257. No charter of incorporation is known; nor is it likely that any such grant was made either by Earl or King. Municipal rights gradually grew out of customary laws; but the origin of merchant gild and corporation, like the origin of the city itself, is lost in obscurity. Charters recognise and reform but do not initiate institutions.

4. They shall have in their jurisdiction of *soc* and *sac*<sup>6</sup> the right of imposing fines; and of claiming toll and custom duties on imported goods.

5. They shall have the right of seizing a thief within or without the city; and of trying the thief within their jurisdiction.

<sup>5</sup> Some estimate of the comparative value of this fee-farm rent may be arrived at by reference to the *Chester Chamberlains' Accounts* for 1301-1360 in vol. 59 *Lanc. & Chesh. Record Society's Publ.* (1910). The salary of the Chief-justice for the counties of Chester and Flint stands at exactly the same sum, £100. The Chamberlain's annual salary is £20, or about 1s. 3d. per day. The King's cook at the castle receives 2d., and the gardener there 3d. a day. A pig costs 3s. 4d.; an ox 6s. 0d.; and the rent of an acre of land is 8d. a year.

<sup>6</sup> *Soc* signifies the privilege of holding courts; *Sac*, the right of holding pleas.

6. They shall be exempt from all outside taxes, levies, duties or tolls. For instance, they shall not be called upon to contribute for armies going across the seas (*passagio*); nor for unloading ships at other ports (*lastagio*); nor for maintaining walls or defences in other cities (*muragio*); nor for repairing beyond the precincts of the city either highways (*pavagio*),<sup>7</sup> or bridges (*pontagio*); nor for Danegeld and Geywit, two obsolete taxes, put in to swell these concessions but really amounting to nothing.

7. They shall, under certain restrictions, be free from arrest outside the city.

*Lastly.* They might build on vacant places within the liberty of the city except on the King's demesne land.

This charter did not constitute Chester a free city. The freedom of the inhabitants was far from complete; for the king retained more than he had relinquished; and his officer continued to collect rents from tenants, and to guard the royal feudal rights, as will be seen from the following list of crown rents.

*Rents, duties &c. due annually to the King (1302-3)*<sup>8</sup>

	£	s.	d.
Chester mills, bridge, and fishery let to Richard the engineer.....	200	0	0
Chamberlain's Rents—from lands, tenements, gardens &c. in Northgate, Wulfuldgate, Sadlers Row, Eastgate-street, Pepper-street, Brugge-street, Watergate-street, the Crofts,			

<sup>7</sup> Not *panagio*, as Canon Morris prints the Latin word, and explains it to mean licence to feed swine in the forest.

<sup>8</sup> See these and other details in the Chamberlain's Accounts for the year following the date of this charter. (*Lanc. and Chesh. Record Society Publ.* vol. 59, pp. 36 and 73). From Norman times the customs have been a source of royal revenue.

Castle-lone, a burgage near St. Bridget's church, Four shops, Nets and five boats on the Dee, Two forges in Foregate-street.....	3	10	7½
From Alexander Hurel [Mayor] for land, messuage, and yard in Honnebrugge .....	6	6	
From the Abbot of Chester .....	1	0	
From prisage of wine sold .....	10	0	0

The charter is witnessed by Walter bishop of Coventry and Lichfield; John bishop of Carlisle; Roger le Bigod earl of Norfolk and earl-marshal of England; Walter Beauchamp the King's steward; and others. It was promulgated by the King himself at York on 12th June in the 28th year of his rule, 1300; and was authenticated by the impress in dark green wax of the great seal, about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, attached to the deed by a green and brown twisted cord.

*Obverse.* Crowned King enthroned holding sceptre in right hand, and orb in left. The throne is richly decorated with arcading and tabernacle work, trefoil ornament, crockets and finials; and at the foot, as supporters, a greyhound. Legend worn away.

*Reverse.* King on galloping horse to the right. He has chain-mail armour with surcoat; and helmet ensigned with crown. In right hand a broad sword elevated; in left, a Norman shield of the three lions of England. The horse is caparisoned with the same arms.

The charter concludes with these words (translated):—"by a *fine* payable at the Exchequer before the Chancellor and Baron"—a phrase that requires explanation. When a charter had passed the great



(OBSERVE)

Great Seal of Edward I. 1300



(REVERSE)



seal, it was placed in the royal hanaper, or hamper—a wicker basket in the Chancery department—until the fee for the sealing and enrolling had been paid. For although charters were donations from the Sovereign, they were by no means free gifts. The legal expenses, which were heavy, are here only indicated by the word *fine*, a technical term for the ending of the business. Some of the charters record on the bottom margin of the parchment the fine, or fee charged, and the signature of the Chancellor of the Exchequer as receiver.

Edward II. made no grant to Chester, either as Earl or King. The next charter is an *Inspeximus* in the name of EDWARD III., given at Worcester on 25th Dec. in the first year of his reign, 1328. It confirms but makes no addition to the charter of 1300; and a marginal entry states the *fine* paid to have been £10. It is witnessed by John bishop of Ely then Chancellor; Henry Earl of Lancaster; Roger Mortimer; Gilbert Talbot; John Roos the King's steward; and others. The great seal in dark green wax,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, attached by silken cord, resembles that of his grandfather's in design, shield of arms, &c. On each side of the throne is represented for the first time a single fleur-de-lis. Only a few letters of the legend are left; otherwise this fine seal is in good condition.

Two contemporary transcripts of this charter are preserved; and on all three parchments the initial E has never been finished beyond pencil outline; while along the top line of all the written documents certain letters are carried upwards into the margin with a curious pear-shaped flourish, thus forming an ornamental border. One duplicate has on its parchment

label the stamp of the King's palatine seal as Earl of Chester in red wax,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, representing the three lions of England with a label of five points. The shield is suspended by strap from a loop; and outside the shield on either side is a garb, or sheaf. The whole is contained within a circular beaded border, and the curious but now worn away legend—SIGILLUM SECRETI MAIORIS CESTRIE—seal of the unseen Mayor of Chester, *i.e.*, the King. The other duplicate charter has the King's great seal, now in a broken state, but the pieces contained in a linen bag.

King Edward III. bestowed the earldom of Chester on his first-born son, Edward, then in his third year, on 19th March 1333; who, at the age of 16 fought at Créci, and was afterwards known as the Black Prince. On 11th Novr. 25 Edw. III. [1351] the Black Prince, being then 21, issued a writ by letters-patent addressed to the Mayor and citizens of Chester commanding them to pay the annual fee-farm rent of £100 to Richard, Earl of Arundel, a Sussex nobleman related by marriage to the royal house of Plantagenet, for his lifetime, in recompense, or pension, for loss of office as Justice of North Wales. This document, which is not a charter, is written in French, and is specially interesting for the Prince's very beautiful seal of arms in red wax,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter on the parchment label, still in perfect condition, representing France and England quarterly:—1 & 4 France ancient (*i.e.*, *semé fleurs-de-lis*); 2 & 3 the three lions of England; over all a label of three points. The shield is within a scalloped border of eight points terminating with a quatrefoil. Other ornaments are a sprig of broom (*planta-genista*) a rose, and a lion.



Palatine Seal of Edward III. as Earl of Chester 1328  
(From a modern matrix in the Muniment Room at Chester Town Hall)

*Copyright*

*Frank Simpson, Photo.*







Seal of Edward the Black Prince 1354

*Copyright*

*Frank Simpson, Photo.*

The next charter is an *Inspeximus* granted in person at Chester by EDWARD the Black Prince and Earl of Chester, independently of the King, on 9th March 1354, to which is still attached by silken cord a thick lump of dark green wax impressed with the Prince's arms and the legend—SIGILLUM EDWARDI FIL. REGIS ANGLIE COMITIS CESTR. It is attested by Roger bishop of Coventry and Lichfield; Bartholomew Burghersh Justice of Chester; Edmund Wanney the Prince's steward; Hugh de Venables, John de Legh, Peter de Thornton, *knights*; John de Brunham Chamberlain of Chester; and others.

Herein the Prince and Earl recites and confirms the charters of his father Edward III., and great-grand-father Edward I.; and further adds that the Mayor for the time being shall be his Escheator in Chester; that the citizens shall have plenary rights of toll, customs and dues on imports on the Dee between Chester and Arnold's Eye [Hoylake]—a truly liberal provision—and, what must have been a great benefit to Cestrians, for the city had lacked expansion, the borough limits should be extended to the bounds which have been assured to them ever since. The extent of the rural area is particularized by names for the most part still unchanged. Beginning with Heron Bridge the southern boundary follows watercourses by Claverton, Lache, and Saltney; then on the sea-land side of Dee, at that time a tidal marsh, the boundary is formed by streams at Stone-bridge, Bache-pool, and Flookersbrook; then eastwards through Boughton to Dee-banks and Huntington-wood as far as Heron Bridge.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>9</sup> From the same vol. of Chamberlains' Accounts it appears that this acquisition of land cost the city the large sum of 500 marks [£333 6s. 8d.] which was paid to the Prince and Earl in four annual instalments of £83 6s. 8d. Canon Morris (*Chester* pp. 211-218) gives detailed accounts of perambulations of the city boundaries in 1540, 1573, and 1593.

On the death of the Black Prince in 1376, his son Richard was created by Edward III. Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester,<sup>10</sup> who on 21st June 1377 succeeded to the throne as RICHARD II., styling himself King of England and France and Lord of Ireland; but not Duke of Aquitaine as his predecessors had done. Cestrians regarded him with affection for the sake of his heroic father; and were ever loyal to him for the gift of a civic sword in 1394,<sup>11</sup> and for two charters in his name; one granted at the beginning, the other at the end of his reign. Both are simply *Inspeximus* charters exemplifying and ratifying the preceding grant of 1354.

(a) The first is remarkable for the introduction of a saving clause which makes it clear that the mis-use or non-use of any privilege shall not involve loss of the charter; but the terms of it "shall be fully used and enjoyed without let or hindrance from us, our justices" &c.—an instance of legal acumen and foresight then only coming into vogue, though frequently found in charters of later date. It is noteworthy, too, that the young King selected distinguished persons as advisers and witnesses, namely:—William Wykeham bishop of Winchester; John Harewell bishop of Bath and Wells; Thomas Brantingham bishop of Exeter "our treasurer"; Richard Earl of Arundel; William Ufford Earl of Suffolk; Richard Scrope "our Chancellor"; William Beauchamp "our Chamberlain"; John Fordham "Keeper of our privy seal"; Albert Veer "our sub-chamberlain"; Robert de Rous Knight; &c., and this is the last royal charter of

<sup>10</sup> Since that time one patent has created both titles.

<sup>11</sup> See Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, 2nd edit., vol. I., p. 195. At some subsequent date, unknown, the sword disappeared from the city regalia.





(OBERSE)



(REVERSE)

ancient form to be so witnessed. Succeeding ones, although still in the King's name, are no longer issued under his sole prerogative and on the advice of his personal friends; but by the assent of the House of Lords; and, being classed among documents called Letters Patent,<sup>12</sup> usually conclude with these words:—"In witness whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent by writ of privy seal, and by authority of Parliament."

This charter is dated at Westminster, 10th Decr. in the third regnal year corresponding to 1379; and is promulgated by writ from privy seal for a fine of £20 paid in hanaper. The great seal in green wax, 5 inches in diameter, appended by strands of green and red silk cords, is the most beautiful of the whole series, the matrix being constructed when heraldry and artistic design were at their zenith.

*Obverse.* The throne in Gothic tabernacle work with side niches as rich in detail as the carved wood-work of the stalls in Chester Cathedral. In the centre, under a canopy with Virgin and Child, is seated the crowned King holding sceptre and orb; at his feet on each side a greyhound sejant. In the side niches, a tree from which depends by strap a shield of arms, Quarterly, France (*semé*) and England. In the outside niches, a standing man-at-arms.

*Reverse.* The King on galloping horse, caparisoned, armed *cap-à-pie*; with drawn sword; and shield as on the obverse.

<sup>12</sup> *Patent* means *open*; and is used to show that a charter became an open, authoritative document; just as we say a fact is patent, when we mean it is plainly clear and certain. *Letters* (*litteræ*) in the legal sense of written records, or formal writings by persons in authority. See use of this term in Ezra v., 6, &c., and Isaiah xxxvii., 14.

(b) The second *Inspeximus* of RICHARD II. confirming the former one of 1379 and his father's charter of 1354, without further addition, was given in person at Chester on 19th July, in the twenty-second regnal year, 1398. There is no list of witnesses. It concludes thus:—"In witness whereof we have caused these our letters patent to be made, and sealed with the seal of our *Principality* of Chester." The impress in yellow wax,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, appended by parchment label of the then new and unique Principality seal, is still in good condition, although the legend is partly gone.

*Obverse.* The King, in chain-mail and surcoat, with drawn sword in right hand, and on left arm the shield of England (three lions), is riding a horse caparisoned with the same arms.

*Reverse.* A shield of arms of cross fleury between five martlets, impaling the three lions of England. The shield is ensigned by a jewelled coronet of 5 fleurs-de-lis and 4 trefoils, disposed alternately; and is supported by ostrich feathers stuck through a scroll-label.<sup>18</sup>

On the deposition of Richard II. 29th Septr. 1399, the Principality of Chester was abolished, and the above seal destroyed, never to be renewed.

HENRY IV. granted no beneficent charter to Chester; but on 3rd Nov. in the fifth year of his rule, 1403, by letters patent he issued a *Pardon* to the citizens for their treasons in the Percy rebellion of July in that year. This document illustrates a method much practised

<sup>18</sup> Canon Morris figures this reverse in red ink outline on the title-page of his History of Chester. and marks *Ich Dien* on the scroll-label; but that inscription does not appear on the original seal.



(OBSERVE)

*Copyright*



(REVERSE)

Principality Seal of Richard II. 1398

*Frank Simpson, Photo.*



during the civil wars of the 15th century for obtaining Crown revenue. Cestrians, charged with treason or suspected treason, were liable to lose their houses and lands; but they might retain them, as the preamble says, "of our special grace, and at the supplication of our most beloved son, Henry, Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester";<sup>14</sup> but really, because the Mayor and citizens had paid for the real or supposed misdemeanors a penalty of 300 marks [£200], and had also promised to find sufficient men, victuals, and shipping to relieve Beaumaris castle. The pardon was promulgated at Cirencester on the above date, and enrolled at Chester on Tuesday next after the Epiphany 5 Hen. IV. [Jan. 1404]. The great seal (now half gone) in yellow wax attached by parchment label, is from the same matrix as that of Richard II. in 1379.<sup>15</sup>

This document is the first in the series now partly illegible in consequence of damp stain. Nothing, not even fire, destroys parchment more effectually than damp-mould. Moisture washes out the arsenic or saline preparations used in the process of converting a skin into vellum; and so the unprotected material perishes, and writing becomes effaced.

HENRY V., as King, granted no charter to Chester. But when he was fourteen years old, as Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester he confirmed the charters of Edward III. (1328), Edward B.P. (1354) and Richard II. (1379) by an *Inspeximus* at Kenyngton, witnessed by Guy bishop of St. David's; John Trevor bishop of St.

<sup>14</sup> He was so created on 15th Oct. 1399, at the age of twelve.

<sup>15</sup> Canon Morris has figured a very different seal below the text of this Pardon (*Chester*, p. 508), describing it as the "*Palatine Seal of Henry IV.*"

Asaph; Richard Yonge bishop of Bangor; Reginald Grey of Ruthin; Henry de Percy Justice of Chester; Hugh le Despenser Knight; Hugh Holes Knight; Peter de Melburne Chamberlain of Chester; and others. It is dated 23rd Feb. 2 Hen. IV. [1401] and has a depending plaited red and green silk cord, but the seal is gone.

The same HENRY, Prince of Wales, Duke of Aquitaine Lancaster and Cornwall, Earl of Chester, by letters patent at Chester 5th March 8 Hen. IV. [1407] granted power to the Mayor and commonalty for five years from the feast of Easter next coming to receive the profit from "*prise and caption*" of murage within our city, provided one moiety be expended on the walls, and the other moiety upon the completion of the tower on Dee Bridge begun by the ministers and officials of our Castle of Chester in the time of Richard II. This is authenticated with the Palatine or Exchequer seal of Chester in white wax appended by parchment label.

*Obverse.* The King with drawn sword and royal shield (France and England) riding galloping horse. Background of stars.

*Reverse.* Shield of Arms; Quarterly, 1 & 4 France ancient (*semé*), 2 & 3 England (three lions). Over all a label of three points. *Supporters*; an ostrich feather piercing a scroll-label. *Crest*; a swan with wings elevated. Legend; gone.<sup>16</sup>

No later Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester ever conferred any benefit on this city by charter.

<sup>16</sup> Canon Morris figures this reverse in his *Chester*, on p. 509; but the scroll should not be inscribed *Ich Dien*.

The next *Inspeximus* and confirmation of the former charters of 1354, 1379 and 1401, without additional privileges, is by letters patent in the name of King HENRY VI., who was never made Earl of Chester. He was born at Windsor in 1421; and, consequently, was only four years old when this charter was promulgated at Westminster, on 20th Novr. 1425. In it the infant king is formally stated to have approved, ratified, and confirmed all the donations, concessions, confirmations, liberties &c. made by his predecessors to the citizens with the advice and assent of the lords spiritual and temporal in the Parliament then assembled by writ of privy Seal; "examined," as the margin states, "by Wm. Prestwyk" and "John Stoppyndon," clerks; although the amount of "*fine*" is not recorded. The great seal in green wax,  $4\frac{7}{8}$  inches in diameter, appended by red and green twisted silk cord, resembles, although from a different matrix, the seal used by Richard II. in 1379.

Twenty years later, that is in 1445—the year the King was married to the brave and noble lady, Margaret of Anjou—HENRY VI., visiting Chester, granted by letters patent the first reduction of the annual fee-farm rent. Briefly the preamble runs thus:—

"Know ye that by the humble supplication of our beloved lieges the Mayor and citizens of our city of Chester, we have understood how the said citizens hold the city in fee-farm of us, paying annually £100 by virtue of a charter of Edward I.; And as there was then a good harbour . . . . to make a convenient port to the great profits and increase of riches of the citizens . . . . And as the harbour is now and for 40 years past destroyed by the wrack of sea-sand, so that no merchant-ship can

approach within 12 miles of the city; And that during the Welsh rebellion [of 40 years before] no one was able to sell, or buy victuals, or traffic in any other merchandise with any Welshman, the city being guarded night and day against Welshmen, . . . . And that many citizens are withdrawing from the city, and dwelling elsewhere on account of the burdens of their fee-farm; so that the city is wasted, desolate, and ruinous, and very sparsely inhabited" . . . . .

The King states, We therefore exonerate our said citizens and their successors £50 annually of the £100 rent during the 50 years next coming. Witness myself at Chester 24th Aug. in 23rd year of our reign [1445] by the authority of Parliament. A fine impression of the royal palatine seal of Chester<sup>17</sup> in light yellow wax, 3½ inches in diameter, is appended to the charter by parchment label.

*Obverse.* King in armour on galloping horse with flowing caparisons; in right hand drawn sword; on left arm shield of arms, Quarterly, France (*modern*) and England. Background ornamented with leaves on branches and stems.

*Reverse.* Shield of arms; Quarterly, France (*modern*) and England, impaling Chester (three garbs). The shield bordered with stars, ensigned by coronet; and supported by ostrich feather stuck through a scroll-label.

For the first time in this series of seals the arms of France are reduced from *semé fleur-de-lis* to the three golden lilies on a blue shield. In that form they are

<sup>17</sup> This seal is figured, both *obv.* and *rev.*, by Canon Morris (*Chester* p. 508) but mis-called *Henry IV.'s* palatine seal.

known as "France modern," and are so used ever after by each succeeding English monarch down to 1800, when that coat was dispensed with altogether.

Henry VI., the last Lancastrian King, was the only one of that dynasty to render assistance to Chester. Nearly forty years passed—a time of insecurity and civil war—before the next grant was made by the last Yorkist king, Richard III.; and meanwhile three successive Earls of Chester had come to untimely deaths; namely—

*Edward*, only son of Henry VI., created Earl 15th March 1452; murdered after Tewkesbury battle in 1471.

*Edward*, son of Edward IV., created Earl 26th July 1471; became Edward V., but was murdered in the Tower 1483.

*Edward*, son of Richard III., created Earl at 10 years old, 8th Sept. 1483; died at Middleham castle 9th April, 1484.

The Corporation still complaining of the insupportable fee-farm rent, which had somehow and some-when increased to £70 a year, sought relief from RICHARD III., then at Chester, and obtained from him by writ of privy seal and by authority of Parliament that the fee-farm rent for the next ten years should be reduced to £30 *per annum*; and the Chamberlains' rents, which had remained at about £3 10s. 1½d. since the time of Edward I., should be no longer collected by the King's officer. This is dated 10th April 1 Ric. III. [1484]; and the fine impress in light-brown wax, 3⅓ inches in diameter, of the King's palatine seal attached by parchment label is as rare as the principality seal of Richard II.

*Obverse.* King on galloping horse; drawn sword; shield of arms, Quarterly, France and England; the field diapered lozengy with a flower in centre spaces, and at the knots.

*Reverse.* Shield of Arms, Quarterly, France and England, impaling Chester (three garbs):<sup>18</sup> ensigned by jewelled coronet; supported by a lion and a boar. Background diapered lozengy with rose and fleur-de-lis in alternate spaces.

Following the precedent of other reigns, the city petitioned HENRY VII., soon after his accession for further alleviation from the same crown rent, setting forth that Chester, "one of the ancient cities of England built for the safe-guard of the Marches, or Welsh border, with a port once crowded with foreign traders at the Water-gate but then in decay, the river channel having been so long obstructed by silting sand that ships were unable to reach within twelve miles of the city; the walls having fallen into ruin, and nearly one fourth of the city having become depopulated and desolate, could no longer out of the port-dues, customs, and profits of trade raise the crown rent and maintain the walls in good repair." Accordingly the King, being at Chester, issued a writ by letters patent dated 21st March, in his first regnal year, 1486, reducing the fee-farm rent to £20 *per annum*; and sealed the grant with his palatine seal<sup>19</sup> in brown wax, now imperfect, which differs from that of Richard III.'s mainly in having ostrich feathers for supporters.

<sup>18</sup> This seal is figured in Morris's *Chester*, p. 517; but there should have been no dividing line between the *garbs* in the illustration.

<sup>19</sup> Canon Morris (*Chester*, p. 523) describing the seal says, in error, the three *garbs* are on the dexter, instead of on the sinister, side of the shield.

Excepting these remissions of fee-farm rent, no beneficent charter had been granted during the 15th century; but with the beginning of the following century, notwithstanding the continuity of feudal law, the city entered on a new phase of its history. HENRY VII., again visiting Chester in the year 1506, gave the city its *Magna Carta*; under which the citizens were governed for more than 300 years until the passing of the Municipal Corporations' Act of 1835.

### THE SECOND GREAT CHARTER OF 1506

The preamble says:—"Know that we for the great affection we bear to our city of Chester . . . . and in consideration of the good behaviour and great expenses of the inhabitants . . . . as also the voluntary service rendered against our adversaries and rebels<sup>20</sup> . . . . willing the better estate of the city, and especially to provide for the convenience and quiet of the citizens . . . . we give and grant—"

"That the city with its suburbs (excepting our Castle within the walls) be exempted from our shire of Chester, and be a county distinct and separate and named the *County of the City of Chester*."<sup>21</sup>

<sup>20</sup> The allusion here is to the bravery of Sir John Savage, Kt., son of Sir John Savage, mayor of Chester 1484-1486: and of other Cheshire men at Bosworth-field, the success of which battle had given the King his crown.

<sup>21</sup> Under the plenary local powers thus conferred the city sheriff used to attend all criminal executions within the city, besides other duties as conservator of the peace, &c.

The distinction '*City and County*' is not rare, as it belongs to thirteen cities in England namely:—Bristol, Canterbury, Chester, Exeter, Gloucester, Hull, Lichfield, Lincoln (as early as 1409), Newcastle-on-Tyne, Norwich, Nottingham, Worcester, and York.

The following places are designated '*Town and County*':—Berwick-on-Tweed, Carmarthen, Haverfordwest, Poole and Southampton.

Besides conferring this dignity, which still attaches to the city, the charter mentions *en passant* that the King presented a civic sword as emblem of power and justice, which is preserved to this day among the city regalia.<sup>22</sup>

It may here be mentioned on the authority of Randle Holme of Chester,<sup>23</sup> although not alluded to in the charter, that King Henry, at the same time, granted the city its Royal Arms:—Half England and half Earldom conjoined; with a sheathed sword for crest; and for supporters, a lion *Or* and a wolf *Argent*, gorged with crowns counter-changed; and the motto, *Antiqui colant antiquum dierum*.<sup>24</sup>

Henry VII.'s charter, in great minuteness of detail, firmly re-establishes the constitution of the ancient corporate body and local courts; finally abolishes certain crown officers; and creates an entirely new official, named the Recorder. The main provisions are as follows:—

<sup>22</sup> This sword has come to honorable notoriety at various times; and recently so at the investiture of H.R.H. Edward as Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester at Carnarvon. on 13th July 1911, when in the absence of the state sword it was borne before King George V. and the Prince by Earl Beauchamp.

<sup>23</sup> *Academy of Armoury*. vol. ii., book IV., chap. 9, p. 369 (Printed by the Roxburgh Club, London, 1905).

<sup>24</sup> There is in the Muniment Room, Case 12, a richly illuminated parchment deed, dated 3 Sept. 22 Eliz. [1580], confirming that grant of arms at the Visitation in that year. It bears the signature of William Flower, Norroy King of Arms; and also the later signature underneath of Richard St. George, Norroy King of Arms at his Visitation in 1613. The deed is very beautifully written in the Italian Style which was coming into vogue in the time of Queen Elizabeth.

Dr. Ormerod (*History of Cheshire*, 2nd edit. vol. I. p. 203) spoke inadvertently of this Latin deed as the *original* grant of arms; but in a foot-note on the same page, he allowed it was a *confirmatory* deed.

The city council shall consist of 24 aldermen (one of whom shall be the Recorder) and 40 common councilmen; of a Mayor; who shall be escheator and clerk of the market; of two sheriffs as from ancient times; of two coroners and two muragers;<sup>25</sup> all of whom shall be elected by the citizens according to specified regulations.

The mayor, recorder, and such aldermen as have borne the office of mayor, shall be justices of peace.

The corporation shall have power to make its own by-laws.

The mayor, sheriffs and recorder shall have cognizance of pleas in the Common Hall, (but not in the Castle and Gloverstone), and have power to commit prisoners to the Northgate Tower prison.

The Portmote and Crownmote courts to be held as aforetime.

The Citizens to be exempt from serving on juries outside the city (except in pleas concerning the king); to be free from all royal customs (except wine and iron); and to have the Dee fishery from Heron's Bridge to Arnold's Eye, near Hoylake, under special regulations; also to hold a fish and flesh market in the city.

The fee-farm rent was to remain at £20 *per annum*; and after reciting the ancient privileges granted by Edward I. in 1300, the charter closes with these words:—"In witness whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent; witness ourself at

<sup>25</sup> In the charter of 1688 the same dual arrangement of officers applies to the treasurers and leavelookers. (See *postea*).

Chester, 6th April in the 21st year of our reign." [1506]. There is still appended in brown wax, four inches in diameter, the stamp of the Palatine Seal of Chester in fairly good condition, but with broken edge, attached by a red and green plaited silk cord.

*Obverse.* King in plate armour; helmet with statant lion for crest; riding a galloping horse with flowing caparisons: In right hand drawn sword; on left arm shield of royal arms, France and England, Quarterly: Background diapered lozengy; in the spaces an ostrich feather: at the knots a fleur-de-lis.

*Reverse.* Shield of Royal Palatine Arms ensigned by arched crown, the circlet of which heightened by alternate crosses patées and fleurs-de-lis.

*Arms:*—France and England, Quarterly; impaling the three *garbs* of Chester.

*Supporters:*—On each side a single ostrich feather stuck through a scroll-label inscribed (now nearly illegible) *Ich Dien*; and held upright by the raised paw of a dragon crouched below the shield.<sup>26</sup>

This very long charter, closely but not specially well written, is contained on a single membrane 31 inches by 20½ inches. The surface of the parchment has been so frayed by frequent thumbing as to render the Latin text nearly illegible. That defacement is of old date; probably within the first 70 years of its issue, according to the Hardware chartulary of 1576.

In the year 1546, William Holcroft, mayor, dying during his term of office, it was found that no provision had been made in the charter for electing a successor

<sup>26</sup> This is the last instance of the use of the Palatine Seal. Succeeding charters are attested by the Great Seal of England.



(REVERSE)



(OBSERVE)

Palatine Seal of Henry VII. 1506

Copyright

Frank Simpson, Photo.



until the annual election-day on Friday after St. Denis day [October 9th]. Appeal being made to the King in this dilemma, HENRY VIII. D.G. King of England, France, and Ireland (our monarchs are no longer styled *Lord* of Ireland after 1541) Defender of the Faith and on earth supreme head of the Church of England and Ireland, decreed by his council in the Star-chamber at Westminster, that the citizens of Chester may have power to elect an interim mayor in the Common Hall of the city on 11th June next ensuing.<sup>27</sup> This document, as an appendix to the great charter, was issued by letters patent at Westminster on 4th June, in the 38th regnal year, [1546]. The great seal, 4¼ inches, appended by label in brown wax, now broken, shows on the

*Obverse.* The King in royal robes, with crown, sceptre, and orb, seated under a baldachin or dome-shaped canopy. On each side the Arms of France and England quarterly, encircled with inscribed garter, and ensigned with royal crown.

*Reverse.* The King in plate armour with drawn sword, shield, mantling streaming from helmet, riding galloping horse caparisoned with fleur-de-lis and rose on border; a greyhound running in the flowered foreground.

Neither Edward VI., who was never created Earl of Chester, nor Queen Mary, granted a charter to Chester; but shortly after the accession of Queen Elizabeth, the Lord Treasurer in 1560 claimed to levy subsidy of ton-

<sup>27</sup> In accord with this decree *John Walley* was chosen to succeed William Holcroft, as mayor. Singular to say, in the next year, 1546-7 *Hugh Aldersey*, mayor, died; and was succeeded by *John Smyth*; and four years after, the mayor *Edmund Gee* dying during his year of office, *William Goodman* was chosen as interim mayor.

nage on the citizens of Chester,<sup>28</sup> who sent a deputation with the city charters to Westminster to prove their right of exemption from jurisdiction of the Exchequer; which was allowed. An enquiry was, however, instituted relative to a clause in the 1506 charter, that no officer of the King's household should intermeddle in the city, resulting in the issue of a Confirmation Charter, dated 8th April, 5 Eliz. [1563], with a warning to the mayor and citizens not to attempt a repetition of their contempt. That charter is not among the city muniments, because by royal command it was surrendered and cancelled during the first mayoralty of Richard Dutton, esq. in 1567-8.

QUEEN ELIZABETH in the 16th year of her reign, on 14th June 1574, granted by letters patent and by authority of Parliament at Westminster an *Inspeximus*, which fully recites and ratifies the great charter of 1506, and concedes four additional provisions, namely:—

1. "Of our abundant grace" that an interim Mayor or Sheriff shall be elected by the citizens in the Common Hall on the Friday next after the decease of the Mayor or Sheriff late in office.

2. "Of our especial grace" that the Corporation—evidently still seeking relief from the feudal farm rent—may have licence to purchase land, not *in capite* and notwithstanding the Mortmain Act of 1279, to the value of £100 *per annum*, so that the city may the better bear its burdens.<sup>29</sup>

<sup>28</sup> Here is an instance of the Court of Chancery being dangerous to civil liberty before Bacon told King James that the Chancery was the court of his absolute power.

<sup>29</sup> By non-user the Corporation never availed themselves of this provision for acquiring landed estate in order to increase the revenue of the city.

3. "Of our especial grace" that the Corporation have the custody and government of the estates of orphans in the city until they come of age; according to the custom then prevailing in the London Corporation.

4. "Of our especial grace" the city to be exonerated from suits of *quo warranto*;<sup>80</sup> and these letters patent under the great seal to be made and sealed without *fine* paid into our hanaper.<sup>81</sup>

This charter is a fine specimen of penmanship and ornamental decoration in a border illuminated in gold and colours, consisting of flowers, scrolls, a golden lion, a red dragon, the Tudor rose and Royal arms ensigned with a crown. The initial script E in gilt encloses an outline portrait in colour of the Queen holding sceptre and orb seated on a canopied throne inscribed 'VIVAT REGINA.' The charter, which consists of three membranes, 33 inches by 24 inches, has suffered considerable damage from damp; but the impress of the great seal on brown wax,  $5\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter, attached by a cord of twisted silver wire and silk, is in good preservation.

*Obverse:* Queen enthroned in robes, fur cloak, ruff collar, and crown, holds sceptre and orb. Below her feet is a carved entablature inscribed *Pulchrum pro patria pati*. On each side the arms of France and England quarterly

<sup>80</sup> A writ of *quo warranto* might be issued and brought before a tribunal to inquire by what warrant a Corporation exercised certain powers. See an infringement of this privilege in 1684 on p. 63.

<sup>81</sup> To meet the cost of this charter, although the Chancery *fine* was *nil*, the Corporation under the second mayoralty of Richard Dutton, esq., in 1574, imposed fines and renewed leases on the city lands; and made many persons free of the city on payment of small sums of money, "even such as were never 'prentices."

within the garter, ensigned by royal crown. Background of arabesque pattern with fleurs-de-lis, roses, and pierced cinque-foils, somewhat indistinct.

*Reverse:* Queen on horse pacing to the left, attired in embroidered and bordered skirt. Sceptre in right hand: left hand, resting on high pommel of saddle, holds the reins. Foreground covered with tufts of grass and plants.

With the change of dynasty it was necessary that Chester should secure confirmation of its civic rights from the new King. So the next charter is that of JAMES I. dated at Westminster on 7th February in the second year of his reign, 1605; who, by letters patent granted an *Inspeximus* reciting and ratifying the three previous charters of 1506, 1546, and 1574, without any additional benefaction or concession. A bulky document, like Queen Elizabeth's, it comprises three large skins, ornamented with an arabesque border in ink, but not illuminated with colour or gold. Among the decorations are included the lion of England bearing the jack, or flag of St. George; the unicorn of Scotland bearing the flag of St. Andrew's cross; the fleur-de-lis of France; the harp of Ireland; the Tudor rose; the shield of Scotland; each ensigned by a royal crown; while the initial J contains the royal arms (France and England) encircled within the garter, and supported by lion and unicorn. These emblems occur on the great seal in brown wax attached by a cord of twisted red silk and silver wire. Later seals, like later charters, grew not only in size—this seal measures six inches in diameter—but in assumed importance; for heraldry is here carried to absurdity by the addition of the supposed arms of Edward the

Confessor and of Cadwallader, the last King of the Britons!<sup>82</sup>

To this charter the Lord High Chancellor, Thomas Egerton the celebrated Cheshire lawyer, has put his signature, "T. Ellesmere," which is witnessed by "John Tyndull" and "Thomas Legge," clerks; all attesting the receipt of the *fine* of £10 paid for sealing and enrolling the deed.

Within a twelvemonth, despite this royal confirmation, King James, by letter sealed at Westminster 22nd Novr., 1605, but not delivered until 10th Jan., 1606, wished to nominate Hugh Mainwaring, utter-barrister of Gray's Inn, as Recorder of Chester, in succession to Thomas Lawton, deceased 6th Jan., 1606. That proposal, however, was resented by a petition claiming the city's sole right of choice and election of Recorder.

The earldom of Chester, which for more than a century had been vested in the Crown, was again renewed on 3rd Novr., 1616, when James I. created his son Charles, Earl of Chester; but no succeeding Stuart held the title; and the earldom again merged in the Crown until after the accession of George I. in 1714.

King Charles I. granted no charter to this city; but after the troubles of the great Civil War, Chester finally became relieved of the annual fee-farm rent of £20 by a deed of purchase between certain trustees nominated by Act of Parliament and the Government

<sup>82</sup> W. de G. Birch in his *Catalogue of Seals in British Museum*, vol. 1, p. 57, points out that this first seal of James I. is rare; and that the latest example is appended to the Charter of the borough of Evesham, co. Worcester, dated 3rd April 1605.

when the Crown was in abeyance during the Commonwealth period. The document, which is dated 20th Jan., 1651, includes also the rescinding of tonnage customs on wine, coal, iron, and other articles imported into the city.<sup>83</sup> There is also a grant to the Mayor and Corporation giving them power to appoint the warden or mastership of the Hospital of St. John Baptist in Chester, dated 23rd June, 1658 (the only document written in English) in the name of Oliver Cromwell, lord Protector, who, though *de facto* King, was not so regarded by the *de jure* theory; and on that account the deed cannot be classed among Royal charters or grants.

When the restoration of monarchy had been assured, the next charter, obtained from CHARLES II., was granted at Westminster by letters patent on 6th June in the 16th year of his reign—but really his 4th regnal year, disregarding the twelve years of the Commonwealth period—corresponding to 1664. This was a renewal and confirmation of the charters of 1506 and 1574 without any important enlargements. It is written in Latin on three membranes, 35 inches by 30 inches, in 186 lines and about 6000 words! The borders are decorated with scrolls, cherubic-looking children, heraldic animals, and the royal arms. Within the initial C is a fine mezzo-tint portrait of the King. The *fine* charged was £10; but there is no impress of the great seal although a cord of red and white silk is still pendent to the parchment.

Towards the end of the same reign in Chester as elsewhere instead of security and peace there was bitter

<sup>83</sup> The original parchment is preserved in Case 14 No. 48a; and has been hitherto un-noticed by historians of the city.

political and religious strife. The Corporation, unfortunately, was more concerned about party politics than about the improvement of the city and welfare of the inhabitants. Consequently a *quo warranto* writ was served on the city requiring the town-council to show why the former charter of 1664 should not be forfeited on the ground of abuse of privileges; and so that charter, being recalled, was rendered invalid by the removal of the seal.<sup>84</sup>

CHARLES II., accordingly, by letters patent dated at Westminster, 4th Feb., 1685, issued another charter for the re-construction and re-constitution of the Corporation; thus annulling, if not in word yet in deed, the *Magna Carta* of 1506, by nominating and appointing as new mayor Sir Thomas Grosvenor (who might appoint at his pleasure a deputy-mayor), together with certain other officers all named; and removing from the then elected council the following ultra-loyalist members—Roger Whitley, Thomas Whitley, John Mainwaring, George Booth, William Street, George Mainwaring, Michael Johnson, and William Williams the Recorder—and reserving to the Crown power to remove all such-like persons at the King's free-will and pleasure; and also giving power to the select body to elect mayor, sheriffs, aldermen, common-council men, and officers, to the entire exclusion of the vote of the community.

This Latin charter is written on seven membranes 33 inches by 37 inches, in 373 lines and in more than 8,200 words! The initial C contains a coloured portrait of the king; and the borders of the parchment are

<sup>84</sup> At Carlisle, at Worcester, at Lincoln, and elsewhere, civic liberties were threatened and imperilled by similar writs.

elaborately ornamented with floral devices and shields of arms in gilt and colours. The charter now bears no impress of the great seal, although it has two pendent cords of brown and green silk. It however bears the signature "*Guilford C.S.*," that is, Lord Guilford [Francis North] *custos sigilli*, keeper of the great seal, for the *fine* of £6 13s. 4d. paid into the royal hanaper.

Two days after the issue of this charter, that is, on 6th Feb., 1685 King Charles II. was dead. Exactly one month after, on 6th March, the charter was brought to Chester with great *éclat* and under semblance of law by Sir Thomas Grosvenor the mayor, Sir Philip Egerton the high-sheriff and many other county gentlemen.

"At Boughton," says a MS. account,<sup>35</sup> "they were met by the justices, aldermen, and common-council in their formalities [that is. robes]; the militia in arms, and the twenty-four gild companies making a guard from the Bars-gate to the East-gate; and the battalion in garrison here making a guard from the East-gate to the Milk-stoops [at the juncture of Eastgate street and Northgate street].

Being come to Gild-hall, amidst the loud and repeated acclamations of the people, the Charter was read [probably the heads of it in English] and the Mayor having made a very loyal speech, which met with general applause, satisfaction, and thanks of the assembly, he and the rest of the officers were sworn.

<sup>35</sup> The Egerton MSS. at Oulton, quoted by Thomas Helsby in Ormerod's *Cheshire*, 2nd Edit. vol. I. p. 203n. This account first appeared as an addendum to a translation of this charter in pamphlet form printed by J. Fletcher, Chester, in 1788. It was again reprinted by W. C. Jones, Chester, on 21st Feb., 1814 in a pamphlet entitled "*The Political History of Chester*"; and was appropriated by Hemingway in his *History of Chester*, 1831, vol. II. p. 388.

Then the Mayor came to the Cross; drank the [new] King's health; and ordered the conduit [there] to run with wine; and afterwards treated the whole company very splendidly; great guns firing from the Castle; music playing and bells ringing; with other demonstrations of universal joy."

The joy however proved transient; and the satisfaction short-lived. When it was realized that the Council had been reduced to a small, select oligarchy, the nominees of the Crown; and that future corporations would no longer be elected by the citizens; the ringing of bells changed to the wringing of hands. Chester and her freemen refused to accept the charter; and ultimately it became void by the action of the House of Lords.

It had been customary to levy a rate to pay the cost of former charters; but, in order to meet the legal expenses connected with this gilded document which amounted altogether to £251 4s. 6d., (See Appendix I., p. 69), the Corporation decided to sell a portion of the City plate; and to raise money on mortgage of the revenue of the City; while Colonel Werden privately subscribed £20 to the fund.

And now we come to the last Royal charter addressed to the citizens of Chester in the name of JAMES II. and promulgated by letters patent at Westminster, on 15th September, in the fourth and last year of his reign, 1688.<sup>86</sup> It consists of seven large membranes

<sup>86</sup> The King in 1687 had visited Chester on 27th Aug., and left on 1st Sept., "not much satisfied with the disposition of the people"; and in the following year Mr. Trinder was sent down from London to obtain instructions for the proposed new charter.

of vellum of the poorest quality, rigid and weighty as cardboard, and unlike the superior parchments of early times. It contains 415 lines and about 11,000 Latin words in the handwriting of a skilful penman. It has an engraved arabesque border, and an excellent portrait of the King within the initial J. Thus had charters grown in size, showiness, and verbosity, in 500 years! It bears the signature "*Jeffreys C.*" the notorious judge, then Lord High Chancellor, as acknowledging the receipt of £6 17s. 4d. paid into hanaper; but there remains only a fraction of the green seal attached by a brown and white silk cord.

This charter proposed the re-incorporating of the city; plausibly providing that the mayor and other officials should not be required to take the oaths of Supremacy (1558) and Allegiance (1605); or the religious oaths under the Uniformity Act (1662) and Test Act (1673). While establishing the number of council members to be the same as in the great charter of 1506, it nominated and appointed, regardless of the elective rights of the citizens, the first mayor to be *Sir Thomas Stanley, Bart.*; the first recorder *Richard Leving*; the first sheriffs *Timothy Deane* and *John Kynaston*; and so individually naming the 24 aldermen, 40 common councilmen; the town-clerk *Thomas Simpson*; two coroners, two murengers, two treasurers, two leave-lookers; the sword-bearer, mace-bearer, yeoman of the Pentice, and even the crier or hall-keeper who is styled "*John Warmingham, gent.*"; in all more than eighty names. But when these officers were called upon to be sworn in, they unanimously refused to act. Chester renounced the charter; and for three months the city was without a Corporation.

Meanwhile an Order of Council was issued for the restitution of the great charter and recognition of the rights of the citizens; and a *Pardon* to the Mayor and commonalty remitting all penalties consequent on indictments against them was granted in the King's name by letters patent at Westminster, dated 26th October, 1688. This document, still in the city archives, is a good specimen of caligraphy and decorative border-work. It has also, within the initial J, an engraved portrait of James II. with flowing wig, lace-collar, tie, chain and depending jewel; but only two fragments of the seal in green wax remain.

On 11th December, 1688, the King abdicated the throne. The citizens of Chester elected their own representatives on the council; and instead of Sir Thomas Stanley the King's nominee, *William Street*<sup>87</sup> was chosen Mayor. In the following year came the Revolution, and the Bill of Rights, which has been called "the commandments that the King was not to break." The days of Royal Charters were over. Municipalities were no longer at the mercy of permanent court lawyers. Henceforth the safety of a city was the supreme law as defined and limited by Act of Parliament.

It may be asked, What value do these documents possess for us now? They are for Chester the evidences of an important part of her history; and the title-deeds of her privileges and liberties for over 500 years. They illustrate how law has accommodated itself to changing times; from far-off days in the

<sup>87</sup> This was the third time William Street was elected Mayor of Chester; and to him in 1688 Randle Holme dedicated his volume "*The Academy of Armory*."

12th century, when merchant-gild claimed protection in trade and commerce under Norman King, and burgesses claimed rights of justice under Norman Earl; down to the times of gradual, yet inevitable, decay of oppressive feudalism in the 17th century. They are the witness of the growth of municipal life from its early simple framework as a small corporate gild to the strength of city management and prosperity, which reached a climax through the maintenance of law and order under Tudor monarchs; and when Monarchy became a tyranny under the arbitrary Stuart Kings, they unmistakably show how civic freedom had again to be strenuously fought for, and how it was finally won.

With regard to the completeness of the chain of charters mentioned in my opening sentence, I hope it has been clearly proved that not one of the original documents is missing; and now by a wise forethought of the Corporation in finding proper and safe storage for them, the charters will probably be in as good state of preservation a hundred years hence as at the present time; and so will remind future generations of Cestrians that they are members of a community of no mean city—a Royal city whose motto for the last 400 years has been *ANTIQUI COLANT ANTIQUUM DIERUM*.



## APPENDIX I.

List of expenses from the Corporation Records relating to the cost of King Charles II.'s Charter of 1685.

*Disbursements in obtaining and passing the new  
Charter for Sir Thomas Grosvenor, Bart.*

1684-5

	£	s.	d.
For charges of prosecuting the <i>quo warranto</i> against the charter of Chester, as per bill	22	0	0
1684 Nov. 27. To the Clerk of the Crown ...	4	15	0
Paid to Dr. Wynne for the use of Sir Leoline Jenkins for the commission of the nine justices, as per receipt.....	17	11	0
To Mr. Attorney General for his report on the heads.....	2	0	0
To his Clerk.....	0	10	0
For several searches at the Patent Office for the [1658] grant of the Hospital of St. John Baptist, Chester ....	0	6	8
For searching in the Auditor's Office .....	0	2	6
For searching in the Rolls' Office of 4 records	0	2	4
For copy of the grant and examining it .....	0	7	6
For drawing Petition to the King and ingrossing it .....	0	2	6
For the Order of Reference thereupon for the Lords of Treasury .....	2	0	0
For the Order of Reference from the Lords of Treasury to the Surveyor General....	0	15	0
For the entering Clerk .....	0	2	6
For the Surveyor's Report .....	1	10	0
For entering.....	0	5	0
Expences at several times on the Clerks .....	0	4	6
For waterage [journeys by boat on Thames] at several times .....	0	2	0

	£	s.	d.
For the Report of the Lords of Treasury to his Majesty concerning the said Hospital of St. John Baptist .....	1	10	0
For entering .....	0	2	6
For the King's reference to Mr. Attorney General thereon .....	2	0	0
For searching at the Auditor's for Col. Whitley's lease of Iviley .....	0	2	6
For the copy .....	0	10	0
For a copy for ——— .....	1	4	0
For drawing a Petition to the King and engrossing it for a lease of Iviley .....	0	2	6
For an Order of Reference thereon to the Lords of the Treasury .....	2	0	0
For the Order of Reference to the Surveyor General .....	0	15	0
For the Surveyor General's report to the Lords of the Treasury .....	1	7	6
For another Order of Reference from the Lords of the Treasury to Mr. Surveyor General .....	0	15	0
For the Surveyor's second report .....	1	7	6
For waterage .....	0	1	6
For penny-post letters .....	0	0	6
Paid for searches and other charges twice to Hampton Court to petition the King for the city revenues during the vacancy ....	3	0	0
Paid for coach-hire to Windsor and back, and the charges there for obtaining the King's warrant for the charter, .....for obtaining Iviley .....	2	0	0
1684 Nov. 27. Paid at the Secretary's Office, for passing the Warrant for Mr. Attorney to draw the charter .....	6	5	0
More paid there for writing and entering ....	1	10	0
To the Office Keeper .....	0	10	0
1684-5 Jan. 28. To Mr. Attorney General for him and his clerks' fees .....	27	5	0
The two warrants .....	2	0	0

	£	s.	d.
The clerk for ingrossing .....	1	10	0
The clerk's fee .....	2	0	0
Paid for a draft of the Charter, by post, from Sir Edward Lutwych .....	1	0	0
1684-5 Jan. 29. Paid Mr. Secretary's fee ....	18	0	0
Paid for sealing in the Secretary's Office and the Clerk's fees .....	1	10	0
1684-5 Feb. 4. Paid to the Privy Seal Office for their fees and three perpetuities .....	18	0	0
Paid to the Signet Office for their fees and three perpetuities .....	18	0	0
Paid to the Office Keeper in Mr. Secretary's Office for attendance .....	0	10	0
Paid to the Clerks of each Office for their en- grossing fees .....	2	0	0
Paid for charges of the Officers for examining the Privy Seal and Bills at the Swan Tavern in King Street, Westminster ....	0	10	6
To the Keeper of the Privy Seal and Signet Office .....	0	10	0
1684-5 Feb. 4. Paid for coach-hire to get the Lord Keeper's precipe. .[amount illegible]	*	*	*
Paid to the bearer of the great seal five guineas [ <i>sic</i> ]	5	7	0
Paid to his Clerk .....	0	10	0
1684-5 Feb. 11th. For ingrossing the charter in the Patent .....	30	0	0
Paid to the Clerks .....	0	10	0

*In the Hanaper Office 1684-5 Feb. 17th*

Paid for the Great Seal .....	8	9	0
Paid for the King's fine .....	6	13	4
Inrolling and estreating .....	9	6	8
Lord Keeper, Master of the Rolls, and hanaper chaff wax .....	10	4	8
Lord Keeper's servant ....	3	5	0
1684-5 Feb. 20th. Paid the Stationer as per receipt . . . . .[amount illegible] .....	*	*	*

	£	s.	d.
Paid waterage at several times [amount illegible].....	*	*	*
Paid for penny-post letters .....	0	1	0
Paid for a copy of the heads of the charter to carry down [? to Chester to be publicly read] .....		1	0
	<u>£251</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>6</u>

	£	s.	d.
Received of Col. Werden .....	20	0	0
Received of Sir Thomas Grosvenor .....	222	0	8
	<u>£242</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>8</u>

	£	s.	d.		
Disbursed ..	251	4	6	Received this 21st	} £9 s. d. 3 10
Received ....	242	0	8	Feb. 1684-5 the sum	
	<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>	of £9 3s. 10d. in	
Remains due	£9	3	10	full of this account	
	<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>	<u>      </u>	per John Kegge	

This charter was passed at half-fees, and cheaper than any yet hath been past, by the interest of *Sir Thomas Grosvenor*; which otherwise could not have been: he attending with me personally at all the offices. For my own pains in prosecuting the *quo warranto*, and gaining this charter, I have not charged anything; but humbly submit the same to the grave consideration of this honourable city.

JOHN KEGGE.

1684[-5] Feb: 24<sup>th</sup>.

At an Assembly held the 12th March following, it was ordered:—

“That a gratuity of 20 guineas be given to Mr. John Kegge, for his extraordinary care and pains in solicitation about the business of the late Charter.”

## APPENDIX II.

Randle Holme, in his curious "*Academy of Armory*," (Book iii., chap. 3, p. 60) privately printed at Chester in the year when the last charter was granted, 1688, thus defines the office and duties of the members of a Corporation, and particularly that of Chester.

"The *Mayor* of a City is the King's Lieutenant. He with the Recorder, Aldermen and Common Council (as it were King, Lords and Commons in Parliament) can make Laws, called By-Laws for the Weal and good Government of the City. The mayor is for his time (which is but for one year) Justice of the *Coram*, Judge of the Court, a Determiner of Matters, and doth mitigate the Rigor of the Law . . . . . A Mayor is a person elected for the chief Governor of the Body corporate, who is usually known by those Emblems of Magistracy carried before him; as Sword and Mace &c., or by what he beareth himself, as a Virge, or white Rod, or Staff; and hath distinction of Gowns; as a Morning or Walking Gown, which is a light loose Gown, made according to his own Fancie: a black Gown, a Murrey or Purple Gown, and a Scarlet Gown, all which are of one fashion, either Garded with Velvet, or lined with Furr, called *foines*.

*Sheriffs*. They are the Posse Comitatis, the Conservers of the Peace, the Executioners of all Writs, and punishers of all offenders. They are in some places called *Bailiffs*. But in Cities and grand Corporations they wear Gowns, and white Rods in their hands, like the Mayor.

A *Recorder* is the mouth of the Mayor, and Citizens; and Minister of the Law for the distribution of Justice and Judgment. These are generally Men Learned in the

Law, whose habit or fashion of Gown is after the manner of the figure set down [in Plate] number II.

An *Alderman* and Justice of the Peace, is such an one, as hath borne the Office of a Mayor of a City or Corporation, whose gown is like to that of the Chief Magistrate, or Mayor.

An *Alderman*, or *Single Alderman*, is one that is called to that place, but as yet hath not been Mayor; yet is capable of it, and in Election for it: His Gown is black, guarded and faced with Velvet. But when the Mayor is in Scarlet, his Gown is Purple, faced with foinés.

A *Council* in some places is called a *Livery Man*; is such a Person, as is of the House, in time of their Meeting or Assemblies, for the Weal and behoof of the Corporation: With us they are called a *Forty Men*, because the common council consists just of Forty; out of which all Superior officers are chosen. Their Gowns have no Shoulders but open at that place, having sleeves hanging on the back, garnished with tufted buttons and loops, and faced with stuff or silk, or Satinesco.

A *Treasurer* is an office for the receiving of the Rents, and disbursing Money for the concerns of the Corporation; which with us is generally chosen out of such as are *Single Aldermen*, or such as have been *Sheriffs*.

A *Leave-looker* is an office in *Chester*; but rare in any other City. They are chosen out of the *forty*, to gather and receive all customs due to the City, for goods brought there for sale, either by Sea or Land; which receipts are disbursed for the City Affairs, but chiefly for the Repairs of the City Walls.

A *Murenger* is one chosen out of the *Aldermen and Justice of the Peace*; whose office and care is to look after the City Walls, to keep them in good repair, &c., for which end

there is a *City Mason* to do the work: who besides his Wages daily hath a yearly *Sallery*; and a *City Paver* to keep the City Streets, Lanes, and Highways in good Repair, who hath also a City Sallery.

A *Crowner* or *Coroner*, whose office is out of such as have been Sheriffs. They examine all Murtherers, Felo de Se's, accidental deaths &c., and accordingly bring in their Presentments.

A *Constable*: Two or three in each division or Ward: To preserve the King's Peace; make hue and cry after Malefactors; search and fetch offenders; Imprison and bring to punishment.

A *Gaoler* [at the Northgate gaol].

A *Keeper of House of Correction*, to Keep the Poor on work, and punish stubborn and rebellious apprentices, idle rogues, and vagabonds, where they are bridled, stockt, and whipped.

A *Sword-bearer*: and a *Mace-bearer*.

*Town Clerk*, who is the City Secretary and Keeper of the Courts within the Corporation: Enters all Actions, and prepares Causes to the pleadings &c. We call such the *Clerk of the Pentice*."



## APPENDIX III.

## Table of Royal Charters and Grants to Chester

	DOCUMENT.	DATE.	GRANTED BY	PROMULGATED AT	SEAL.
1	Writ - -	Undated - -	Henry II. - -	Winchester -	Great (part gone)
2	Writ - -	Undated - -	Prince John -	Lutgareshall -	— (in fragments)
3	Writ - -	Undated - -	Prince John -	Lutgareshall -	Great
4	Charter -	3 May 1201	King John -	Marlborough -	Great
5	Charter -	Undated - -	Randle III. -	Chester - -	Earl's (two pieces)
6	Charter -	Undated - -	Randle III. -	Chester - -	Earl's
7	Charter -	Undated - -	Randle III. -	Chester - -	— (gone)
8	Charter -	Undated - -	Earl John -	Chester - -	— (gone)
9	Inspeximus -	8 Decr. 1237	Henry III. -	Westminster -	Great (damaged)
10	Inspeximus -	8 Decr. 1237	Henry III. -	Westminster -	Great (damaged)
11	Inspeximus -	23 Octr. 1239	Henry III. -	Westminster -	Great (damaged)
12	Charter -	12 June 1300	Edward I. -	York - -	Great
13	Inspeximus -	25 Decr. 1328	Edward III. -	Worcester -	Great
	Duplicate (a)	do.	do.	do.	Great (fragmentary)
	Duplicate (b)	do.	do.	do.	Palatine (Royal Chester Seal)
14	Writ - -	11 Novr. 1351	Edward Blk. Prince	London - -	Edward B. P's.
15	Inspeximus -	9 March 1354	Edward Blk. Prince	Chester - -	Edward B. P's.
16	Inspeximus -	10 Decr. 1379	Richard II. -	Westminster -	Great
17	Inspeximus -	19 July 1398	Richard II. -	Chester - -	Principality
18	Inspeximus -	23 Feb. 1401	Prince Henry -	Kenington -	— (gone)
19	Pardon - -	3 Novr. 1403	Henry IV. -	Cirencester -	Great
20	Grant - -	5 March 1407	Prince Henry -	Chester - -	Palatine
21	Inspeximus -	20 Novr. 1425	Henry VI. -	Westminster -	Great
22	Grant - -	24 Aug: 1445	Henry VI. -	Chester - -	Palatine
23	Grant - -	10 April 1484	Richard III. -	Chester - -	Palatine
24	Grant - -	21 March 1486	Henry VII. -	Chester - -	Palatine
25	Charter -	6 April 1506	Henry VII. -	Chester - -	Palatine
26	Writ - -	4 June 1546	Henry VIII. -	Westminster -	Great
27	Inspeximus -	14 June 1574	Elizabeth -	Westminster -	Great
28	Inspeximus -	7 Feb: 1605	James I. -	Westminster -	Great
29	Writ - -	20 Jany. 1651	Cromwell -	Westminster -	—
30	Grant - -	23 June 1658	Cromwell -	Westminster -	Commonwealth
31	Inspeximus -	6 June 1664	Charles II. -	Westminster -	— (gone)
32	Charter -	4 Feb: 1685	Charles II. -	Westminster -	— (gone)
33	Charter -	15 Sept. 1688	James II. -	Westminster -	— (gone)
34	Pardon - -	26 Octr. 1688	James II. -	Westminster -	— (gone)



On a Roman Urn from Wroreter in the  
Grosvenor Museum, and other Pottery of  
the 1st Century A.D.

BY PROF. R. C. BOSANQUET, M.A., F.S.A.

*(Read January 17th, 1911)*

**T**AKING the particular Urn as his text, the Lecturer described with considerable skill the evolution of the various patterns of Roman Pottery, both as to form and ornamentation, illustrations being given by lantern slides of specimens discovered at Caersws in Montgomeryshire, where excavations of a Roman Fort are being made under the direction of the Liverpool Committee for Research in Wales.

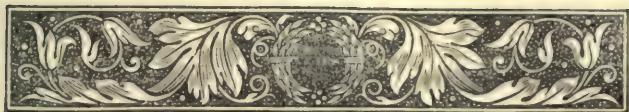
The lecture was not written, and was not fully reported. It was illustrated with drawings of different types of Samian Ware, indicating the different periods when they were designed and made. It was hoped that the Professor would have been able to give an outline of his address, if not a more complete epitome of it. As he has been prevented from doing this, we must be content with this brief and imperfect description of it.

At the conclusion of the lecture, Mr. T. Arthur Acton (whose excavations at the Roman Settlement at Holt have produced such rich results) spoke, and pointed out the important part which pottery plays in the fixing of dates for the historical student, being in this respect more reliable than coins. He also threw out the suggestion that an illustrated catalogue of the Samian Ware in the Museum, similar to Prof. Haverfield's catalogue of the Roman and inscribed stones (which is about to be reprinted), would be most valuable and interesting. Such a project had the distinct approval of Prof. Haverfield, who said that in Miss Taylor we had a qualified expert to undertake such a work.

Prof. Bosanquet, in returning thanks, warmly supported the suggestion, and thought that such a book also might contain references to some valuable private collections. He also said that Chester must contain, buried far beneath the surface, an inexhaustible mine of such objects.

The Archdeacon of Chester, who presided, said that the question had been mentioned at the Council meeting that evening, and would receive early and fuller attention.





## George Cotes, Bishop of Chester 1554—1555

BY REV. F. SANDERS, M.A., F.S.A.

*(Read 21st February, 1911)*

**G**EORGE COTES, the second Bishop of Chester, was a native of Yorkshire. His great-grandfather, Thomas Cotes, was a younger son of John Cotes of Cotes, Co. Stafford, and Woodcote, Co. Salop, who was Sheriff of Staffordshire in 1456. The family, which dates from 1157, is still in existence, and in possession of its ancient manors.<sup>1</sup>

Thomas Cotes settled in Yorkshire, probably in the neighbourhood of Leeds. His grandson, John, was the father of John of Headingley Hall, and of George, the future bishop, who must have been born about the beginning of the sixteenth century. Of his early education we know nothing. The first mention of him occurs in the Oxford University Register, when he supplicated for his Bachelor's degree, 14th May, 1522, to which he was admitted on the 27th of the same month. On the 29th November, he was elected a probationary Fellow of Balliol, and on the same day of the following year a perpetual Fellow. On

<sup>1</sup> Shirley's *Noble and Gentlemen of England*, 2nd Ed., p. 229, and Appendix I.

3rd February, 1526, he was licensed as an M.A., and elected a Fellow of Magdalen, a newer and wealthier College, to which he was admitted as a Yorkshire Fellow.<sup>2</sup> He voted at the election of President Knolles in 1528. In 1531-2, he served as one of the University Proctors, and in 1534 took his B.D. degree. About this time, too, we find him acting for Dr. Tresham, the Vice-chancellor, or as he was then called Commissary, of the University.

The Magdalen records tell us that Cotes' room and "armarium" were repaired in 1535. In the same year he was presented to the Rectory of Belton, in Suffolk, the duties of which he must have discharged by deputy, as he acted as Dean of Divinity in his College in 1535, and again in 1537 and 1538, and Reader in Philosophy in 1536, in which year he also took his D.D. degree.

Cotes was probably at this time one of the best known "dons" in Oxford, and an admitted champion of the old learning. He meets us on one occasion in the pages of *Strype*, in connection with Dr. Richard Smith, the first Regius Professor of Divinity, who was accounted the best schoolman of his time; but who was as fickle and unprincipled as he was learned and eloquent.

*Strype* says: "About 1537 or '38<sup>3</sup> Latimer, then Bishop of Worcester and high in favour with the King, was to pass through Oxford, and Smith laid aside his ordinary reading and read out of V. Romans;

<sup>2</sup> Two of the Fellows of Magdalen, who were to be "Chaplains" on the foundation of Thomas Ingledew, were to be, if possible, from the dioceses of York or Durham.—"Hist. Magdalen Coll.," p. 37—*H. A. Wilson*.

<sup>3</sup> An earlier date seems to be needed.

and then urged most earnestly the doctrine of Justification by Faith alone, without works, without merits, and termed the faith that justified, *solissima et unissima*. The bishop, who was one of his auditors, after he had done, thanked him, and told him he perceived he had been mistaken in him, and promised that he would, as occasion offered, recommend him favourably to the King; but when the same day Dr. Cotes and two Abbots (King and Massie) and some other of Bernard College had argued with him and charged him sharply for reading such a lecture, the next day he revoked all he had said, and asserted quite the contrary doctrine."<sup>4</sup>

Shortly before the dissolution of the monasteries, Cotes was employed by the Abbot of Hailes, in Gloucestershire, to lecture on the Bible to his monks. In connection with this appointment, we get an instructive insight into what was going on in the religious houses in the years just previous to their suppression. To worry the monks, Cromwell appointed teachers or divinity lecturers in the monasteries. One of these unwelcome intruders, Anthony Saunders, writes to his master in 1535: "Whereas you have appointed me to read the pure and sincere Word of God to the monks of Winchcombe . . . . I have small favour and assistance amongst these pharisaical papists. The Abbot of Hailes, a valiant soldier under Antichrist's banner, resists much, fighting with all his might to keep Christ in the sepulchre. He has hired a great Goliath, a subtle *Duns* man, yea, a great clerk, as he saith, a B.D., to catch me in my sermons." The writer further desires Cromwell to appoint a convenient hour for him to deliver his lectures to the monks, who mani-

<sup>4</sup> *Eccles. Memorials*, II., Chap. 6.

fest a greater love for their choir duties, than he, Anthony Saunders, admires. "They will not come in due time; they set so much store by their popish services." <sup>5</sup>

We here get a glimpse of Cotes at this period of his career. He is evidently a strong supporter of the old learning. Denounced by Cromwell's emissary, it is ascertained that he has never subscribed to the King's supremacy. He is therefore despatched to Court to take this necessary step. At the same time, Bishop Latimer sends the following letter to Cromwell:

Right honourable sir. *Salutem plurimam.* And because I hear your mastership hath sent for Master Coots which preached at Halls, to come to you, therefore I do send now unto you his sermon; not as he spake it (if he spake it as his hearers reported), but rather as he had modified & tempered it, since he perceived that he should be examined of it. And yet, peradventure, you will not judge it everyway very well powdered. He seems to be very well studied in Master Moor's book, & to have framed him a conscience & a judgment somewhat according to the same; & to avoid all falsities, he appeareth to stick stiffly to unwritten verities. I would fain hear him tell who be those new fellows that would approve no sciences but grammar. *Qui vos audit, &c. Obedite praepositis, &c. Qui ecclesiam non audivit, &c.* serveth him gally, for traditions & laws to be made of the clergy authoritatively; & to be then observed of the laity necessarily, as equal with God's own word; as some, saith he, both thinketh and heareth.

"As far as I can learn of such as here commoned with him, he is wilfully witty, Dunsly learned, Moorly affected, bold not a little, zealous more than enough; if you could monish him, charm him & so reform him

<sup>5</sup> Calendar, IX., No. 747, quoted by Gasquet. *Henry VIII. and the English Monasteries*, I., p. 281.

&c., or else, I pray you, inhibit him my diocese. You may send another, & appoint him his stipend, which God grant you do. To whom now & ever, I commit you.

Yours,

H. WYGORN.<sup>6</sup>

About the same time, another of Cromwell's myrmidons, Robert Singleton, reported Cotes as preaching "a sinister and seditious sermon" at Sheen Charterhouse on Easter Day, in which the preacher had said no man was bound to do the King's commandment if it were against the law of God.<sup>7</sup>

It appears that the Vicar-General was able to "charm and reform" Cotes, for, from this time, we find him one of Cromwell's partisans. This is clearly shown by the circumstances attending Cotes' election to the Mastership of Balliol in 1539.

The members of this College had no affection for Protestant principles. The Master, William White, who had presided over the College since 1525, was extremely unpopular with the Fellows, and was very anxious to resign and spend his old age in a more congenial place; but his heavy debts to the College prevented him from taking this step. Cotes saw his opportunity. As an ex-Fellow, he was eligible for the Mastership, and he had Cromwell's support to back him. He therefore suggested to the Master that a resignation in his favour would be acceptable to the College, and would be followed by a lenient composition of all outstanding debts. At the same time, he intimated to the Fellows that his own election to the Mastership was the one condition upon which

<sup>6</sup> Strype, *Eccles. Mem. I.*, Chap. 39.

<sup>7</sup> Gairdner, *Lollardy and the Reformation*, II., p. 382, n.

White would resign. The coldness between Master and Fellows was such that a little ingenuity served to prevent them from making the explanations which would have unmasked the deceit. The Fellows, "calling to mind how unkind a parent old Master White had been," agreed to elect Cotes, although they had but a poor opinion of him, and applied to the formidable Vicar-General of the realm for leave to do so.

In his capacity of Chancellor and Visitor of the College, the Bishop of Lincoln (John Longlands) attempted to enlighten Cromwell as to the true character of the new candidate. "If Cotes should obtain Balliol," he writes, "the College is undone. The man is so wilful and factious that there would soon be few in the College, save of his own country [*scil.* Yorkshire]."

Cromwell hesitated, and made enquiries among the Protestants of the University. Their opinion of Cotes was far more appreciative than the bishop's. "His judgment in Scripture," said one unsuspecting correspondent, "is well amended, & not addict to man's doctrine nor schoolmen's fantasies, but only to God's Word. He takes much pains here in reading and preaching."

This was enough for Cromwell, who had more serious troubles on his hands. He wrung from the Bishop of Lincoln a reluctant assent to Cotes' appointment, after reminding him that the man might be put out of office if at any time he transgressed the ordinances of the College; and the way being now clear, he penned the following letter to the Fellows:—

AFTER MY HARTIE commendations; wheras by my last letter addressid unto yow I gave yow commandment in the kings majesties name that forthwith

upon the recept theroff, without any further cytations, delayes, or like solempnyties of the lawe, & notwithstanding the absence of any of your company, so that the more part were present, yow sholde procede to the election of a convenient Master of your howse there vacant, & that of yor election so being made without any parcyalitie or corruption you should incontinent certify me, to the end the same might be ratified & confirmed as should appertain; & forasmuch as according to the tenor & effecte of the same yow have assembled yo'selves together [and] upon good deliberation & advise taken therein have elected & chosen my frend DOCTOR COTT to be maistre of your howse like as by your presentation sealed with your common seale I am adcerteyned; This shall be to Signifye unto you & every of you that I have perused & examined the same & every circumstance therof & do commend & allowe your good proceedings therein, & have confirmed, ratified & approved your said election by the authority committed unto me by the king's highness in that behalf, willing & commanding you by thies presents that you & every of you shall from hensforth repute, accept & take the said DOCTOR COTT as the very rightful & just Mastor of your howse, using yourselves toward him in every condition with such duty & obedience as to the said office doth appertain as you & every of you tender the king's highness pleasure. Thus fare yow hartely well. From London the xxth day of November [1539]

Your Loving Friend,

THOMAS CRUMWELL.

"Great was the disgust of the electors when they afterwards discovered the trick which had been played upon them, and each man realised that he had thrown away his own chances to avert an imaginary danger. They wrote to Cromwell stating the facts, and asked that they might make a new election. He replied by

giving them permission to elect William Wright, a popular Fellow, five years junior in standing to Cotes. But the latter, helped no doubt by Cromwell's fall in June 1540, contrived to hold his own for some time. Five years elapsed before Wright succeeded to the post for which Cromwell had singled him out.

"As may be imagined, these years were not the most peaceful in the history of the College. The brief notices of the Register enable us to picture a series of small quarrels which wrecked the harmony of the Fellows and injured discipline. At a meeting in the Chapel in 1543, the Master, having heard of some rumours unfriendly to himself, interrogated the Fellows whether any of them would assert that he, the said Master, had laboured for the election of a Fellow of the County of York. No one was bold enough to take up the glove. But, two months later, there was another angry scene in the same place, when Dr. Cotes showed Mr. Nowell a mandate bidding him conduct himself obediently and peaceably towards him and the Fellows, according to the tenor of the Statute.

"Mr. Nowell appears to have been a *Scholasticus*. He was not the only one who showed himself wanting in respect to the unpopular Master. On 7th November, 1543, Mr. Smythe was detected in the act of taking for his breakfast the commons which had been laid out in Hall for the Master's consumption. The injured dignity of Dr. Cotes required that the offender should be brought before a solemn conclave, consisting of himself, the offender's Tutor, and a Bursar. Fortunately for Mr. Smythe, the assessors took a lenient view of the offence, and he escaped with the loss of a week's commons."<sup>8</sup>

<sup>8</sup> H. W. C. Davis, *Balliol College*, pp. 85-86.

It is not surprising in this condition of affairs to find the following entry in the College Register under the year 1543:—

“On the 11th day of March, with unanimous consent of all the Fellows then present, for good & honourable reasons already shown, a dispensation was granted to George Cot, S.T.P., Master of the College, to be absent whenever he choses, the Statute notwithstanding.”

Cotes was evidently getting weary of his position, and in 1545 resigned his Mastership, rather opportunely, as Protestantism found no favour during the latter years of Henry's reign; but before leaving Oxford, he had secured some Church preferment. In 1542 he had obtained the College Rectory of Fillingham in Lincolnshire, and, in 1544, a moiety of that of Cotgrave in Nottinghamshire. From the same year dates his connection with Chester. On 28th March, 1544, he was installed as Prebendary of the Fifth Stall in the Cathedral, in the place of Thomas Radford, its first occupant. In 1549 he became also Rector of Tackley in Oxfordshire.

From the time of his leaving Oxford to that of his consecration as a bishop, I have been unable to find any trace of Cotes beyond his appointment to Tackley. We can only surmise what his actions were during this period. That he “complied with the times” during Edward's reign there can be no reasonable doubt. In one of his examinations before Cotes, when Bishop of Chester, George Marsh, being accused of holding certain views of the Sacrament of the Altar, declares that “all of you present did acknowledge the same in the time of the late King Edward the Sixth.”<sup>9</sup>

We should like to know whether Cotes aided and abetted Bird in his destructive work at Chester, but

<sup>9</sup> Cattley's *Foxe*, Vol. VII., p. 49.

so far no documents have come to light to give us any information on this point. We are, however, certain that he took part in the reaction which set in at the accession of Mary in 1553. Ecclesiastical affairs were at once restored to the condition in which they had been at Henry's death. The schism with Rome was not terminated for eighteen months; but, meanwhile, the Queen exercised, though not without severe scruples, her authority as "Supreme Head of the Church of England." By virtue of this authority the married bishops (and among them Bird of Chester) were deprived, and others intruded into their places. Mary took the precaution, however, of submitting her nominees to her kinsman, Cardinal Pole, and consulted him as to how they might be put into their Sees "without derogation to the authority of the See Apostolic." The sanction of Rome having been procured, the consecration took place without further delay.

The selection of Cotes as one of the new bishops under these circumstances shows that his change of views was considered *bonâ fide* by the very highest authorities. After his previous tergiversation, we cannot feel certain of the reality of this change. At the same time it is only fair to say that many supporters of the Reformation were alienated by the rapacity and excesses which characterised the latter years of King Edward.

Under ordinary circumstances the Primate would have been the chief consecrator of the new bishops, but Cranmer was in the Tower; and the Archbishopric of York was vacant. Several dioceses were without chief pastors. To fill them all, a great consecration

was held by Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, Bonner of London and Tunstall of Durham assisting him.

The ceremony took place in the Church of St. Mary, Overy (now Southwark Cathedral), "when the severe White, Warden of Winchester College, Chaplain of Gardiner, a poet in Latin, was consecrated to Lincoln; Gilbert Bourne, the preacher, to Bath and Wells; Morgan, the disputer, to St. David's; Brooks to Gloucester; Griffith to Rochester";<sup>10</sup> and Cotes to Chester. Gardiner, as Lord Chancellor, was the chief officiant. Machyn, in his diary, tells us that "all was performed with extraordinary state & ceremony. For the Church was hanged with cloth of arras & other costly carpets; & a goodly Mass was said. And when all was done *Te Deum laudamus* excellently sung. And at the conclusion all departed to the Lord Chancellor's to dinner, where was as splendid an entertainment as possibly could be."

On 18th April, Cotes was put in possession of the temporalities of his See, and since these were inadequate to support the dignity of his position, he was allowed to retain, *in commendam*, the moiety of the Church of Cotgrave. For several months also he retained the two Archdeaconries in his own hands. On 6th July, his appointment was confirmed by Pope Julius III., in Consistory.

Meanwhile, the bishop had set out for his diocese, and commenced a Visitation. His Visitation Book is preserved in the Bishop's Registry, and is entitled: "Visitation of the Reverend Father in God George by divine permission Bishop of Chester held within his diocese of Chester begun in the Chapter House of his

<sup>10</sup> Dixon's *Hist. Ch. of Eng.*, IV., p. 141.

Cathedral Church of Chester on the eleventh day of the month of June in the year of our Lord 1554, & of his Consecration the First." This interesting document describes the condition of the Churches of the diocese, and shows that everywhere the altars were being rebuilt, and the crucifixes and rood-screens restored. Some extracts from the book will be found in "The Cheshire Sheaf" for 1896.

In the course of this Visitation, Cotes arrived at Lancaster, where George Marsh had been a prisoner in the Castle, awaiting his trial, for several months. Marsh describes the bishop's visit in the following characteristic way: "The bishop being at Lancaster, there set up & confirmed all blasphemous idolatry; as holy-water-casting, procession, gadding, mattins mumbling, children-confirming, mass-hearing, idols-upsetting, with such heathenish rites forbidden by God."<sup>11</sup> The bishop refused at that time to see the prisoner, merely ordering the gaoler to keep him more strictly, as he and his fellow-prisoner prayed and read so loud that people in the streets could and did hear them.

Parliament met in November, and on the 30th the kingdom was formally absolved and reconciled by Pole, who a week later received the bishops at Lambeth, and similarly absolved them.

While in London, Cotes preached a sermon at Paul's Cross. Citizen Machyn thus records the fact: "The xvj day of Desember dyd pryche at Powles Cross Doctor Cottess, the Bysshope of West Chastur & (h)is sermon (was) of the blessyd Sacrement of the Auter." As only men of considerable oratorical power were selected to hold forth from this, the most conspicuous

<sup>11</sup> Cattley's *Foxe*, Vol. VII., p. 47.

pulpit in London, it is reasonable to conclude that the bishop was a preacher of some eminence.

Parliament broke up 16th January, 1555, and the bishop then proceeded to Chester, whither George Marsh had been brought from Lancaster. In the "Cheshire Sheaf" for 1899, the story of George Marsh has been told with much care and fairness by Mr. Brownbill, who makes out a good case for the bishop, and clearly shows that he was not the cruel persecutor of *Foxe's* narrative. George Marsh's story occupies thirty pages in *Cattley's* edition of *Foxe*, to which I refer all who wish to learn all that can be said on the part of the martyr; but it must be remembered that *Foxe* is the sole authority on the subject. We hear everything that can be said on one side, and nothing that can be said on the other. The martyr-ologist is a partisan of an extreme type. All his heroes are saints; all his opponents are devils. His credibility has been disproved by such competent critics as Dr. Maitland and Mr. James Gairdner; and yet we are under a debt of the deepest gratitude to him for having collected and preserved a mass of documents which are of the greatest value to the historian, and which, but for him, would, for the most part, have entirely perished.

It must be remembered that George Marsh was the only Protestant martyr (with one doubtful exception) in the North of England. It is this which gives his story its special interest to us. Briefly, to recapitulate the facts, he was a native of Dean, in Lancashire, who, after graduating at Cambridge, was ordained and acted as curate to Laurence Saunders in Leicestershire and London. In 1554 he entertained the idea of leaving England for Denmark or Germany, and went into

Lancashire to take leave of his relations. While there he preached at Dean and elsewhere. His protestant views and teaching soon brought him into trouble. He was informed that the Earl of Derby, as Lord Lieutenant, sought to arrest him, and he was advised to flee. He, however, gave himself up and was sent to Lathom House to be tried by the Earl. Of his two examinations by the Earl and his Council, he has left us a most interesting and minute account, as well as of the endeavours that were privately made to persuade him to conform. He was firm in his denial of transubstantiation and other cardinal points, and eventually was committed to prison at Lancaster. We have seen him in confinement here at the time of the bishop's visitation. Towards the close of the year he was brought to Chester, where he was kept in a strait prison, within the precincts of the bishop's house, about the space of four months; the porter being charged to keep strict account of those who came to visit him. His account of his early examinations at Chester is given by *Foxe*, but only in a condensed form. The bishop himself argued with him privately at great length; and at various times there came to him "one Massie, a fatherly old man, one Wrench, the school-master, one Henshaw, the bishop's chaplain, & the Archdeacon, with many more," all endeavouring, but fruitlessly, to convince him that he was wrong.

"The bishop, finding all his efforts vain, at last had Marsh brought before him formally, in the Lady Chapel of the Cathedral, at two o'clock in the afternoon (the day is not given, probably it would be in March). Besides the bishop, there were present, Fulk Dutton, the Mayor; Dr. Wall, one of the prebendaries; and other priests; directly opposite being George

Wilmslow, the chancellor; and John Chetham, registrar. Marsh was sworn, and had to answer "yes or nay" to a long series of articles read by the chancellor. The Court did not allow the accused to argue with it, and all he could do was "to maintain the truth" touching the same articles, "as (he said) all you now present did acknowledge the same in the time of the late King Edward VI."

"About three weeks afterwards, Marsh was brought up for sentence, under a guard of armed men. The place and persons were as before. The chancellor first made a speech, and then the accused man was called upon to recant his errors before sentence was pronounced. Some small argument followed, but Marsh expressed his firm adherence to what was "by law established & taught" in the last reign. Then the bishop took the written sentence of condemnation from his bosom and began to read it. By and by the chancellor stopped him: "If ye proceed any further, it will be too late to call it again." So the bishop stopped; and the priests in the Court and many of the people called on Marsh to recant, with many earnest words; one Pulleyn, a shoemaker, being prominent; they bade him kneel down and pray, and they would pray for him, and so it was done. The bishop again asked him if he would not have "the Queen's mercy" in time, but his conscience did not allow him; and so the bishop put his spectacles again upon his nose and resumed reading the sentence, till a few lines further the chancellor again intervened, and the bishop, taking off his spectacles once more, asked the prisoner if he would recant. The former scene of entreaties from the bystanders was renewed, but to no purpose, and the bishop read his sentence to the end, and

delivered Marsh to the "secular arm." The City sheriffs, Amery and Cooper, with their men, then led him away to the prison in the Northgate, "where he was very straitly kept until the time he went to his death."

Left alone in his dark cell, where no one ventured to visit him openly, Marsh must have had a severe struggle to preserve his courage. There were a few Protestants in the city, and occasionally after dark one or two would venture to speak to him from the City Wall, there being a small opening in the prison wall on that side. "Once or twice he had money cast him in at the same hole, about 10d. at one time & 2s. at another," which he used for his daily wants.

At last, on 24th April, 1555, the sheriffs, "with their officers & great number of poor simple barbers with rusty bills & poleaxes," took him "with a lock upon his feet" from his cell to the place of execution at Boughton. An interesting "custom of the city" is recorded, that a felon on the way to execution was in the habit of holding out a bag in which charitable people put alms, so that Masses might be said for him. Marsh of course refused such offerings; he went all the way with his book in his hand, looking upon the same. On arriving at the stake he was once more offered pardon, if he would recant. Steadfastly refusing this, he was about to speak to the people when one of the sheriffs stopped him with, "George Marsh, we must have no sermonizing now." And so the burning began, the unskilfulness of the executioners adding to the torture, and delaying the death of the only Protestant executed at Chester, who met his death with exemplary courage.

I have no high opinion of Bishop Cotes' character; but I scarcely think that his conduct in Marsh's trial shows him to have been a cruel persecutor. He did not go in search of heretics with a great zeal to burn as many as he could. No one but Marsh seems to have suffered, and Marsh was arrested weeks before Cotes was consecrated, and, once accused of heresy, had to be tried in the regular way. If he persisted in his belief, there could be but one result—death at the stake; the only way to save him, therefore, was to induce him to recant, and this Cotes did by every means in his power. Even his dogged saying at the conclusion of the trial, "Now no more will I pray for thee than I will for a dog," supposing it is correctly reported, appears to be nothing but a final but ineffectual effort to influence the prisoner. The report of his sermon in the Cathedral, wherein he affirmed that the said Marsh was a heretic, burned like a heretic, and was a firebrand in hell, is probably an exaggerated statement. The narrator does not profess to have been present.

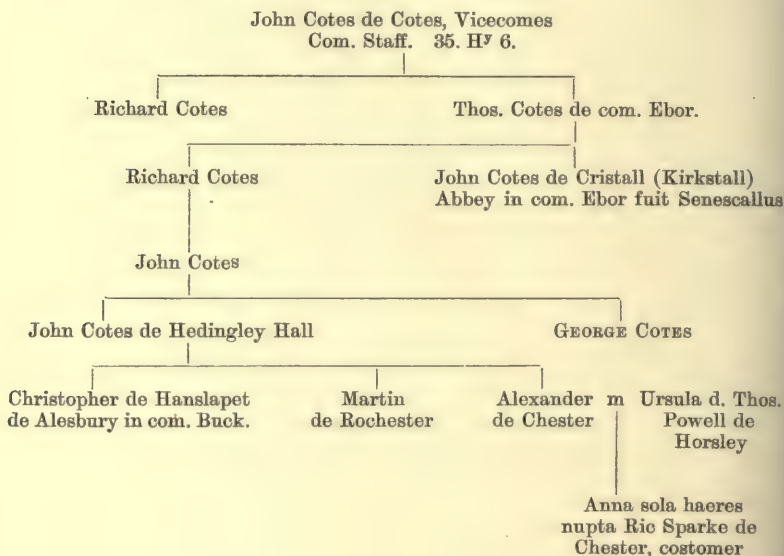
The earliest Ordination Book in the Bishop's Registry shows that Cotes held three Ordinations in this year, 1555; the dates being 30th March, 13th April, and 21st September.

This last Ordination is the latest act of the bishop which I find recorded. He died in the December following, and is said to have been "obscurely buried in the Choir of the Cathedral." His death is attributed by *Foxe* to disgraceful causes; but, unsupported by any other authority but that of *Bale*, we may give the bishop the benefit of the doubt.

## APPENDIX I.

## The Cotes' Pedigree

The following pedigree of the Cotes' Family occurs in the Visitation of Shropshire, p. 149, &c. :—



## APPENDIX II.

## Cotes' Arms

Argent, fretty azure, on a canton or a lion rampant sable. *Add. and Harleian* 1159.

Azure, Moses' Ark with staves and cherubim or, in chief the sun in glory issuing from clouds argent.  
*Gutch.*

From "The Blazon of Episcopacy," p. 147.

## APPENDIX III.

**The Cotes' Monument  
in St. John's Church, Chester**

In *Canon Cooper Scott's* "History of St. John's Church," p. 86, he says:—

"We have in the accompanying plan a record of a fine tomb which once existed in St. John's. The design has been preserved, & underneath is the contract between Alexander Cotes & Maximilian Coult 'an alien,' who was the artist. Alexander Cotes, to a member of whose family the tomb was erected, was Lay Rector & Patron of St. John's: he lived at the house which stood where the present Rectory stands. The agreement is made in 1602, and the monument which is to be set up by the Feast of the Annunciation is to cost £10; 'one third of which is to be paid down, one third to be paid when the stuff cometh from London, & one third when the work is finished & set up.' Randle Holme, painter, signs as surety for the fulfilment of the work, and one of the witnesses is Anne Sparke who was daughter and heiress of Alexander Cotes, and who brought the advowson of the living into the Sparke family. This monument was undoubtedly set up in St. John's, for at the back of the plan is a receipt for the money paid for it, and a memorandum of the place where it stood,"

The Alexander Cotes here mentioned was a nephew of the Bishop, being the third son of his elder brother, John of Hedingley Hall, Leeds. Alexander Cotes married Ursula, daughter of Thomas Powell of Horsley. Their only child, Anna, married Richard Sparke of Chester costomer.



## The City Gilds or Companies of Chester, with special reference to that of the Barber- Surgeons'

BY FRANK SIMPSON

(Read 21st March, 1911)



IN very early times, long before there was a Mayor of Chester, or the City had obtained a Royal Charter, trade was carried on by a *Gilda Mercatoria*.

From the gild-merchants, who owned property and became rich and tyrannical, developed the first corporate body; at a later period, the craft-gilds, which associated themselves according to separate occupations, or crafts, and each of which in course of time became powerful, were able to assert their own independence, monopoly, and wealth. It is to the later stages of the history of these craft-gilds, or companies, and to their ultimate decline and extinction that I wish to draw your attention, and particularly to that of the Barber-Surgeons' Company.

Evidence as to the antiquity of our City's Gilds is given in the Chester Palatinate Recognizance Rolls, as follows:

"21 June, 1463. The Mayor and Sheriffs of the City are ordered to enforce the ordinance which had prevailed *time out of mind* in the City, that no one but such as had joined the

craft of Bakers of the City, and deposited their mark in wax that their bread might be known, should make or sell bread in the City; and that bread baked out of the City should not be sold in the City excepting on market days, and that all bakers of the City should grind their corn at the Mills of Dee."

No country butcher was allowed to sell meat in the City before the year 1577, and it was a year later before the country baker was accorded the same privilege.

The number of these trade-companies has varied at different periods. There were, at one time,<sup>1</sup> 26 companies, at a later period 25, and during the last century 23; the Fishmongers', and the Dyers', having become extinct.

Some of the companies were chartered by Royal authority, while others were constituted by the Mayor and Corporation. Of the former class were the Cordwainers', the Bakers', and the Brewers'; of the latter, the Barber-Surgeons, Wax and Tallow Chandlers', and the Innkeepers'.

The records of the City Companies are so voluminous, and contain so much local history, much of which has never been brought to light, that it is impossible to attempt to give more than the briefest outline in the space at my disposal. Upon this occasion I am going to confine myself principally to *one* of the City Companies, that of the Barber-Surgeons, Wax and Tallow Chandlers, and their minute books, kindly placed at my disposal by Mr. R. Roberts, the sole surviving member of the Company.

<sup>1</sup> *Harleian MS.*, 2150, 1376.

The extracts I have made from these books occupy some 300 pages of foolscap, and include a complete list of the Aldermen and Stewards (with the exception of a break, 1804-13, during which time no particulars are entered in the Company's books), from 1606 A.D. down to the present time.

This Company ranks third on the list of the 23 City Companies, and bears the title of Barber-Surgeons, Wax and Tallow Chandlers. In this 20th century the title sounds rather peculiar, and many people wonder why barbers—as we know them to-day—are joined with surgeons. And again, why with wax and tallow chandlers? To understand this we have to go back to early days, when we find that in Rome of old, as in England within a not very remote period, the art of the barber was associated with the yet nobler one of medicine, exercising as he did most of the functions of surgeons and physicians, including the extraction of teeth. But whereas during the Roman wars the barber-surgeon enjoyed a flourishing trade as the medical friend of the wounded soldiery, he was compelled, after the wars were over and his practice fell off, to take to the cutting and trimming of hair; the long pole and basin, decked to guide the wounded to his door, were supplanted by a pole of more peaceful attributes, somewhat similar to that which we see to-day outside some of the barbers' shops. If people wanted anything cut off, it was their hair, not their limbs.

We are told that the art of the barber-surgeons was so highly estimated by the ancients that the first man who cultivated it in Rome had a statue erected to his memory.

The London Barber-Surgeons' is a very ancient company. During the 13th century it had mainly a religious character; but during the early part of the following century it took more the nature of a trade gild. This company obtained a Charter of Incorporation, 24th February, 1 Edward IV. [1462]; and in 1493 an alliance was entered into between the Barbers' Company and the Surgeons' Gild.

The Act of 32 Henry VIII. [1540], while more firmly uniting the barbers and surgeons as one incorporation, strictly defined their actual practice. "No one who used barbery or shaving should do anything belonging to surgery but the drawing of teeth"; and those who practised surgery "should not occupy the craft of barbery or shaving."

The dead bodies of four condemned criminals were granted to the Society yearly for dissection.

In the court-room of the Barbers' Company still hangs that famous picture by Hans Holbein, of Henry VIII. presenting the charter to the combined companies.

This company also possesses some very fine plate, including a large silver-gilt grace-cup with cover, presented by Henry VIII. in commemoration of the union of the two companies. The Barbers' Company is the only one of the London companies which still possess among their records a copy of the return sent in by their gild in response to the writ of 12 Richard II. [1388]. The union of the two societies continued until 1745, when they were constituted two distinct companies by Act of Parliament, 18 George II. cap. 17 [1745].

The legislature, from time to time, has not thought the subject of barber and barber-surgeons' poles too insignificant for notice. Previous to the Surgeons' Incorporation Bill, 1540, there was a statute in force compelling barbers and surgeons to display sign-poles without their doors. The barbers were commanded to have theirs blue, with a white stripe, and no other appendage; the surgeons were desired to paint theirs in the same manner, but to stick upon them a gallipot, the rim of which was to be red, to denote the particular nature of their avocation. But milder legislation supplanted the white-striped pole of the barber, and the surgeon, now free to choose for himself, discarded the little gallipot.

It is not correct to suppose that the members of the various companies all follow the craft by which title their company is known; formerly they did so, or they could not have protected their trade or profession so perfectly as they appear to have done. To become a member of any one of these gilds, or companies, it was necessary to have first served an apprenticeship of at least seven years to a freeman of the city. In the majority of cases it is to-day, by heritage, in the male line. Therefore, it is not surprising that a number of the Chester companies, including that of the Barbers, the Saddlers, the Glovers, the Skinners and Feltnakers, the Tanners, the Grocers and Ironmongers, and the Weavers, have not a single member whose occupation is that of the trades mentioned.

It is the same elsewhere; the London Tailors' Company in 1710 had, out of a livery of 485, 300 members who were not tailors. *Dr. Watson*, in his history of the Merchant Tailors' School, London, states that in

1822, out of 300 on the livery of Merchant Taylors, which is open to men of all professions, not ten were to be found amongst them who were tailors by trade.

### THE REGISTERS

The Chester Barbers' Company has four registers, or minute books, all of folio size, but varying in actual inches, and one receipt book. Of the former, the first volume commences in 1606, is 13½ inches by 9 inches, and bound in vellum. This is by far the most interesting book of the four, containing as it does full particulars of income and expenses from all sources in detail, and the enrolment of apprenticeship deeds, &c.

On the first page is inscribed:—

"The Register Booke of the Society and Company of barbur Surgeons waxe and Tallow Chaunlors [chandlers] of the Citty of Chester w[hi]ch booke was bought in the yeare of our lorde god 1606. Then Alder[men] of the same companye Nicholas Hallowed and John Ley. Willm Handcocke and Richard Shone Stewardes of the same also then Maior of this Citty John Lyttler drap[er] Thomas Harvye and Robert Bleese Sheriffes 1606."

The first memorandum entered in this volume reads as follows:—

"Memorandum: Uppon the visitacion day of Blessed Marye the Virgine being the Seaconde daye of July 1606 and in the fourth yeare of the reigne of our most dread Sovereigne lorde James by the grace of god kinge of greate britayne France and Ireland defender of the faythe etc. And being the Election daye for the choyce of new officers of the company and society of Barburs Surgeons wax and Tallow chaundlers of the Citie of Chester. Nicholas Halwoode and John Ley Aldermen of the same company Richard Thomas and William Hancocke; Stewards of the same com-

pany beinge Elected in the tyme of the Mayoraltie of John Lyttler mayor of the Citie. Robert Bleese and Thomas Harvye Sheriffes of the same Citie."

This volume continues until 1698, when volume II. commences. The latter measures 15 inches by  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches, is bound in full calf, and has the remains of two brass clasps attached. On the first page it states:—

"This Register Book of the Society and Company of Barber Chirurgions Wax and Tallow Chaundlers of the City of Chester was bought in ye year of our Lord God 1698.

"Hugh Starkey, Chirurgn., being elected Alderman of the said Company in the year of our Lord 1688 in which year he was Maior of the City. William Mercer, Tallow Chaundler, elected Alderman of ye sd company April ye 16th 1685. Thomas Cottingham, and Joseph Hatton, Stewards 1698."

The stewards' names are followed by forty-one names of the brethren, the page concluding with the statement that "All which Company above named are now living in the year of our Lord God 1698."

This book contains copies of the Company's Charters, and various agreements with the municipal authorities. It also contains many interesting items, and continues in use until the year 1778, when the third volume commences. This is much smaller in size, being 13 inches by  $8\frac{1}{4}$  inches, bound full calf; and bears a red leather label on the cover, on which is inscribed:—

JOHN DICAS	}	Aldermen
RICHD. MOULSON		
GEO. BROWN	}	Stewards
JOHN NEVITT		

The first twenty-seven pages are taken up with the various rules, or orders, of the company. Then follow the various meetings from 1750 to July 30th, 1819,

This Register Book  
of the Society and Company of  
Barber Chirurgeions Wax and  
Tallow Chaundlors of the City  
of Chester was bought in y<sup>e</sup> year  
of our Lord God 1698

Hugh Marking being elected Alderman of the said  
Company in the year of our Lord 1688 in which year he was  
Mayor of the said City

William Mercer Chancellor of the Admiralty, April 6 1685

Thomas Ollingham

Joseph Hutton } Newwards 1608

Michael Bromley

Thomas Jones

John Roberts.

William Wierman

George Mason

William Grant

Benjamin Hall

John Bingley.

Thomas Mulron.

Thomas Holme.

Richard O'Connell

Richard (son of)  
Samuel Dixwell

Samuel D. Hall  
Chas. Thompson

John M. Smith

Samuel Taylor

Charles Hermann, M.D.

Roger Harrakum

York Cathedral

Rapin Diverport

Richard Ords<sup>1</sup>

Robert Tully

Henry Gill

George Johnson

John O'NEALS

Richard Gamon

Giles Reed

William Smith

John Chadwick

Henry Coulson

Benjamin Dod

Henry Giraud

John Harley

Edward Atwood

Thomas Cushman

Open Market

Grav. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 85

10. 11. 1919

1875

There is a *major*

Joseph Schmet

Thomas Kemp

At which Company above said are now  
living in the Year of our Lord 1698



finishing on page 65. Commencing at the back part of the book, page 1 begins with the accounts of disbursements from July 13th, 1778, and continues until January 24th, 1842 (page 162).

Volume IV., which is now in use, measures 13 inches by  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches, is half bound in calf, and bears on the back two red leather labels surrounded by gold tooling. On the uppermost one is inscribed :—

“ JOSEPH TRAPE	}	Aldermen
SAMUEL WADE		
ROBERT JONES	}	Stewards
MATTHIAS GARNER		
1843 ”		

And on the lower label :—

“ This Book is the Gift of  
Brother William Wade.”

On the inside of the cover is an engraved portrait of—

“ Owen Jones, of Chester, Butcher. Died, and was buried at Northop, 6 April, 1659.”

The first twenty-seven pages contain the rules of the company. The information this book contains is very meagre. No accounts of income or disbursements are given. Meetings were held, but in a few instances only do we learn what took place at them.

All the books are composed of hand-made paper.

### THE CHARTERS

The original charters of this Company are lost, but copies of the same are entered in volume II. of the Company's Books. The first Charter reads :—

“ A True Coppie of the Charter of Barbers and Chaundlers within ye Liberties and Franchises of the City of Chester.”

"To all men to whom this present writing shall come see or heare Henry Gee Mayor of the City of Chester The Aldermen Sheriffes and Common Counciell of ye said City Greeting in our Lord God Everlasting. Know ye us the said Mayor Aldermen Sheriffes and Common Counsell to have seen beholden and perfectly perused writains Articles and Oath of old tymes laudable and for ye Common wealth of this said City of the Occupations of Barbers & Chaundlers within the said City used and approved the tenor whereof ensueth in these words.

"Imprimis that every brother of the said Occupation shall pay every month to their Stewards 1d. and every journeyman Ob. [Obolus]  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. to be kept to the use of the said Occupation and for the Commonwealth of the said City as long as they shall be able to pay the same.

"2. Also that no brother shall take prentice any servant being in service or covenant with any other his brethren except the said servant be released of all covenants between him and such brother with whom he shall be in covenant or forvite [forfeit] upon pains of forfeiting for every default 40s.

"3. Also that no brother shall take any servant to teach him the said occupation or hier otherwise but only such as shall be Apprentice bounden by Indenture for seaven years fully to be served or also the same servant not to be admitted to the said Occupation but as a forriner upon pains of forfeiting for every default 40s.

"4. Also that no brother ne[ither] noe man for him, ne[ither] by his assent shall move labor ne[ither] entise any man being accustomed to be shaven with any other brother from the same unles it be & come of his mere mind And that then such brother as shall take any such Customer to be shaven shall such of his brethren with whom he was accustomed to be shaven fully gratify of the money being behind for his shaving afore the time he shall take him a customer, and if any do the contrary to forfitt for every default 6s. 8d.

"5. Also that no brother from henceforth shall make any Torches but only of lawfull stuffe of weeke [wick] and torch

mettell & of wax coapeing to ye same as shall be admitted by the Stewards & Searchers of the said Occupacon and to make them of length 3 yards fully beside the snuffe and to sell them as they may live upon reasonable. And that ye Searchers shall see and looke upon ye weeke [wick] afore it be drenched and also ye same to be sufficient upon pains of forfeiture for every torch otherwise made 12d.

"6. Also that every brother shall be ready and shall come resort and comme with the Aldermen Stewards and brethren of the said Occupation from tyme to tyme and at all tymes upon sufficient warning to him and his geven at ye place by the Stewards appointed and there to conclude and agree for the good order rule and Comonwealth of the said City and of ye same Occupation And not to be absent unles he be licensed or otherwise have cause to the contrary upon payn of forfeiture for every default 12d.

"7. Also that every brother shall keep secret all Communications and Counsellis lawfully to be kept secret and not to disclose the same which he had at any their meetings together upon payne of forfeiture for every default 6s. 8d.

"8. Also that every brother shall have his free election for the chusing of Aldermen Stewards and Searchers of the said Occupation at the day of old tyme used And that the said Aldermn Stewards and Searchers at & by the most election shall be chosen and sworne without any sinister means or delay upon paine of forfeiture for every default 6s. 8d.

"Also that every brother shall be ordered amongst themselves by the Aldermen and Stewards for all causes of ye said Occupacon And if they cannot agree then to complain to the Mayor of the said City for ye tyme being and to be ordered by him therein without any sute upon paine of forfeiture for every default 6s. 8d.

"The Oath of ye Brethren of ye said Occupations.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A marginal note states: "This Oath to be taken when a brother is admitted and no other."

"I shall be true to the King of England and his heires & to the Mayor of the City of Chester and to the Liberties thereof and also to the Occupations of Barbers Waxe and Tallow Chaundlers within the said City and truly and duely maintaine the same with all my might and power and all good and lawfull Ordinances made and hereafter to be made shall keep execute and fulfill to the best of my power. And all other things lawfull and for the good order rule and Commonwealth of the said City and of the said Occupations shall doe and obey at all tymes So help me God."

"Which sothly Articles and Oth we the said Mayor Aldermen Sheriffes and Comon Counsell as such as in us is to be done at the instance of William Fromway and Thomas Deane Aldermen Edward Halwood and Henry Nicholas Stewards of the said occupations for and in the name of the said Occupacons do rattify and confirme for the Comonwealth of this said City and to the supportation of the said Occupations Saving to the King's grace all statutes and other provisions to the con[t]rary And also that the same Occupations shall make none other Articles or others contrary to the King's Law or against the Comonwealth of the said City And that the same ordinances so to be made from tyme to tyme shall be brought to the Mayor for the tyme being to be rattified by him and his brethren if they shall think the same convenient, or else the same not to be put in execution. In Witness whereof we ye said Mayor Aldermen Sheriffes & Comon Counsell the Seale of office of Mayrolty of the said City to these presents have caused to be putt Geuen [given] ye eight day of Aprill in the one & thirtith yeare of our Sovereigne Lord King Henry the eight [A.D. 1540] by the grace of God King of England and of France Defender of the faith Lord of Ireland in earth the supreme head of the Church of England."

Ten years later another charter was granted to the Company. It appears to be more closely connected with the Tallow Chandlers:—

"A true Coppie of ye later Charter made to the Company of Barbers Wax Chaundlers and Tallow Chaundlers of the said City.

“At Chester the first day of December in the year of the reigne of our most dread Sovereigne Lord Edward the Sixt by ye grace of God King of England France and Ireland Defender of the faith and in earth of the Church of England and also of Ireland supream head the fourte [fourth] then being Mayor of the Citty of Chester Edmund Goe and Sherriffes Raph Goodman ye youngr. and Peter Streete [1550]

“Forasmuch as it is concluded upon the behalfe of ye Occupacon of Barbers Wax Chandlers and Tallow Chaundlers for good Order tranquility and the Commonwealth of the said Occupations and not only for themselves that now be, but also that the sd [said] Conclusion and Orders is and shall be to know a due Order from henceforth to be kept among the said Occupations and ministers of the same and also for their successors that hereafter shall use and exercise the said Crafts and Misteries for ever. The said Occupations beine agreed that they & their successors shall observe and keep these Orders and provisions following:

“That no brother that is a barber or wax chaundler his Jornimen or Jorniman nor his prentice from henceforth shall make or cause to be made any tallow Candles to sell within the said City nor the Circute and liberties of the same unles he doe compound and agree with the brethren of tallow Chaundlers.

“2. And that no tallow chaundlers their Jornimen or prentices nor the Jornimen nor prentices of any of them shall from henceforth make nor cause to be made or use anything belonging to the said barbers and wax chaundlers within the said City nor the Circute and liberties of the same unless he do compound and agree with the brethren and barbers & wax chandler.

“3. Also it is agreed condessed and concluded among the said Occupations to have one Alderman and one Steward to be chosen of the Barbers and Wax chaundlers by the whole Consent and Assent of the brethren of Barbers Wax chaundlers and tallow chaundlers another Alderman & Steward to be chosen of the tallow chaundlers by the whole

Consent and Assent of the tallow chaundlers Barbers and Wax chaundlers And Aldermen to bear the name of Aldermen during their lives unles any urgent or great misdemenor of them or either of them be to the contrary And upon such misdemenor duely proved then to remove and expell such Aldermen soe offending and to elect new at the discretion of the said Occupacons And the new Stewrds to be chosen the day usuall and accustomed yearly.

“4. Also that the said Stewards shall goe as oft tymes as shall be thought necessary by the said Occupations or by Mr. Mayor and his bretheren to every brothers house w[hi]ch selleth any tallow candles to view and see that their be good and lawfull stuff both of weeke and tallow put in the said candles put to sale or to be put to sale.

“5. And also every brother to beare and sustaine together as one whole Occupation All manner of charges and Customes belonging to the Kings Maty. the Mayor and his brethren of the said City & to their successors as the said Occupations have done and used Customably to doe afore this tyme and yt tyme out of mind.

“And to the intent yt the City may be dayly served ye better as is agreed between the said Master Mayor & his brethren and to the said Barbers Wax chaundlers and Tallow chaundlers it is agreed and granted unto the said Occupations by the whole consents of the sd Mr. Mayor & his bretheren that from henceforth there shall no manner of persons or person Exercise use nor sell any Tallow Candles within the said Citty nor circute of the same and the liberties thereof unless he or they which shall so use exercise make or sell any Candles be admitted to ye Franchise And also after his Admittance have compounded & agreed with the sd Occupacons on paine to forfet to the said Occupations their stuff made and put to sale In Witness whereof to all and singular the premises the said Mr. Mayor hath put to his seale of the said Citty the day and yeare aforesaid.

“A true Copie of both Charters exactly examined p[er] me

“John Wright

“Cleark to the said Occupations.”

In the disbursements for the year 1696 it states:—

“For sertching the con[t]ents above what  
the Charge will be for procuring anew Charter  
for the Company oo 10 oo”

It is therefore only reasonable to suppose that one, or both, of the original charters had been lost prior to this date.

The loyalty of the Company is shewn by the following oath, which had to be taken by the Aldermen, Stewards, and Brethren of the company:—

“I shall be obedient and true to the King of<sup>a</sup> England his heyres and successors and to the Maior of the City of Chester, and also to the Socyetie and Companye of Barbur-Chyrurgeons Wax and Tallow Chaundlers within the said City; and truly and duly mantaine the same with all my might and power and All good and lawful order hereby made, or hereafter to be made by the said Society and Company of Barbur-Chyrurgeons, Wax and Tallow Chandlers or the greater number of them shall well and truly keep perform and obey at all tymes hereafter So help me God and by the Holy contents of this book.”

The Aldermen of the Company, when taking the Oath, promise to give both advice and help, assistance and countenance to any brother so requiring it. The Stewards also, upon taking office, take a special Oath to do all in their power for the welfare of the Company, and their brothers in general.

“The Oath of the Aldermen of Society and Company of Barbur Surgeons Waxe and Tallow Chaundlors within the Cittie of Chester.”

“I shall be true unto the Society and Company of Barburs Surgeons Waxe and Tallow Chaundlors within the Cittye of Chester and their Counsell keepe, and the good govern-

<sup>a</sup> In Vol. II. (1698), page 4, it states “of Great Brittain,” and the oath finishes at the word God.

ment of the same companye well and faythfully mayntayne with all my might and power and do my dilligense and endeavour to see the good orders and decrees made and to be made by the Aldermen, Stewardes and companye of barburs surgeons waxe and tallow chaundlers within the saide Cittie or by the more parte of them well and truly performed mayntayned and kepte and assist and further to the uttermost of my power the stewardes of the said companye within the sayde Cittye in the due execution of theirre office or in any other matters or causes which they shall take in hand attempt or prosecute for the comon wealth or benefit of the said company and therein yield them both advice help Assistance and countenance from tyme to tyme and at all tymes as the same shall require, and shall not receive any brother unto ye saide company without the consent and admittance of the saide companye or the greater part of thereof then prsent And shall and will doe and performe all other things needfull and requisite for ye benefit and behalfe of ye good goverment thereof soe long as I shal be Alderman of the same company Soe help me God, and by the holy contents of this booke.”<sup>3</sup>

“The Oath of the Stewardes of the Socitie and Company of Barburs Surgeons Waxe and Tallow Chaundlers within the Citie of Chester.”

“I shall be true unto the Societie and companye of Barburs Surgeons waxe and tallow chaundlers within the Citie of Chester and their counsell keep, and the good government of the same company well and faythfully mayntaine with all my might and power, and doe my dilligence and endeavour to cause the Orders and Decrees made and to be made by the Aldermen Stewardes and company of Barburs Surgeons waxe and tallow chaundlers within the saide Citie or the greater part of them for the proffytt and benefit of the saide companye well and truly performed maynteyned and kepte from tyme to tyme and at all tymes as the cause shall require and shall and will yeilde and give upp a full and true ac-

<sup>3</sup> In Vol. II. (1698), the portion referring to the book is omitted in the oath.

compte of all and singular such sune and sumes of money as I shall receive or disburse for or on the behalfe of the saide companye for the tyme beinge And to such others of the same companye and at such tyme and place as the sayde companye or the more parte of them shall lymitt and appoynt And shall in all thinges else duellie and truly execute the office of Steward of the saide company soe long as I shall remayne Steward thereof And shall and will during the same tyme doe and performe all other things needfull and requisite for the benefitt and behalf of the same companye and the good government thereof. Soe help me God and by Jesus Christ<sup>4</sup> 1606."

"The Oath of everie brother which shalbe admitted into the Societie and Companye of Barbers Surgeons Waxe and Tallow Chaundlers within the Citie of Chester."

"ffor as much as it hath appeared unto us here present that your humble request unto us made is that we woulde accepte you into our Companye and that wee woulde admitt and take you into the same companye as a member of the same. You shall theirefore sweare by Almighty God that you shall be faithfull and true to the same companye, and shal be obedient and dutyfull to the Elders of this our Company and you shall concale keepe secrett and not disclose such council as at any tyme hereafter shall be used and spoken of by or among the said companye at any time of our Assemblies or Meetinge beinge lawfull and honest and appertaininge to the profit of the said companye or the redress or reformation of any disorders or abuses commytted against the said companye, or against the benefytt or good government theireof, And in case your behavvour touching the saide companye or any member thereof shall be disorderly, so as the same companye or the greater number theirow shall think you eyther fyneable or punishable for the same. Then you shall stande to abyde and obeye such order and decree as shall be sett downe in that behalfe and shall in due tyme truelie paye all and singular such fynes as shalbe Assessed against you for or by reason of any such disorder or abuse. And you shall also

<sup>4</sup> "And by Jesus Christ" is omitted from the Oath in 1698.

beare and paye scott<sup>5</sup> and lott<sup>5</sup> accordinge to your behavinge. And all orders and decrees made, and to be made by the Aldermen, and Stewardest, and Companye of this Society of Barbers Surgeons Wax and Tallow Chaundlers within the said Cittie of Chester, or the greater parte of them. You shall from tyme to tyme, and at all tymes well and faythfully observe, mayntaine and keep to the uttermost of your power, and you shall come to all meetings and assemblies to be made by the saide Companye, or the greater parte of them, upon due warning thereof unto you given by the Stewarde of the saide Companye for the tyme being or either of them Unless you have reasonable and just cause through sickness or otherwise to the contrarie which you shall make known, and give notice of unto the Aldermen and Stewardest of the same companye for the tyme beinge or to some of them. And you shall at every such Assemblie or Meetinge give and yield your best advise and counsell for and touchinge the good government and commonwealth of the said companye within the saide Citie, so often as you shalbe thereunto required. And all things concerninge the good rule and civill government of the same companye you shall well and truly p[er]forme to the uttermost of your power. Soe help me God and by Jesus Christ 1606."

#### WARNING THE MEETINGS

The first rule, or order, of this Company was that every brother should attend the meetings, and not absent himself without a lawful excuse, viz.:—

##### [RULE 1]

"That every brother of the said company & Society of Barbers Surgeons Wax and Tallow Chaundlers within the City of Chester, shall upon due warning given unto him or in his absence to any of his folkes or household people by the Steward or Stewards of the said Company or by any other appoynted by them for the warning of any assembly

<sup>5</sup> *Scot* meaning the tax or fine; and *lot* the amount personally allotted, according to their ability as well as to their misbehaving.

or meeting of ye same company, shall not at any time absent himself from any of their meetings without a lawfull cause where of he shall make either the Aldermen or Stewards or some of ym [them] acquainted with, or else for every time being absent to pay unto the Stewards for ye use of the same company in the name of a fyne in currant English money.....2s. 6d. provided always that the same hour appointed for meetings and warning given by the stewards or by either of them be kept and observed in payn of forfeiting unto the said company 3s. 4d."

Rule 16 is an order for the stewards as to how they should "warn," or give notice of the meetings to the members of the company:—

"It is further ordered and agreed upon by the whole consent of the same Society and company, that if it shall so happ[e]n at any time hereafter when any such occasions shall fall out for the warning of any meeting or Assembly of the same company by the Stewards to be done by the appointment of the Aldermen for the time being or by one of them that if it so shall happen by negligence or forgetfulness of the said Stewards or by either of them, do not warne every brother of the said company, to such meetings or assemblies, or at the least to leave word at their shops or dwelling houses, with some of their people. To certify unto them the day time & hour of such meeting, Every Steward so offending through his negligence or forgetfulness to pay unto the company for every such fault in money 12d."

"At the Annual Meeting of the Surgeon Barbers Wax and Tallow Chandlers held at the House of Brother Jones, Gas Tavern, Cuppin Street, July 23rd 1851, it was resolved 'That after this date all brothers neglecting to attend the Annual or other Meetings after being duly warned for such neglect shall pay the sum of Two shillings & sixpence.'"

Rule 3 is an order that every brother shall behave himself orderly and decently in the meeting house one towards another:

“It is further ordered with the whole consent of all ye said brethren that no brother shall disorderly behave himself amongst his said brethren in their meeting house, nor disturb, nor interrupt any of the brethren in telling his tale or matter before the Aldermen & Stewards and his said brethren, nor to call any of his said brethren worse than is or their proper names, neither in the Meeting house nor without, but every brother to behave himself one towards another lovingly gently and honestly, and in ye fear of God in payn of forfeiting for every such offence to the sayd Society and company the sum of 3s. 6d.”

At a meeting held August 14th, 1607, it was decided that every brother should wear his cloak or gown when present at the meetings, viz. :—

[RULE 2]

“That none of the brethren of the said company shall not come to any of our meetings or assemblies without a gown except on Election Day Specially a married man, neither any brother yt [that] is of two years standing upon payn a forfeiting for every such offence to the use of the same company 6d.”

“It was agreed upon the fourteenth of August 1607 that every brother should wear his gown or Cloak whether [he] would except it be upon an Election Day or a Choyce day for a brother coming into the Company then every brother to wear his gown.”

November 10th, 1720. It was ordered that for the future the fine should be increased to one shilling.

The introduction of these liveries, or uniforms, became a distinguishing feature during the reign of Edward the First. The livery then consisted of a coat trimmed with fur, and a surcoat with a white girdle.

In the court-room of the Barber Surgeons' Hall, London, hangs a picture which depicts the clothing



Henry VIII. Granting a Charter to the London Barber-Surgeons' Company

From a copper-plate engraving of the celebrated painting by Hans Holbein ; reproduced by permission of the London Barber-Surgeons' Company, and Sidney Young, Esq.

*Frank Simpson, Photo.*



worn at the granting of that Company's Charter by Henry VIII. in 1541, painted by Hans Holbein.

At that time a long gown took the place of the former coat and surcoat, the girdle was discarded, and what appears to be a skull-cap with tubular appendage was worn.

In the early part of the 17th century the long gown with fur trimmings was still worn around the neck, and hanging behind the shoulder is what has been described in the various city companies' books as "a tippet"; and, in addition, a hat, or cap, similar to that now generally worn by city aldermen.

The various companies adopted different coloured clothing; even these varied from time to time until the late 16th century, when black divided in equal halves with some other colour—generally scarlet or green—became general.

The Grocers and Ironmongers' Company still have in their possession several "tippets" formerly worn by its members. Some are, in colour, black and green; others scarlet and green. The latter were, at my suggestion, reproduced, with gowns to match, and worn by members of the Chester Gilds who took part in episode VII., "The Midsummer Revels," in the recent Chester Pageant. The Company named have also some of the fur (about two inches wide) which formerly decorated the gowns. Some of the ancient clothing worn by members of the Bakers' Company is still in that Company's possession.

The company endeavoured to settle all differences between the various members, and that no brother

should sue another until the aldermen, stewards, and brethren of the company were informed of the complaint.

[RULE 4]

“It is further ordered and agreed upon by the whole consent of the said Company, that no brother of the same shall commence any action or suit in Law, against any of their sayd brothers of the company, for any matter, either of debt or account whatsoever before he have made the Aldermen of the said company a[c]quainted therewith, so that the same controversy may be taken up and ended by friends of the same company, if it be, upon payn of every such offence to forfeit unto ye sum 3s. 4d. provided always if they may not so end the same controversy yn [then] the same brother to be at his liberty to seek his right.”

[RULE 6]

“It is further agreed upon by the said company that there shall not any brother of the same depart and go away from their place of Meeting, upon any their business except he first get leave of the Aldermen for the tyme being or of either of them, and at the breaking up of every such meetings every brother to goe in order according to his office and place in payne of every such offence to pay to the company—3s. 4d.”

[RULE 9]

“It is ordered with the consent of all the said Company that if any Journeyman do come into this Citty to look for any work of any of ye said brethren he or they that shall get any such on work before the Aldermen and Stewards be made acquainted therewith to have their good wills and with what brother soever they are placed with that brother shall pass his honest word for his good behavior towards the Aldermen and Stewards and to the rest of ye Company and that he shall do his duty to them as becometh a man of his place, and further it is ordered, that no brother of the said Company shall seek by any means to entice or cause to be enticed any such Journeyman or Journeymen from any other brother with

whom he is placed in payn to every one that so offendeth to pay unto ye said company in the name of a fyne in money the sum of 3s. 4d."

No man was allowed to monopolize trade by having two shops or two shows within the liberties of the City.

[RULE 10]

"It is further ordered and agreed upon by ye consent of all the said society & Company of Barb[e]rs Surgeons Wax & tallow chaundlers within this Citty, yt [that] not any brother of ye said companys shall have two shops or two showes within the liberties of their City upon payne of every one so offending to pay unto ye Stewards for ye said company in the name of a fyne in money 13s. 4d."

No brother of the company was allowed to say worse of a fellow brother's work than he would of his own. This order was passed September 2nd, 1726.

[RULE 11]

"It is ordered that no brother of the said Society and Company shall dispraise any work done by any of his said brethren of his occupation either of Barbers Surgeons Wax or tallow chaundlers within this City yt [that] is wrought by any of the said brethren nor to Report or say it is worse than if it were his own nor to dispraise ye work of what price soev[er] it be but to say ye best by it yt [that] he can upon pain to forfeit for every time he offends the said company in money the sum of 2s. 6d."

[RULE 12]

"It is ordered & agreed upon that no brother of ye said Society & Company shall at any time Show or dispose any maner of matter article or clause, that is said spoken of or done amongst the said company in any of our meetings or assemblies or any order or orders yt [that] heretofore hath been made, or heretofore shall be made for the profit and good of our company to any person or persons either for love or favour, either secretly or openly, if it may be known he or

they so offending shall pay for every such offence to the Stewards of the Same for the said company's use ye sum of 6s. 8d."

[RULE 15]

"It is further concluded and fully agreed upon with the whole consent of the same Society and company that every brother and sister of the same company shall pay every quarter of the year beginning upon the Visitation day of Blessed Mary ye Virgin being our election day and the second day of July in money 3d. which shall be in the name of a Quarterich, which shall be paid unto the Stewards for the time being, for the said Company's use towards the better help and supplying of such charges as shall arise unto the said company and so from time to time to continue In pain to every one that doth refuse hereafter to pay the said Quarter money to the Stewards for the Company's use the sume of 12d."

The brethren always accompanied a departed brother, his wife, children, or any of his family, or servants, to their last resting-place.

[RULE 17]

"It is further ordered and agreed upon by the saime Society and company That when it shall please God at any time hereafter to call unto his mercy out of this wretched world any of the said brethren or their wives, children, or any of their family or servants, that by lawful warning given to every brother by the Stewards or by either of them, they and every of them soe warned, at any hour appointed to attend the Aldermen to accompany the dead corps to their parish church or to any other place for the buriall which is a deed of love and charity amongst Christian brethren and to do in such cause, as other companys do in this City of Chester. In payne to every brother that is about at such time without good cause, being first made known to the Aldermen or to one of ym [them] for every time soe offending to pay to ye Stewards for the companys use the sum of 12d."

July 3rd, 1704. The above Order was altered by omitting "the children, or any of their family or servants."

It is pleasing to note the fact that I could not find a single entry in the Company's books showing that it had been necessary to enforce this fine.

### THE MIRACLE PLAYS AND MIDSUMMER SHOW

For centuries the City Gilds, or Companies, took part on every public occasion. At times of ceremony or festival they formed in procession, robed in their gowns, and carried representative banners and other emblems.

They staged the Miracle Plays, and were chiefly responsible for the Midsummer Revels.

The Miracle, or Whitsun Plays, twenty-five in number, were first acted about 1328. They took place on the Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday in Whitsun Week; hence their title.

They began at the Abbey Gateway, where they were performed before the Abbot, and proceeded to the High Cross, where they were acted before the Mayor and Common Council, from there wending their way through the principal streets.

These plays were performed on a kind of double-decker platform on wheels, the lower part acting as a dressing room, and the upper part as the stage. Nine pageants were played on the first day, nine on the second day, and seven on the third day. The day's programme was so arranged that the plays continued,

in turn, in each of the streets continuously. The Barber-Surgeons, Wax and Tallow Chandlers, had their pageant on the first day, and performed in "Abraham & Isaac," or the "Slaughter of the Innocents."

Many of the companies had their own stage, for which, when not in use, various charges are entered for the cost of storage. In some cases the companies arranged, when not acting on the same day, to hire their stage, or carriage, to one of the other companies engaged. We are informed that the last time these plays were acted was in 1574 A.D.

The Midsummer Show, or Revels, were in old time held on Midsummer Day; but after the Restoration of Charles II. they were held on the 29th of May.

This show, according to *Webb*, in "King's Vale Royal," was instituted in 1498.

Among the *Harleian MS.* is an agreement between Sir Lawrence Smith, Mayor of Chester, in 1540, and two artists "for the annual painting of the City's four giants, one unicorn, one dromedary, one luce [which is a fish], one camel, one asse, one dragon, six hobby-horses, and sixteen naked boys." In 1599, Henry Hardware, the Mayor, caused "the gyants in the Midsummer Shows to be broken and not to go, the devil in his feathers he put away, and the cuppes and cannes, and the dragon, and the naked boys."

The Revels, during his mayoralty, were deprived of a great deal of their pageantry. But, in 1601, John Ratcliffe, being then Mayor, "set out the giants, and Midsummer Show as of old it was wont to be kept."

In the books of the Barber-Surgeons' Company we find, page 14, vol. II.:—

## [RULE 18]

“It is further ordered and agreed upon by the said company that upon every Midsomer even at the Watch at the companys charge the Stewards for the time being are to provide against that time & times one to ride Abraham and a young stripling or boy to ride Isaac and they to be set forth according to the ancient custom as hath been before times used in the company and the said Stewards for the time being to do their best in the setting forth of the said Show for the better credit of the said Society and company in payn of 6s. 8d.”

## [RULE 19]

“Item more. It is further agreed upon yt [that] every brother of ye said company Shall upon every Midsomer even against the watch attend upon the Aldermen and Stewards for ye time being, and every one of the said company to have his man either in armour or otherwise according to ancient custom as other companies use and so to repair with their Show to the Barrs, where it is to be set out in payn to every one that doth not p[er]form this Order to pay unto the said company in the name of a fine 2s.”

The Revels were again suspended during the Puritan rule, but were revived at the Restoration of Charles II., when we are told “that all things are to be made new, by reason the old modell was all broken.”

The coronation of the King, Charles II., took place on the 23rd of April, 1661, at Westminster Abbey. Pageantry took place in all parts of the country. The ever loyal citizens of Chester were so delighted at again having a King, new properties were purchased for their show.

In the company's accounts for this year it states :—

“ 1661-2 Chardges for Midsummer Show.

For Storkings for the boy that Rid for the Company	00	03	00
For flowers for him	00	02	00
For 4 pr of Gloves for Aldermen & Stewards	00	08	00
For a pair of Gloves for the man that carried the banner	00	00	06
For Ribbans for the horse	00	02	06
Given to the man that led the horse	00	02	06
Spent at the house at the Bars waiting on Mr Maior	00	02	06
Given to the Cryer at the bars	00	00	06
Given at the Glovers stone to the Castle prisoners	00	00	06
Given at the Northgate to the Cittie prisoners	00	00	06
Spent in Nicholas St	00	00	06
Given to the man that hould the boy on horse	00	00	06
For a quart of wine at dressing the boy	00	00	08
Given to the musik	00	04	06
For drink at the banquet	00	06	08 ”

The items for the show in 1664 are somewhat similar, except that they include for the first time :—

“ Paid for gunpowder	00	00	04
Given to the Morris Dancers	00	00	06
Spent in the Castle lane.	00	00	04
For Beere & tobacco	00	08	00 ”

Probably the sixpence given to the Morris-dancers was for refreshment, because in the City accounts it states :—

“ For 6 Morris dancers with a pipe and tabret	01	00	00 ”
---	----	----	------

In the Midsummer Show accounts for 1665, is included :—

“ Spent at Mr Mottersheds	0	5	6 ”
---------------------------	---	---	-----

In 1670, it was ordered that the Show held at Midsummer should be observed on Whit-Tuesday, being more convenient, and all those failing in attendance, without reasonable excuse to be allowed by the Mayor, should pay five shillings; and the Company failing to put forth "their boy and horse, to pay five pounds to the City."

The observance of this ancient custom continued until the year 1678, when it was finally abolished by an order of the Corporation.

There are various orders and regulations as to the buying of tallow.

"It is concluded and fully agreed upon, by the consent of the company that no brother of the company of the Tallow chaundlers shall buy any bargain of Tallow over and above the sum of ten pounds, but the overplus above the said sum to be bought for the use of the said company either within the franchises and liberties of the said City of Chester or without, without any fraud or guile: and whatsoever brother soever buyeth the said bargain to be allowed for his or their charges and what brother soever he be that offendeth and doth not observe this order shall pay for every offence made in this case being proved against him or them in ye name of a fyne to the Stewards of the s[ai]d company for the said Companys use in currant English money ye sum of 40s This Order was made & confirmed by the said company as may appear by their hands, the 17th Day of November 1607 for ye benefit and good of the said company of the weaker sort of the brothers w[hi]ch were not able to disburse any great sums of money."

"Memorandu[m]. It is further concluded & agreed upon at yt [that] present meeting day and time that what brother he be of the said company of Tallow chaundlers that doth refuse such p[ar]t of Tallow being bought for the companys use as is allotted unto him shall pay unto the company in the name of a fyne in money in every hundredweight ye sum of 12d.

And what brother he be yt [that] doth refuse such p[ar]t as falleth unto him; shall not hereafter have any part of any bargain that is bought for the said companys use.

Signum	NICHOLAS HALLWOOD	WILLIAM MARCER
	RICHARD SHONE	WILLIAM POOLE
	ROBERT ROBARTES	WILLIAM HANDCOCK
	ROBERT THORNLEY	JOHN RIDER
	THOMAS MARCER	RICHARD HYND
	JOHN FROMWAYE "	

The foregoing rules, or orders, evidently were to some extent evaded, for, seven years later (1613), another order was passed, viz. :—

" It is ordered by the whole consent of this company upon the second day of July 1613 at a meeting being our Election Day, That all the slaughtered Tallow that comes to the Hall by the Butchers and also all the Tallow that comes by Marchants from behynd the seas to this City, shall be bought by the Stewards or Aldermen in the Company's absence for the use of the Tallow chaundlers, and every brother that will have a whole share of the Hall Tallow or City Tallow must send every friday at night or else on Saturday morning, Afore eight of the clock Ten shillings, to the Stewards for to buy the Hall Tallow, and on every monday following, then every brother to meet at the Comon hall, at eight of ye clock in the morning, with his man to take his share of all ye Tallow that hath been bought the week before. As well the Countrey Tallow as ye City's sold by Butchers upon forfeiture of 2s. and loss of his Tallow yt [that] day unless it happen that a Country Man sell a Beeffe tallow being killed for his own house, shall be lawfull to be bought by any brother that will have his whole share in Sommer shall have the whole in winter. And if he be not able to take the whole in Sommer let him take halfe share or quarter, and so hold through without any fraud or Collor, or turning his part over to any other upon forfeiting upon every default that can be proved 13s. 4d. And if any brother buy in the Hall or Citty of butcher or Merchant without license of the Com-

pany or Aldermen of the Tallow chaundlers, then that brother shall be fyned and pay for his default the sum of 20s.

"Which Order is to stand firm and sure ever hereafter, as may appeare by all our hands hereunto sett the day and year above written.

RICHARD SHONE	RANDLE WHITBIE
WILLIAM MARCER	THO: ROBINSONNE
WILLIAM POOLE	The mark of EZABELL
THOMAS MERCER	CASE Widow
RICHARD HIND	Signu JOHN LOOKER"

In many cases butchers were arrested, and fined, for not bringing their tallow to the proper market; for instance:—

" 1708	September 2nd. Payd at Peter Taylors with ye Ald[er]m[en] & Brothers for arresting a Butcher for not bringing his Tallow	00 03 00
1710	July Spent in going about to suppress Butchers & others	00 03 00
1711	October 13. Spent in Takeing up severall Butchers for not bringing their tallow	00 03 00"

"July the 2nd 1640

Memorandu[m] that the day and year above written All our Orders in this booke were openly read in ye meeting house to all the brethren and the same also confirmed by generall consent for the decent and peaceable government of the said Societies of Barbers wax and Tallow Chaundlers as wittness our hands here under subscribed by our owne selves in the presents of the Aldermen Stewards and the rest of the Company the day and year above written."

The above memorandum is signed by sixteen of the brethren.

"It is further ordered concluded and fully agreed upon w[i]th the whole consent of all the said brothers that if it do

at any time hereafter happen that any of the said brothers do not observe perform and keep all these orders in this book written and made, and all good & profitable orders hereafter to be made by the Aldermen, Stewards, and by the greater part of the said company But carefully, obstinately and wilfully break them or any of them for which offence and breach of order the same brother being fyned by the Aldermen and Stewards, & by the rest of ye company or by the greater part of them, or doth obstinately refuse to pay such fyne and fynes, as are afflicted & layd upon him or them that so hath offended by vertue of the same orders, or that doth resist the Steward or Stewards or either of them, to take stress on their goods, being warned by the Aldermen to do ye saime and to bring the Same Stresses away with them till such fyne or fynes be payed for the use of the same Company, that then the party so offending shall pay unto the Stewards for the time being in the name of a fyne in money the sum of 3s. 4d."

The Company was very strict in the observance of Sunday.

"It is ordered and concluded & fully agreed upon by ye said Society & Company this second day of July Ano Dom: 1680 yt [that] no member of ye said Company Shall trim any person nor suffer their servant or servants Apprentice or Apprentices or powder any wigg or wiggs on ye Lords day comonly called Sunday and yt [that] he she or they so offending being proved by one or more witnesses shall pay unto the Stewards of the said company for ye time being in the nature of a fine for ye said companys use of lawfull money of England the sum of twenty shillings.

Witness our hands

ROBERT MORREY	}	Ald:
RAPH BINGLEY		
JOHN BINGLEY	}	Stewards"
JONATHON WHITBY		

and 31 names of the brethren.

In the margin it states:—

“This Order against trimming on Sundays was rattified and Confirmed by Mr. Hugh Starkey, Mr. William Mercier, Aldermen Richard Ords, Joseph Hatton, Stewards. and the most of the said Company July ye 2nd 1699.”

December 2nd, 1736. The fine was reduced to ten shillings; otherwise, the previous order (of 1699) was

“Ratified & Confirmed by Alderman Bolland & Alderman Johnson and the Rest of the Members of the said Company

CHARLES MOULSON Steward.”

In the Company's accounts we find :

“ 1656	Spent at Edward Ffranceys at the calling of the barbers before the Mayor for the keeping of the Sabbath	o	2	o
1707	July 18. Spent in ordering not to trim on Sundays	oo	oi	o6
	29th Spent in suppressing ye barbers of Glouerstone for trimming on Sundays	oo	o3	o6 ”

### THE PHCENIX TOWER

In 1613, at the Common Hall of Pleas of the City, an agreement was made between the Barbers' Company and that of the Painters' Stationers' &c., on the one part, and the Mayor and Corporation of the other part, whereby the two companies were to have the joint use, as a meeting house, of the tower on the Walls, now known as King Charles' Tower. The agreement reads as follows:—

“Civitas Cestr. At an Assembly holden in the Common Hall of Pleas Within the City of Chester upon Friday the

30th day of July 1613<sup>6</sup> Annoqe Regis Dni nri Jacobi Dei gra Regis nunc Angl Ffrancie et hiber undecimo et Scocie Quadragesimo septimo coram Roberto Whitby Majore Civitat Cestr.

“ At the same assembly the Aldermen and Stewards of the sevral Societys of Barber Chirurgions Tallow chandlers and Wax chandlers, And of the Painters Glasiors Embroiderers and Stationers within the said City for themselves and their sev'all fraternities did exhibit their petition unto ye same Assembly shewing that the petitioners and their Predecessors had for many years past been tenants at will unto the said City of certaine Tower stone or meeting house situate upon the walls of the said City between ye Caleyard and the Northgate of the same City at and for the yearly rent of two shillings And that the said tower being uncovered w[i]th lead and the rain descending upon & into the same would be a meane for the ruining thereof if speedy course were not taken for the preventing thereof, and did thereupon humbly pray to have the said tower and meeting house in fee farm at the said yearly Rent of two shillings in regard they would upon their own charges either cover the s[ai]d tower with lead or else build up the same higher with stone & timber in such sort as the same should bee an Ornament to that part of the City & for ever keep the same in good and substantiall reparacone upon full and deliberate consideracon whereof it is by the free & whole consent of this Assembly ordered and agreed that the said petitioners and their Successors the Aldermen Stewards and Companyes of the said sev[er]al fraternities shall have the use and Possession of the said meeting house and tower doeing & performing as by their s[ai]d petition they have offered at the will and pleasure of the Mayor and Citizens for the time being. And the general opinion and consent of the same Assembly then was that they should not be hurt of the same or dispos[ess]ed thereof soe long as they shall pay the said rent and performe and maintaine the reparacons of the said meeting house &

<sup>6</sup> The translation being: And in the eleventh year of the reign of our lord James, by the grace of God, King of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the forty-seventh, before Robert Whitby, Mayor of the City of Chester.





tower according to their said petition provided alwayes that ye petitioners shall not disposses the Butchers or any other tenants of the lower part of the tower paying their usuall and accustomed rent." 7

Although the agreement was made on the 30th July, 1613, the work of restoration was in progress during the previous year. In vol. I. of the Company's books, a copy of which is entered in vol. II., it states :—

"The whole charges paid by the Company of Barbur's Surjions Wax and Tallow chandlers, Painters Glaseors Imbroderers and Stationers of the Cittye of Chester for the repayinge and buildinge the tower, beinge our meetinge house, now called the Goulden Phoenix, and also repayinge a parte of the walls adjoyninge to the saide Tower. The worke was begunne in Anno Dni 1612 upon the peculier Charges of them whose names are under written who were then brethren of the said Societies And what every one payde towards the same, viz. :

[The Painters', Stationers', &c., Company]

Aldermen	{	Mr. Randall Holme	4	13	4
		. William Poole	3	10	0
Stewards	{	. William Handcocke	1	18	0
		. Thomas Dewesburye	1	3	4
		. William Holme	.	18	8
		John Walker	1	10	0
		Thomas Gillam	.	2	6
		Jasper Gillam	.	15	0
		Thomas Pricket	.	15	0
		Nicholas Jarves	1	10	0
		Thomas Wayet	1	10	0
		Moses Dalby	1	3	0
		Thomas Shevington	.	7	6
		Thomas Dalby	.	16	8
		Thomas Humphreyes	1	4	6
		Peter Ince	.	6	8

7 A note states, "In the black book, fol. 324."

## [The Barber-Surgeons', &amp;c., Company]

Aldermen	{ Nicholas Halwood	1	15	0
	{ Richard Shone	3	10	0
Stewards	{ Randall Whitby	1	10	0
	{ Thomas Robinson	1	8	0
	William Mercer	1	19	0
	Edward Bromley	1	5	0
	Robert Roberts	1	5	0
	Robert Thornley	1	19	0
	John Ryder	.	6	0
	Thomas Mercer	1	10	0
	Richard Hyne	1	10	0
	John Framwaye	1	8	0
	John Burton	.	13	0
	John Looker	.	11	0
	Widdow Mercer	.	6	0
	Widdow Case	2	7	4
The Companye of the Butchers for their admittance to the Lower house and for repayre- ing there				
		1	0	0
The Company of Fletchers and Cowpers for theire admit- tance to the Lower house and for Reparacion there				
		1	0	0
For Tymber that was lefte, for a Rope, and for the Window staves that were taken downe when the iron Rodes now put upp				
		.	13	4
Some Totalis aboue		48	0	4

The total, according to the figures entered, should be £47 19s. 10d.

During the Siege of the City by the Parliamentarians, 1645-6, the tower received great damage, so much so that it had, eventually, to be rebuilt (1658). Although the tower was not habitable, this Company, in 1649,

paid the City treasurer half-a-year's rent, and three years later appear to have been clearing the wreckage, for we find the following statement:—

“1651. Paid for our part the halfe of the Chardges against the Painters for clensing the lower house, for a new doore, lock keys and hindges	00 16 10
Item to a labourer for pileinge the stones taken out of the lower house	00 01 04 ”

Considerable repairs were done to the tower during this year.

November 4th of the same year, 1651, the Barbers' Company granted the use of the lower room to the Joyners' Company, so that the latter might hold their meetings there.

“A grant made to the Aldermen Steward and Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners of the Cittie of Chester of the lower Roome of the Tower on the walls called the Golden Pheonix or Pheonix Tower from the Aldermen Stewards and Company of Barbers Chyrurgions waxe and Tallow Chaundlers of the said Cittie as followeth.

“Quarto Die Novembris 1651

“Memorandum it is Covenanted and agreed Between Mr. Robert Morrey Barber Chyrurgion, Mr Robert Shone Tallow Chaundler Aldermen of the Company of Barbers Chyrurgions wax and Tallow Chaundlers, Richard Trafford Tallow Chaundler and Henry Meade Barber Chyrurgion and Wax Chaundler now Stewards of the Company of Barbers Chyrurgions Wax and Tallow Chaundlers of the Cittie of Chester on the one p[ar]tie and Thomas Hoole Joyner Thomas Bennett Turner Thomas Bolland Joyner and Thomas Williamson Joyner now Aldermen and Stewards of the Socyetye or Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners of the said Cittie on the other p[ar]ty.

“Witnesseth wheras the said Company of Barbers Chyrurgions wax and Tallow Chaundlers and the Company of Paynters Glasiors Imbrotherers and Stationers are lawfully possessed and seased of and in one Tower Situate uppon the north East side of the walls of the said Cittie p[ar]t thereof by them the said Company of Barber Chyrurgions wax and tallow Chaundlers together with the Assistance of the fore named Company of Paynters Glasiers Imbrothers and Stationers built and repayred uppon the p[ar]ticular chardges and Costs of the sevrall bretheren of the saide sevrall Companies in Anno Domi one thousand six hundred and twelve formerly called Newton Tower long before converted into a meeting house for the use of the said Companies and called by the name of the golden Phoenix w[hi]ch name was at the new building thereof given unto it by Mr. Thomas Whitby and Mr. Peter Drinkwater then Sherriffes of this Cittie in Anno Dom one thousand six hundred and thirteen and also of one lower Roome to the same belonging now in the holding of the said Company's of barbers chirurgions Wax and Tallow Chaundlers Painters Glasiers Imbrotherers & Stationers.

“Now know ye whereas the Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners have beene formerly under tenants to the s[ai]d lower Roome for to meet there by paying an annuall Rent and have Requested us the said Aldermen and Stewards of the said Company of Barbers Chyrurgions Wax and Tallow Chaundlers with the Consent of the whole Company to remayne and be tenants to the said lower house or Roome.

“We the said Aldermen and Stewards of Barber Chyrurgions wax and Tallow Chaundlers by and with the full Consent of the said Company have for o[u]r selves and for and in the name of the whole Company of Barbers Chyrurgions wax and Tallow Chaundlers satisfieing theire Desires and for the considerations hereafter mencioned have Demised sett & lett unto the said Thomas Hoole Thomas Bennett Thomas Bolland and Thomas Williamson Aldermen and Stewards for this pr[e]sent yeare of the Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners all the said lower Roome Situate liinge and beinge under the said golden phoenix or phoenix Tower wherein heretofore the saide Company of Joyners Carvers and

Turners usually did meet. To have and to hold the said lower Roome to them the said Thomas Hoole Thomas Bennett Thomas Williamson, now Aldermen and Stewards of the afforesaid Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners and their successors to and for the use of their Company at all and every tyme and tymes to Assemble and meete in as oft as they the said Aldermen Stewards or Company of Joyners Carvers & Turners and their successors shall have just and lawefull occasion Uppon their Companys business to Assemble and meete therein without lett molestation or hindrance of us the said Aldermen Stewards or Company of Barbers Chyrurgeons wax and Tallow Chaundlers or our successors or any of them for by and Duringe and for so long tyme and terme as we or our successors are stand or shalbe sesead or interested in the said meeting house. In Consideration of the pr[e]mises afforesaid we the said Thomas Hoole Thomas Bennett Thomas Bolland and Thomas Williamson Aldermen & Stewards of the afforesaid Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners with the Assent and full consent of the rest of our bretheren and for and in their names Doe hereby Covenant graunt promis conclude and agree to erect build sett up and furnish all about the said lower Roome (so hereby remised) sufficient and Convenient waynescott and Settles of good tymber as well for the Aldermen and Stewards as likewise for the said Company in as full and Ample manner as heretofore hath beene therein together w[i]th a convenient table for the same and the same so furnished to keepe and mayntayne in good repayre so long as they or their successors shall remayne tennants to the same.

“Also we the said Aldermen and Stewards of the said Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners w[i]th and by the like Assent and Consent of the Company Doe likewise Covenant and Agree to yeild and pay or cause to be yelded and payed yearely to the said Aldermen and Stewards of the said Company of Barbers Chyrurgions wax & Tallow Chaundlers or their Successors for ever Aldermen or Stewards of the said Company or some of them to and for the use of the said Company the some of one shillinge of Currant English money at or Uppon the twenty fifth day

of December at one full and entire payment without fraude or Coven in full discharge of all other Rents Duties or Demands whatsoever unto o[u]r said Company of Barbers Chyrurgions wax and tallow Chaundlers either Due or by Right belonging the first payment or Rent Chardge of one shillinge to begin and be payd at or Uppon the twenty fifth Day of December w[hi]ch shalbe in the yere of o[u]r lord god according to the Computation of the Church of England 1652 and so to continue yearly successively for ever.

“ Provided always that if the said Rent of one shillinge be unpaid by the space of a twelmonth and a day this said writinge to be voyd and of non effect and it shalbe lawfull for the Aldermen or Stewards of the said Company of Barbers Chyrurgions wax and tallow Chaundlers for and in the name of theire Company into the said lower Roome or Meeting house hereby demised to re entor and againe possesse and enjoy any thing herein Contayned to the Contrary notwithstandinge.

“ Also allwayes provided that it be further Artickled Covenanted and agreed uppon hereby these p[re]sents that if it shall happen that any other Company or Companies that are tenants or usually meete or have formerly mett or bene tennants formerly to the said lower house who also may as well as the said Companie of Joyners Carvers and Turners a newe become by their petition or future agreements againe to be tenants to the Companie of the said Barbers Chyrurgions wax and tallow Chaundlers to the said lower Roome or meeting house or Any other Companies that shall ever at any time hereafter become by fine Rent or agreement lawfull tennants to us the said Companie of Barbur Chyrurgions wax and Tallow chaundlers and o[u]r successors Aldermen and Stewards of the same for ever be att any meetinge in the said lower house at or before the houer of meeting Appointed by the said Aldermen Stewards and Companie of Joyners Carvers & Turners That then the Aldermen Stewards and Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners shall not Disturbe molest or interrupt any such Company so there before them mett but either quietly staye the end of such meetinge or meetinges

or at their pleasure alter their said hower of meetinge for the better Conserveing of the peace and the longer continuance of brotherly Unity and agreement the avoyding quarells and breach of Covenants.

“And also that the Company of Barber Chyrurgions wax and Tallow Chaundlers their Aldermen Stewards and Company shall if the sayd Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners be at the said meeting house mett either at or before the hower Appoynted by the Aldermen and Stewards of the Barbers Chyrurgions wax and tallow Chaundlers staye untill such meetings of the said Joyners Carvers and Turners shalbe Rissen and ended and so likewise in the like case for all the Tenants and sevrall Companies lawfully haveinge power or interest in the same or the like interest by Right of tennant Right from us and every of us and our successors.

“In Wittness whereof the afforesaid p[ar]ties to these pr[e]sents the Daye and yeare affore written have caused this Agreement to be entred on Record in either of their said Companies books and to be subscribed interchangeably by the hands of the Aldermen and Stewards of the Barbers Chyrurgions wax and Tallow Chaundlers in the book of the Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners And the Aldermen and Stewards of the said Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners to subscribe their names to the like agreement for them and their successors in the Company booke of the said Barbers Chyrurgions wax and tallow Chaundlers and each to be witness to the others agreement as a testimoniall to future tymes as Witness o[u]r hands the daye and yeare first before mentioned.”

“This Agreement was Ratified and Confirmed by the setting to of the hands of the Aldermen and Stewards of the Company of Joyners Carvers and Turners into this booke of the Barbers Chyrurgions wax and Tallow Chaundlers in the presents of us under written.”

Although it states “in the presents of us under written” no signatures are entered.

In 1653, we find entered in the receipts:—

“ Received in Rent from the Joyners Carvers and Turners Stewards for the Golden Phoenix for this yeare	00 01 00
Received from the Butchers in rent this yeare	
Received of the Bakers in this yeare	
Received of the Coopers in this year ”	

To the last three items no sum of money is entered. Probably, at that date, the three Companies named had not paid their rent.

Three years later (1656) we find :—

“ Received of the Stewards of the Clothworkers for this years rent for our part of the Meeting house	00 01 08 ”
--	------------

In 1657 we find the Weavers' Company mentioned for the first time, and that the members of this Company are holding their meetings at the Phoenix Tower.

“ 1657, Received of the Weavors Stewards for this whole years rent	00 03 04 ”
---	------------

Through damage done to the tower during the siege, it had to be practically rebuilt. The work was in course of progress during the years 1658-9. The Barber-Surgeons' Books do not go so fully into details as that of the Painters, Stationers', &c.; this is accounted for, as Randle Holme, who was Alderman of the latter Company, had charge of the accounts and entered them fully in that Company's books, where we find :—

“ A.D. 1658.

“ More disbursments by me Randle Holme for & towards the re-building of the Phoenix tower being ruinated in the late Warrs which so happened betweene the Kings Majestie & the house of Parliament w[i]th such Disbursement was laid out by

me both in the time of my being Steward & afterwards; being in truste by both company's viz :—the Company of Painter Glasiers, Imbrautherers & Stationers, & the Company of Barber Surgeons Wax & Tallow Chandlers upon whose equall cost & charge the worke was performed and finished Ano 1658 et 1659."

Among the items stated are the following :—

"Ffor the raising of the tower two feet higher  
then it was before

payd for a thousand & a halfe of Brick	0	13	6
payed for sevall <sup>a</sup> crest stones & working of them for the top of the battlements	0	7	0
Pay'd sume to all of the whole work about the rooffe	20	7	6
The sume totall of the whole work was between the two companies "	24	18	0

Some irregularity having taken place as to the payment of rent to the Barbers', &c., and the Painters', &c., by the other Companies using the tower as a meeting house, the following agreement was drawn up and signed :—

"July 27, 1680.

"It is agreed upon the day & year above s[ai]d Between the company of Barber Chirurgions Wax and Tallow chandlers and the Company of Painters Glasiers Embroiderers & Stationers within the City of Chester that for the future the Stewards of the company of Barber Chirurgion wax & tallow chandlers is to receive the severall rents of the severall Tenants of the lower tower one yeare. And the Stewards of the Company of Painters Glasiers Embroiderers and Stationers to receive the said rents of the said tenants another yeare and the aforesaid companys to bee at equall charge of repaires of

<sup>a</sup> The crest stones named are probably those bearing the arms of the various Companies which were placed over the south door, and, we are told, removed by Mr. John Broster when he was Treasurer of the City, and their place filled by the tablet still to be seen there.

the higher tower to pay the City rent of the said tower the said years to the treasurer being two shillings.

"In witness whereof wee have hereunto put our hands this day and year above written,

RICHARD TAYLOR	}	Alderman
RANDLE HOLME		
MATTHEW ELLIS	}	Stewards
JOHN DUNBABIN		
ROBERT MORRIS	}	do. "
SAMEL. KIRKES		

In the disbursements for 1689 we find:—

"Feb 17th 1689 Paid for putting the stone over the door & for plugden & pointing	0	3	6"
--	---	---	----

and on January 10th, 1692[3]:—

"Paid Mr. Holmes for ye Stone which stands over ye Phœnix Doore	00	18	00
Paid Edward Nixon towards ye putting it up	00	06	01"

In 1698, the following Companies paid rent for the use of the lower room:—

" The Joiners	2	0
The Clothworkers	2	0
The Bakers	2	0
The Butchers	1	6
The Coopers	.	6"

1699-1700. The tower was re-slated:—

"Sept 8 Paid for slateing the Meeting house ower part [the proportion of the Barber-Surgeons' Company]	0	13	0"
--	---	----	----

April 28th, 1717. Mr. Bassano<sup>9</sup> was paid 6s. for painting the Phœnix, and on June 26th Brother Crain,

<sup>9</sup> Francis Bassano succeeded to the business of Randle Holme IV., (who died 30th August, 1707) as a herald painter. He was admitted to the freedom of the City in 1711; and painted the new colours for the Feltmakers and Skinners' Company in 1724. He was deputy herald of arms for Chester, and Sheriff of the City in 1734. Bassano died in 1747. His Will bears the date 17th March, 1745, and it was proved

for painting the Phoenix, was paid £1 1s. 11d. The former item evidently alludes to the figure of the Phoenix, and the latter to that part of the tower which it was necessary to paint.

March 1st, 1732. A new door for the lower room was purchased and fitted up for the sum of 13s. 6d.; and for mending the upper door 6d. was paid.

About 1739 the Masons' Company held their meetings in the lower room of the tower. In the Barber-Surgeons' books we find :—

“July 30th, 1740. Received from the Masons the sum of two shillings for the Lower Meeting house	o   2   o”
---	------------

and on

“Sept. 20th. William Sellers for repairing the Battlement of the Meeting house Stairs	.   1   4”
--	------------

April 19th, 1770. An entry states :—

“Paid for warning the Company upon agreeing with the Corporation on Delivering the Meeting House up	o   1   o”
---	------------

There is no mention in the Barbers', &c., Company's books of the meeting house being actually given up by the Companies, and the meetings continued to be held there up to and including the year 1773, after which time the Phoenix Tower is not mentioned in the books of the Barbers' Company.

All the Company's meetings appear, from its books, to have been held at the Golden Phoenix (now more

16th September, 1747. He left various legacies. To his nephew, Richard Bassano, and his two neices, Jane Bassano and Hannah Stephenson, he left one guinea each, and the residue of his estate to his god-son, Edward, and the brother, Ambrose Orme, sons of Charles Orme, painter, late of Chester.

generally known as King Charles' Tower) until the year 1651. The annual meetings continued to be held there, but on various occasions the members appear to have adjourned the meeting, and continued it, often on the same evening, at one or other of the City Inns. This probably arose from the fact that they could not hold their annual dinner in the Tower for want of sufficient accommodation.

In the minute or account books we find the first meeting, other than those at the Tower, was that which met at the Talbot, Newgate Street,<sup>10</sup> in 1651. No mention is made as to where they met during the siege of the City, although we know that the Company of Painters, Glaziers, &c., met during that period (and prior to the Tower being re-built) at Randle Holme's house in Watergate Street.

Many of the inns at which these meetings took place have been pulled down, and the names by which they were known forgotten, such as the one already named: The Wolf's Head, Northgate Street, 1682; The Plume of Feathers, Bridge Street, 1713; The Eagle and Child, Northgate Street, 1725; The Sign of St. George, 1729; The Lower White Bear, 1793; The Holy Land, 1762; The Black Bear, Foregate Street, 1775; The Holywell Packet, 1776; The Black Dog, Bridge Street, 1778; The Boot, Northgate Street, 1784; The Sign of the Swan with two Necks, Lower Bridge Street, 1789; The Elephant and Castle, near the Eastgate, 1791; The Crown and Mitre, Hunter Street, 1798; The Union Arms, Bridge Street Row, 1813; The Golden Phoenix, Bridge Street, 1814; and The Duke of Wellington, Goss Street, 1865.

<sup>10</sup> This Inn was taken down when the Grosvenor Hotel was built.

## OWEN JONES AND HIS BEQUEST

Owen Jones, the greatest benefactor the City Gilds have ever had, bequeathed a small estate at Minera to the poor of the various Companies of the City of Chester.

In his Will, dated February 14th, 1658, the part relating to the City Companies is as follows:—

“ I do likewise give and bequeath to the poor of every Company of the City of Chester from year to year orderley as they ware wont to be ranked at Midsommer Shew in that City. The Tannars being first and so forwards for all the rest of their Companies in their Order Until all their Turns have enjoyed the benefit intended and then to begin again as so to proceed orderly from Year to Year for ever.

“ The profits and Rent of all the lands purchased or Mortgaged by me in Cheshire Denbighshire (to Wit) the full whole and yearly profitts of my land in Minera in the Parish of Wrexham in the County of Denbigh and my Mortgage from Sir Thomas Powell living at this Present & from Mrs. Margaret Powell her son Sir Thomas Powell Grand Child to Sir Thomas first herein mentioned With the lands Mortgaged from Sir Thos Powell the Grandfather are called Bostocks Pastures and the Little digg Lake & the Parcell Mortgaged from Mrs. Margaret Powell and her son Sir Thomas now living is commonly called the little Gilsach all lying & situated in the Parish of Gresford in Denbighshire as likewise the benefits & profits of the Lands mortgaged by me from John Bigmaiden of Eaton Green in the Parish of Eccleston within the Township of Cheavley joining upon the River Dee in Chester to be Employed for the use of the Poor of the Companys of the City of Chester aforesaid from year to year for ever. Excepting five pounds yearly out of the Profits of the said Lands Which I devise give and bequeath unto the Mayor and Sheriffs of the City of Chester for the Time being for their care in seeing of this Part of my Will Well & truly performed that is to say 40s to the Mayor for the time being to buy him a Ring & 30s to each of the two Sheriffs for the time being hoping that they will use all care and Circumspection

that no Increepers or Comers in by chance shall have no right priviledges to the Freedom and Franchises of this City shall have any Benefit at all from this my Gift and my will is that if any of the Lands lying in Cheshire or Denbighshire shall be lawfully dismortgaged that the said Mayor & Sheriffs of the said City of Chester shall immediately after payment of the Moneys laid out by me on those lands buy & Purchase Lands Therewith as may be most for the Benefit & profit of the Companys of the City of Chester aforesaid for ever."

In 1743, the income from this estate was only £16 7s. 4d., which, at a later period, increased to £40; but, owing to the discovery of lead under the estate, it was let on lease to a company.

"Att a Meeting held at the Phoenix, Wee the Aldermen Stewards and Company of Barber Surgeons Wax and Tallow Chandlors whose Names are hereunder Written do this third day of June 1757 Consent and Agree that the Aldermen and Stewards of our Said Company shall and may as such and on the behalf of our said Company sign Seal and Execute with their own respective names and Seals an Indenture of lease for the term of thirty-one years of Lands in Minera in the County of Denbigh given to the Use of the Several Companys of this City by the Will of Owen Jones deceased with their Appurtenences Unto Thomas Slaughter Esq Doctor Philip Fornihough and Mr. Richard Richardson, with liberty to sink for and get Lead Ore and other minerals therein in such Manner under such Yearly Rent and Covenants as is and are Particularly Mentioned in the said Intended Lease lately read and produced to you and which is intended to bear date and commence from the seventh day of this Instant June. And we do hereby likewise authorise the comon Seal of our said Company to be affixed to a parchment Writing bearing Equal date herewith thereby testifying Consent of our said Company to the said Lease.

WM. DICAS	}	Aldermen
RICHD. MOULSON		
THOS. GOLBORNE	}	Stewards "
CHA. DAVIES		

And the names of twenty brethren who were present at the meeting.

“At a Meeting legally called of us the Company of Surgeons Barbers Wax & Tallow Chandlers within the City of Chester this 25th Day of July 1782:—

“It is Ordered that the Aldermen and Stewards of this Company do by Writing under their Hands and by affixing the Seal of this Company thereto join and concur with the Aldermen Stewards Masters & Wardens of the several Other Company's within this City in giving full Authority and Power on the Part of our Company and conjointly with the said other Companies to Mr. Thos. Brock the Town Clerk of this City to Deliver to the new Mayor and Sheriffs of the said City, on their Receipts for the same in Trust for the said several Companies the several Mortgages and Securities (with the Deeds and Writings attending the same) which have been taken to and in the Names of the late successive Mayors and Sheriffs of the said City, in Trust for the said several Companies for securing several Principal sums of Money amounting together to the Principal Sum of £10,260 6s. Which hath arose from the Farm of the Mines in the Land heretofore of Owen Jones deceased.

JOHN BUCKLEY	}	Aldm.
CHAS. DICAS		
SAM WITTER	}	Stewards”
CHAS. HASWELL		

Out of the interest received from this bequest the Barbers' Company, January 7th, 1792, after paying expenses, distributed £391 6s. among its then twenty-six members.

“In consequence of a circular letter being delivered to the Aldermen & Stewards of each Company, bearing date December 29th, 1819, requireing their approveal of a proposal made to the Worshipful the Mayor & Sheriffs of this City, for the time being, by the late Mr. Owen Jones, for the use of the

poor decayed Brothers, belonging to each Company, a meeting of the Chirurgeons Barbers Wax & Tallow Chandlers, was held this day January 4th 1820, at the little Golden Lion Foregate St. where it was ordered that a Copy of the circular letter should be inserted in this book as under:—

“To the worshipfull the Aldermen and Stewards of the company of Barbers Chirurgeons and Tallow Chandlers in the City of Chester.

“Gentlemen

“In consequence of the Lease to the late John Wilkinson Esqr. of the Mines and lands at Minera, devis'd by the late Mr. Owen Jones, to the Mayor and Sheriffs of this City, expiring in Febry. next. They have received from Messrs. Kyrkes and Burton (of Minera) an application for the grant of a lease of the same on the following conditions.

“The tenants to pay for the land £40 per annum, to pay 30s. p[er] ton for lead Ore. 20s. per ton for Calamine, and 10s. per ton for Black Jack.

“For the term of 21 years from February next.

“To erect a Steam Engine on the lands of sufficient power to go below the present workings and to make an entire new work.

“To work the same effectually, and to erect at their own expense the stone fences, on such parts of the lands as are directed by the Commissioners for inclosing the Minera waste lands.

“As uppon a moderate calculation the Lessees in th[e] out set must embark a sum not less than from 4 to 5000 £ in erecting Machinery sinking shafts &c. and it is ascertained this Royalty is considerably more than that paid for lands nearly adjoining, and under the same circumstances.

“The Trustees are disposed to except [accept] the terms offered, if they have the approval of the respective Companies.

" I am therefore to request you will lay the proposals before the Members of your company, and inform one the result as early as your convenience will permit.

" I am Gentlemen

" Your most obedient

" JNO. FINCHETT

" Town Clerk

" Chester

" Decr. 29th, 1819

" A true Copy in the presents of

THOMAS DENSON	}	Aldermen
THOMAS HORNER		
JOSEPH TRAPE	}	Stewards"
WILLIAM MARTIN		

" A Copy of the Companies result which was ordered to be inserted in this Book—

" Most Worthy Sir

In reply to yours dated Decr 29th 1819, we call'd a Meeting of our Brothers who did unanimous agree and acquiesce with the proposals made by Mesrs. Kyrkes and Burton to his Worshipful the Mayor and Sheriffs of this City, for a grant of a Lease of the mines under lands devis'd by the late Mr Owen Jones to the Worshipful the Mayor and Sheriffs of this City. We most humbly crave that a Lease be granted under the conditions they have propos'd. We also strongly recommend to the Trustees that the lessees be strickly bound in covenants to get the mines to work as soon as possible and to keep the mines in regular and constant work. We recommend also that a superintendant be appointed to see that the propos'd sum be expended upon the lands in the most convenient and advantageous place for the benefit of the poor decay'd Brothers belonging to each Company. Also that the superintendent shall make out a weekly or monthly report of the conditions of the works and send into the

trustees hands a weekly Account of the Tonage the Mines produce.

We Remain your faithful obedient humble Servants

THOMAS DENSON	}	Aldermen
THOMAS HORNER		
JOSEPH TRAPE	}	Stewards
WILLIAM MARTIN		

dated January 7th 1820 "

" At a Meeting of the Company of Barber Surgeons Wax & Tallow Chandlers held at the Little Golden Lion, Foregate Street. The Brothers of the said Company being ordered to attend the Mayor & Sheriffs in order to receive the Legacy of the late Mr Owen Jones, this day August 1st 1820.

THOMAS DENSON	}	Aldermen
THOMAS HORNER		
WILLIAM MARTIN	}	Stewards "
WILLIAM HANKEY		

" July 30th 1819

Only three Brothers Received their allotted share of the Legacy of the late Owen Jones's Legacy viz. :—

	£	s.	d.
Thomas Denson	40	0	0
Josiah Garner	30	0	0
Henry Evans	40	0	0

August 1st

Remainder of our Brothers received as under

Samuel Wade	25	0	0
Thomas Horner	40	0	0
William Martin	30	0	0
Joseph Trape	40	0	0
William Hankey	40	0	0
David Roberts	30	0	0
Joseph Butler	25	0	0
John Price	25	0	0

Richd Williams	25	0	0
Thomas Parry	40	0	0
Edward Parry	25	0	0

This sum our Company Received in the years 1819 & 1820 as above described."

In 1864, under the orders of the Commissioners, some outlying land at Bwlch Gwyn and some small lots on the side of the mountain were sold. The proceeds of the sale, combined with the Royalties, realized £22,092 5s. 11d., of which £10,092 5s. 11d. was invested in Consols, £10,000 loaned to the Corporation, and £2,000 paid for a freehold shop at the Eastgate, now taken down, and rebuilt as the Grosvenor Club, on the front of which is a bust representing "Owen Jones."

Land which formerly realized 5/- an acre now sold for £60 to £70 an acre.

Although the estate now had a diminished area, it was so improved that it still, in 1875, brought in a rental of £116 3s. 5d.

In 1870, the royalties from the various materials brought in no less a sum than £1,840 7s. 6d.

The estate had become, through unforeseen circumstances, so valuable, that it was considered impossible to continue dividing the money, originally only £16 7s. 4d., between so few (in several cases only one, or two) beneficiaries; therefore the Trustees, upon the advice of the Charity Commissioners, and after submitting the case to the Companies, decided to form a new scheme, limiting the amount to be distributed

in grants each year to £400, this being a far greater sum than could possibly have been thought of at the time the benefactor made his bequest.

The scheme now was to benefit not only the generation of the time, but their successors for all time. A sum of £2,000 was devoted to the education of sons of those brethren who were eligible to receive the benefits under the Will of Owen Jones. And I believe many a man, in years to come, will be thankful for the education he received as a boy, fitting him to fight the battles of life, which without education must, at the present time, be very hard to enable one to achieve success.

As previously stated, Owen Jones bequeathed unto the Mayor and Sheriffs of the City, for the time being, for their care in seeing that his Will was well and truly performed, an acknowledgment in the shape of gold rings.

In the disbursements for 1743 it is stated:—

“ By paid the Mayor & Sheriffs for their  
Rings

5 0 0”

In March 1849, Mr. Trevor, who at that time was Sheriff of Chester, applied for the ring, to which he considered himself entitled under the terms of the Will. Upon the Trustees referring the matter to the Commissioners, the reply they received was—

“ That the Mayor and Sheriffs of Chester, having ceased to be the Trustees of the Charity, are no longer entitled to the annuity of £5 which appears to have been given to them by the founder as a remuneration for their services in trust.

Signed HENRY M. VANE

Secretary.”

I am informed that a Chester lady has in her possession one of the Sheriffs' rings.

The Members of this Company were prompt to suppress any outsiders following their trade in the City:—

“ 1658	October 6	Spent about putting down a forren barber in Handbridge at John Ffletchers fathers	00	01	00
1664.	October 17th	Given & Spent about a barber that trimmed at St Martins church	00	00	06
1693.	June 7.	Spent in my house when sume of the Company was thear Concerning the Indictments against foreigners	00	01	02
		Spent next morning in bringing the witnesses together	00	02	10
		Paid the Clerk of the officer for these Indictments	00	07	06
		Paid the King's Attorney for signing the said Indictments	00	13	04
1707.	Sept 8.	Spent at Widow Throps to suppress ye High Sherrifs Barber	00	02	07
1709	July 15	Paid upon ye account of Suppressing Mr. Doe ye Frenchman	00	04	08”

“ November 14th 1751. At a Meeting duly warned of the Aldermen Stewards and Company of Barbers Surgeons Wax and Tallow Chandlers in the City of Chester. It was then agreed by the Majority of the Company to prosecute John Cross Junr for following the trade of a Barber without being regularly admitted as a brother.”

This order is signed by twenty-four members.

“ November 5th 1759. It was then at a meeting held at the Phoenix agreed and Ordered by the Majority of the Company of Barbers Surgeons Wax and Tallow Chandlers that An Action be Immediately Enter[e]d Against Edward Jones and also John Johnson for Exercising their Trade Not being free of Our Said Company.”

The Recorder appears to have given such satisfaction to the Company, that it no doubt accounts for the following item:—

“ 1664. Aug 5 Paid for a sugar loafe to be  
sent the Recorders wife 00 04 08 ”

Although the Company was so particular in suppressing outsiders, it was equally so in protecting the public as to the weight and quality of the candles, for we find many such cases as the following:—

“ 1651	Received of Thomas Molthman for his fine of wanting weight in his candles	0	2	6
	Received of William Bennett for the like want of weight in his candles but fined favourably because it was his first fault	0	0	3
1689	May 8 Pd. for goeing about to weigh candles	0	0	6
1711	May 29 Spent in going about to weigh candles	0	2	6 ”

#### CIVIC CONNECTION

The City Gilds took part in all civic functions and festivals. They always accompanied the Mayor to church; any of the brethren omitting to do so were liable to be fined.

“ An Order for waiting upon the Maior January 21, 1736.”

“ By Act of Parliament the Companies are obliged to wait on the Maior to Church and whereas it hath long been a Custom when the Companys meet, to have a breakfast and Drink now no sum having as yet been fixed by Orders and some Disputes haveing arisen for want of a sum being settled we fully Order and agree by Signing this Order that for the future the sum shall be fixed by the Aldermen according to their Discretion and the number of Brethren that Appear not

Exceeding One Pound in Drink and Ten shillings for meat and that every Brother shall immediately upon notice from the Aldermen attend him to goe with Mayor to church without a sufficient excuse sent to the Aldermen by some of the Brothers upon the penalty of One Shilling to be levied on the goods of such Brother as shall so offend."

Although this order was made in 1736, there are numbers of entries in the Company's books which prove that, for a century or two, the freemen had attended the Mayor on various occasions, for instance:—

" 1660 Attending on the Mayor to Church on the thanksgiving Day for the King peaceable receiving June 28 1660	00 05 00"
--	-----------

The Company appear to have been very favourably disposed towards the Mayor and Sheriff, for there are many entries in the Society's accounts such as the following:—

" 1701 Paid for a piece of Plate given by the Company to the Mayor	11 0 0
1718, June 23rd, Paid to Mr Richardson <sup>11</sup> for ye Sheriff Plate	11 1 0"

Again, in 1725, 1736, and 1742, plate is given to the Mayor or Sheriff, at a cost varying from £10 to £12.

The Companies also attended at the swearing in of the Mayor; for instance:—

" 1702 October 9. Spent in attending my Lord Darbeys <sup>12</sup> comeing to be sworne Mayor	0 12 0"
---	---------

<sup>11</sup> Mr. Richardson occupied the premises now in the occupation of Messrs. Butt & Co., Silversmiths.

<sup>12</sup> William, Earl of Derby, died during his year of office, and was succeeded by Michael Johnson.

The freemen were staunch loyalists, as was proved during the siege of Chester, when many a one fell whilst defending the City in the King's Cause.

The Barbers', &c., Company celebrated the Coronation of Charles II. with great pageantry.

“ 1660 Spent at Mr Morreys on the Coronation

Day	00	01	06
Paid for the Musick at Mr Morreys	00	01	06
Item for a banquet	00	06	08
Paid to the Cryer at the bars	00	00	06
Item for beere at the bars	00	00	02
Spent in the forrest streete	00	00	06
Item in the Watergate streete	00	00	06
Item in the Nicholas streete	00	00	04
Without the Northgate at the Maypole	00	00	04
Paid to the Musik & for Ribbaning	00	01	00
Paid at Richard Ffranciss's at bringing the Child hoame	00	00	02
Item at dressing of the Child in Wine	00	01	10
Paid to the fiddlers	00	05	00
Paid in hyring the Musik	00	00	06
Paid to Bolland for the staff	00	00	03
Paid at Richard Ffrancis house	00	01	00
. For Gloves	00	04	00
. For a pottle of wine at the banquet	00	02	00 ”

July 14th, 1760. The Gilds paraded the City and proclaimed “ K. George the III. reigned ”; this, with hire of horses, cost the Company 19s. 6d.

The City Waits are mentioned for the first time in 1693 :—

“ 1693 July 3rd given to the City Ways	0	6	0
1697 Paid the Waits	0	10	0
1746 Paid to the Waits	0	10	0 ”

This is the last time the City Waits are mentioned.

The Company, as no doubt did the other Companies, regularly paraded the boundaries of the City, for instance :—

“ Sept 23, 1701. Spent when we did attend in riding ye boundreys of the City	o 5 o
Sept 2, 1708. Spent with severall Brothers in Rideing the Bounds	oo 13 06”

“ July 15th 1765. At a Meeting duly warned of the Aldermen Stewards and Company of Barbers Surgeons, Wax & Tallow Chandlers in the City of Chester held at the Golden Phoenix this Day, It was then Ordered and agreed to by the majority of the Company then present. That the ten shillings formerly Allowed for the 29th of May, and the same Allowed for the 5th of November, and the same w[hi]ch was Allowed for the Ld. Lieutenant and what has formerly been allowed for Riding the Boundary's of the City, and the Ten shillings Bringing home the Steward, And the Ten Shillings formerly paid for the Clerks Salary ; be for the Future all Discontinued As it is Agreed that the Acting Steward shall do all the Business which the Clerk formerly did.

WM. DICAS	} Aldermen
CHAS. MOULSON	
RICHD. BARRON	} Stewards”
JOHN BENNION	

Also signed by thirteen of the brethren.

The Company regularly subscribed to the cost of ringing the curfew bell :—

“ 1652 Paid to the Ringers of the Bom Bell	o 3 4”
--	--------

A similar entry appears each year until 1669, when it is called the “Boe Bell”; in 1729, it is, for the first time, called the “Nine-o'clock Bell.” In 1739, it is called the “Great Bell,” and the following year the “Ben Bell.” And so these entries continue year after year until July 13th, 1762 :—

“ It was then at a Meeting held at the Phoenix Agreed and Ordered by a Majority of the Company that there be not anything p[ai]d for the future toward the Nine o clock Bell.”

The Company each year subscribed towards the Races.

" 1661.	Paid towards the Horse Rate	„	5	0
1665	April 24. Given towards St. Georges plate	„	3	4
1675	Given towards St Georges plate	.	7	6
1698	Paid P. Order towards the New plate [City Race Plate]	1	0	0
1700	Feb 22 Paid Mr Adams towards ye Hunters plate	1	0	0
„	„ Paid towards St Georges plate	.	5	0

The subscription towards the Hunters' Plate ceased in 1704, but the subscription to St. George's Plate continued. The following order was made February 25th, 1713:—

“ Whereas the Rt. Worshipfull the Mayor and the Aldermen and Com[m]on Council of this City in Com[m]on Council Assembled on Friday the nineteenth day of February in the Year of our Lord 1713, were pleased to Order that it should be Recommended by the Mayor and Justices of the Peace of this City to the severall Incorporated Companys in this City that they will oblige themselves under their Com[m]on Seal to Contribute such yearly Sums towards a piece of plate to be run for on the Roodee on St Georges Day Yearly for Ever (unless the same happen to be Saturday or Sunday and then on Monday following) as Mr. Mayor and the said Justices of the Peace or any five of them whereof the Mayor to be One shall think reasonable not being less than they have usually Contributed for the greatest part of Twenty years last past and that upon their doing so then the Mayor and Citizens of the said City would oblige themselves by their Com[m]on Seal to pay Ten pounds Annu[ally] out of the Treasury of the said City towards the said Plate Yearly for ever. Now upon Consideracon there of It is hereby Ordered by the said Aldermen Stewards and Company of Barber Chirurgions Wax and Tallow Chandlers in the said City that they and their Successors in Consideration of the P[re]misses shall and will pay and allow to the Treasurers of the said City for the time being

the Sum of Twenty shillings Yearly and every year for Ever the same to be payd in the Inner Pentice of the said City on the first Saturday in the moneth of April Yearly and every year for Ever and to be applyed towards a piece of Plate to be run for on the Roodee or St George's Day Yearly for Ever according to ancient Custom unless it be on Saturday or Sunday and then to be run for on the Monday following. And it is further Ordered that the Aldermen and Stewards of the said Company shall put the Com[m]on Seal of the said Company or such Seal as they shall think fit to be used as the Com[m]on Seal of the said Company to such Instrum[en]t as shall be reasonably divided to which the Mayor and Citizens of the said City shall be partys for obligeing the said Aldermen Stewards and Company and their successors for Ever to Contribute the said Yearly Sume of Twenty Shillings towards the said Plate to be run for on the Roodee Yearly for ever as afores[ai]d the Mayor and Citizens of the said City Contributing the said yearly sum of Ten pounds thereunto as aforesaid."

The subscription from the Gilds continued until July 13th, 1762, when it was decided "that not more than ten shillings be paid toward the City Plate for the future."

The Gilds still retained their interest in the race, for in Volume III., page 36, of the Company's books it is stated:—

"A List of the Companys of Chester with an Account of what each pay to St George's Plate, 1794."

And in the margin:—

"When each received Owens money in Rotation"

1788	1st	Tanners	0	13	4
1789	2nd	Drapers & Hosiers	0	10	0
1790	3rd	Brewers	0	13	4
1791	4th	Barbers' & Chandlers	1	0	0
1792	5th	Bricklayers & Linen Drapers	0	16	8

1793	6th	Wrights & Slaters	0	10	0
1794	7th	Joiners Carvers & Turners	0	6	8
1795	8th	Painters Glaziers Embroiderers & Stationers	0	10	0
1796	9th	Goldsmiths & Clockmakers	0	15	0
1797	10th	Smiths Cutlers Pewterers & Plumbers	0	10	0
1798	11th	Butchers	0	10	0
1799	12th	Glovers	0	10	0
1800	13th	Cordwainers	0	13	0
1801	14th	Bakers	0	10	0
1802	15th	Fletchers Bowyers Coopers & Stringers	0	5	0
1803	16th	Mercers Grocers Ironmongers & Apothecarys	1	10	0
1804	17th	Vintners Innholders Cook & Victualars	2	3	0
1805	18th	Feltmakers & Skinners	0	10	0
1806	19th	Sadlers & Curriers	0	10	0
1807	20th	Taylors	0	10	0
1808	21st	Fishmongers	0	5	0
1809	22nd	Masons	0	2	6
1810	23rd	Dyers	0	2	0
1811	24th	Weavers	0	10	0
			14	15	10

[This should be £14 15s. 6d.]

" Mr. Mayor	.	13	4		
Sheriffs	.	13	4		
Leavelookers	.	6	8		
Treasury		10	0	0	
				11	13
				26	9
					2

[£26 8s. 10d.]

### THE CHESTER AND NANTWICH CANAL

An Act for the making of this Canal passed the House of Lords, Wednesday, March 16th, 1772. The following morning, when the news was received in Chester, the bells in all the Churches of the City were rung, and in the evening the City was illuminated.

So infatuated were the people with the idea, that many sold whatever they could so as to secure shares in the undertaking, which it was supposed was going to bring a fortune to every subscriber.

The City Gilds-men evidently thought well of the project, for on April 28th of that year, at a meeting of the Aldermen, Stewards, and Company of Barbers, Surgeons, &c., it was decided that the Mayor and Sheriffs of the City, as trustees of Owen Jones' bequest, should subscribe the sum of £2,000 towards the undertaking.

"April 28, 1772. At a Meeting of the Aldermen Stewards and Company of Barbers Surgeons Wax and Tallow Chandlers held this Day after due notice. It is ordered that the Aldermen and Stewards do in behalf of our Company Authorize and Desire under their Hands & the Seal of this Company the Mayor and Sheriffs of this City and their Successors (as Trustees of the Money Received and to be received, from the Rents and Profits of the Lands and Mines heretofore of Owen Jones, and settled for the Benefit of the several incorporated Companies in this City) To subscribe the Sum of Two Thousand Pounds as part of the Trust Money in and towards the Capital Stock for making a Navigable Canal, from this City to Middlewich and Nantwich by Virtue of an Act of Parliament lately obtained. And that the said Mayor and Sheriffs, and their Successors, as such Trustees Do pay the said Sum of two thousand pounds in such Manner and in such Proportions as shall be necessary according to the Directions of the said Act, to remain as so much stock at Interest In Trust for the said several Companies in their usual Rotation and succession.

Aldm.	{ JOHN BUCKLEY CHAS. MOULSON
Stewards	{ THOS. KELLEY THOS. BENNION "

And fifteen other signatures of the brethren.

May 4th, 1772. A grand procession, including the Mayor, Aldermen, and common council of this City, with the regalia and the Militia band, preceded by the engineers of the Canal, the workmen, the subscribers to the undertaking, and the Companies or Gilds of the City (with their colours), marched from the Pentice through the Watergate to a field in the Quarry near the Water Tower, and there the Mayor cut the first sod. Although £80,000 was expended on this undertaking, the shares so depreciated that they were sold, at one time, for less than one per cent. of their original value. So many calls were made on the subscribers that the Companies declined to meet the frequent demands upon their shares, and the £2,000 was therefore lost to them.

#### THE COMPANIES' BANNERS OR COLOURS

The Colours of the various Gilds were prominent on all festive occasions. There are, at the present time, only nine of these in existence. As there were originally twenty-six Gilds, and the account books of the various Companies show that some of these Societies had purchased, from time to time, as many as six banners during the last four hundred years, there must have been upwards of one hundred Colours in use. What an unique set might have been collected from this number had they been protected in a similar manner to those now to be seen in the Grosvenor Museum!

The only complete Colours now remaining are:—Two belonging to the Goldsmiths' Company, one of which is in a very bad state of preservation; two of the Merchant Taylors' Company, at present in fairly good condition, though likely, unless framed between

glass, very soon to fall to pieces; the Feltmakers and Skinners'; the Merchant Drapers and Hosiers'; the Glaziers, Embroiderers and Stationers'; the Weavers'; the Smiths, Cutlers and Plumbers'. These last five are in the Grosvenor Museum, where they have each been placed between two sheets of glass, strongly framed with iron corner straps, and hung up in the Archæological room. The thanks of every Freeman and Gildsman are due to the Grosvenor Museum Management Committee and the Archæological Society (who have their headquarters in this building) for the careful way in which they have, at considerable cost, protected these old historical relics, so that future generations may see some of the old emblems which were formerly borne by the City Fathers—the Freeman of this ancient City of Chester—upon all public occasions.

There are, in various parts of the City, some small relics of a few other Gild Colours, such as the fringe of the Joyners' Company, and a piece of the Painters' and the Barbers'. Of the latter I shall have more to say later on.

It has often been said that these Colours were painted by Randle Holme the Third, but this is not so in the case of any banner now in existence, the oldest of which is the Skinners and Feltmakers', bearing as it does the date 1724, whilst Randle Holme III. died 12th of March, 1699. This Colour was painted by Francis Bassano.

The oldest of the Goldsmiths' Colours bears the name of George Walker, who was Assay Master in 1808, and continued so until 1814. The other Colour of this Com-

pany bears the date 1850. The Colours were, about this time, different in shape from the earlier ones. That of the Merchant Drapers and Hosiers' Company bears the date 1782. The Weavers' banner does not bear a date, but was made during the Aldermanship of Richard Suddones and John Pratchitt. The Merchant Taylors' bears the date 1792. That described as the Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers and Stationers', although it does not bear the Arms of the Painters, was made during the Aldermanship of Thomas Lowe.

According to the books of the Company of Barbers-Surgeons, Wax and Tallow Chandlers, Colours belonging to this Company are mentioned for the first time in 1657, when it is stated:—

“ Spent at severall tymes about persute of our old banner suspected to be in Col: Rathbones possession	00 01 06 ”
--	------------

Two years later they are still enquiring about their Colour, for which they again spend 1s. 6d. It is evident they had not succeeded in finding it, for the next item entered is:—

“ Spent on Raph Edwards whom Mr Mayor sent him with us to Mr Holmes to borrow a banner	00 01 06.”
--	------------

Two years only had elapsed (1661) when we find:—

“ July 5th Paid for horses and fetching the banner from horsemans Green	00 10 00
Paid to Alderman Morrey which he had paid to the woman for findinge the banner	00 01 00 ”

April 9th, 1662. A pike was purchased to make a banner pole, for which 1s. was paid; for fringe for the banner, 2s.; fustian, 1s.; and “spent at John Wrights

for beeriage to the banner -/4d." Mr. Taylor was paid 2s. 2d. for putting on the fringe.

This banner appears to have received some damage at the Midsummer Show, for John Wright is paid 6s. 8d. for "re-dressing the banner."

In 1664 a new banner was purchased :—

" Nov ye 4th paid Mr Skellorn for Tassels for ye Colours	0	7	0
Feb: 22 Paid Mr Holmes [III.] for the new flag	4	0	0 "

In June 1716, a new box for the Colours was purchased at a cost of 5s. 6d.; and in 1727 the banners underwent considerable repairs, for we find :—

" Spent on the colours	0	0	8
Ripping off the old fringe & sewing	0	1	6
A new powle for ye colours	0	6	0
Fringe, String, and tassels	1	0	0
Cloth for the colour pole	0	0	8
Paid for painting the colour staff & crest	0	5	0 "

In 1729 it was again decided to have new Colours, for we find :—

" May 29th Paid for a new box, Rowler, lock & hinges	0	9	10
July 1 paid for silk for the new colours	1	1	0 "

There is no account of their being painted, but, on April 30th, 1734, 1s. was paid for repairing them.

July 30th, 1819. A meeting was held for the purpose of distributing Owen Jones' legacy; this, and a meeting on August 1st, was taken advantage of, and a collection

made to defray the expenses of New Colours, which were purchased from Mr. Robert Morris at a cost of £11 4s.

The entry reads as follows:—

“ At a Meeting the same day [August 1st] for the purpose to make a Collection to defray the expences of new Colours being held at the same place [the Little Golden Lion, Foregate Street].

“ Colours charged		£11	4	0
THOMAS DENSON	}	Aldermen		
THOMAS HORNER				
JOSEPH TRAPE	}	Stewards”		
WILLIAM MARTIN				

It was agreed that each brother should pay the sum of £1, which was, by the majority of members, done.

The receipt for the payment of the Colours, dated August 5th, 1820, bears a four-penny stamp, impressed, and is attached to page 108, Volume III. The following November a new box for the Colours was purchased at a cost of 5s.

The Inventory of 1821 does not contain the three old Colours as formerly, but states that one old box for old Colours was sold to Alderman Horner, who died October 14th, 1823, much respected by his surviving brothers.

The Inventory of July 13th, 1826, contains “One Box with two Colours and roller within.” That is the last mention of Colours in the Company’s books.

Whilst speaking about the Barbers’ Company with Mr. John Sconce, who is a member of the Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers’ Company, he

informed me that he had in his charge a box containing a Colour belonging to the Barbers' Company. It had not been opened for years. He very kindly lent it me for inspection. Having been rolled up many years, it would scarcely bear unfolding. On examining it, I came to the conclusion that it was the Painters' banner. The Arms, on a shield, were:—

*Azure* divided quarterly, 1 and 4 charged with three plain shields *argent*. 2 and 3, a chevron between three Phoenix heads erased *Or* tongued *gules*.

Supporters, two leopards *argent*, spotted *gules* and *azure* collared with a leash, and ducally crowned *Or*.

Crest. On a wreath, or torse, *argent* and *gules* a Phoenix close *Or*, rising out of fire.

Below the Arms, in a scroll, is the Latin motto:—

“Amor et Obedientia.”

It also bears the names of the Aldermen, the Stewards, and the date:—

“ THOS. HORNER	} Aldm	1819.
THOS. DENSON		
JOSEPH TRAPE	} Stewards”	
WILLM. MARTIN		

The Arms described are certainly those of the Painters' Company, and prove what has not of later years been known, viz., that the Painters had, at one time, a banner of their own. This view is certainly strengthened by the banner exhibited in the Grosvenor Museum, described as that of the Painters, Glaziers, Embroiderers, and Stationers' Company. It bears the Arms of the three latter Companies, but not

those of the Painters'. The motto is also that of the Painters', but the names and date given are those of the Barbers' Company.

The design and colouring of the above Arms are the same on both sides of the Colour.

At the other end of the banner were some odd pieces sewn on, including part of a spotted animal, head uncrowned, and a different style of collar from that of the Painters'. The animal was also spotted in three colours; the Painters' only in two. On one piece was the word "DEI," and on the other "DE," both part of a motto much larger in size than that of the Painters'. Lifting up a loose piece I found, below it, part of an animal representing a griffin, or an opinicus, but too small to decide which. This was the Crest of the Barbers' Company. These pieces, evidently, had at one time belonged to some other banner.

In the box which contained the banner were also some scraps of a Colour, and some fringe, the latter similar to that surrounding the banner described — Painters'. On one of these pieces was a rose, crowned, and two fleams; on another piece, a chevron between three fleams; and on a third piece, which was attached to the fringe, part of an animal spotted in three colours.

After considerable time and consideration, I found that these odd pieces, and those sewn on to the banner had, at one time, formed part of a separate banner, unquestionably that of the Barbers' Company, and that these remnants represented all that now remains of that Company's banner. The only conclusion one can come to is, that the supporters of the Arms being so





The Arms and Crest of the Barbet-Surgeons' Company, Chester

*H. Davies, A.R.I.B.A., del.*

*Copyright*

much alike in shape and colouring, somebody — no doubt with good intention — had repaired the Painters' banner with that of the Barbers'.

The Arms of the Barbers', &c., Company are:—

Quarterly 1 and 4 *Sable* a chevron between three fleams<sup>13</sup> *argent*.

2 and 3 *argent* a rose *gules* surmounted by an Imperial Crown *Or*. Over all the Cross of St. George *gules* charged with a lion of England.

Crest. According to Randle Holme III. was a Griffin passant *Or* in his mouth an Adder torqued *V*.

The Barber-Surgeons' Company, London, and that of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, call it an Opinicus<sup>14</sup> *Or*. Both are fictitious animals.

Supporters: Two Lynxes *argent* spotted *gules*, *sable*, and *azure* both ducally gorged with leash *Or*.

The Latin motto is:—

“De præscientia Dei.”

The motto was granted September 22nd, 1492.

The banner measures 4 feet 10 inches in length, and 4 feet 6 inches in breadth; and, unlike the earlier banners, is the same width at both ends. It is of white silk, surrounded on three sides with fringe  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in depth — gold, blue, and white, alternately, each colour being  $\frac{5}{8}$  of an inch wide.

<sup>13</sup> A fleam is a surgical instrument for lancing the gums.

<sup>14</sup> An Opinicus is a fictitious beast compounded of the fore parts of a dragon, the under parts of a lion, and the tail of a camel. “Glossary of Heraldry,” Parker.

## THE COMPANY'S SEAL

Each of the City Gilds had a seal, but in the majority of cases, including that of the Barbers' Company, it is lost.

In the account books we find:—"1713-14 Paid for the Company's Seal o 7 6"; but in the "Inventory of sundrys delivered to Bro[ther] Vause by Charles Dicas, July 13th, 1757," which is the first inventory of this Company entered in the books, no mention is made of a seal.

28th April, 1772. In connection with an agreement between the Mayor and Sheriffs of Chester and the Company:—

"It is ordered that the Aldermen and Stewards do in behalf of our Company Authorize and Desire under their Hands and the Seal of this Company," &c., &c.

A similar agreement is signed 25th day of July, 1782, and the seal is again used.

March 16th, 1799. The Company paid one pound for Armorial Bearings.

It appears almost certain that the seal was lost some time between 1782 and 1833, for on September 17th of the latter year a meeting was held at the King's Arms, Eastgate, for various business, "and for the purpose of consulting of having a seal for the Comp[an]y."

I can find no account of a seal being purchased, and the Company is without one at the present time.

## APPRENTICES AND THEIR INDENTURES

The Company did everything in its power to ensure that apprentices should have every facility to enable them to become competent workmen, and various orders, or rules, were made relating to them.

“Rule 20. An order that no brother of the Company of Tallow chandlers of this City shall take any Apprentice till he have been brother of the same for the space of two years at the least except he compound & agree with the said Company of Tallow Chandlers viz :—

“It is fully agreed and Concluded upon this present day being the 16 January 1606 at a meeting holden by the said Society and company of Barber Surgeons Wax and Tallow Chaundlers of this said city. That not any brother of the said company of Tallow chaundlers shall be a[d]mitted to take any apprentice to the said trade or occupation except he have been first master of the said trade for the space of two years at the least and yn [then] after the said term of the said two years it shall be lawfull for the said Master to take any apprentice and not before, except the said brother do agree & compound with every of the said brothers of the said occupation of Tallow chaundlers and every of them in payn of every brother of the same trade that offendeth contrary to this order to pay unto the said company in the name of a fyne in Currant English money the sum of 40s.”

“At an Assembly holden in the City of Chester in the Comon Hall of Pleas there upon Friday the Ffirst Day of February in the third year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George by the Grace of God King of Great Britain &c. Annoq. Dni 1716. By the Right Worshipfull Henry Bennett Esquire Mayor of the said City of Chester Roger Comberbach Esqr Recorder the Aldermen and Common Councill of the same City.

“At which Assembly Whereas by an Order of the Mayor Aldermen and Comon Councill of this City on Wednesday the Eighth day of October in the year of our Lord 1690. It

was unanimously agreed and resolved That all Indentures within this City should be entered recorded and inrolled in the Pentice Office of this City within such time and in such manner as in the Same Order is expressed And Whereas It appears to this house that the said Order hath not been observed and kept as it ought to be for want of a Penalty on the Master for his neglect thereof, Now it is ordered by this house that every Freeman of this City who shall at any time hereafter take any Apprentice by Indenture Shall Inroll or cause to be Inrolled One part of Such Indenture or Apprentiship in the Said Pentice Office within Six Months next after the Date of Such Indenture respectively upon pain of Six Shillings Eight pence ffine And that the Aldermen and Stewards of every Company have Notice thereof All which ffines and forfeiture shall be Sued for and recovered for the use of the Mayor and Citizens of the said City by action of debt in the name of the Treasurers of this City for the time being in the Portmote Court of the said City or any other of his Ma[jes]tys Courts of Record with Costs of Suite.

LLOYD & COMBERBACH."

[RULE 14]

"It is further ordered and agreed upon by the same Society and Company yt [that] at any time hereafter when any of the said brothers shall take any apprentice being bound by Indentures the which Indentures ye Clerk of our company is to make and the said Master shall bring the same Indentures unto the Aldermen of ye same company, within three month next after the said Apprentice is so bounden and the name and date of the same Indenture to be by ye Clerk of our company inrolled in this our book of orders, and to pay unto him for every Indenture so enrolled and entered in the book 4d. he or they that doth not fulfill this order shall pay for every time so offending the sum of 4s. 4d. the one half to the company and the other half to the Clerk. Provided always that our Clerk shall not have any of his due abated."

A marginal note states :—

[It] “is also agreed if any brother shall imploy any other person than our clerk to make an Indenture for so binding of an apprentice shall pay the Clerk his usual fee.”

A great number of these enrolments of indentures are entered in Volumes I. and II. of the Company's books. Some of these entries are very interesting. In many cases the apprentice was bound for twelve years; to-day, in the majority of cases, they only serve four, or five years.

In Volume I. these enrolments appear to be complete from A.D. 1608, to October 18th, 1698; there are 278 entries, occupying 53 pages. The first entry, dated May 6th, 1608, is that of “Richard Rimmer, son of Richard Rimmer, of Halsall, in the countie of Lancaster, Yeoman, Deceased, for the term of seven years to Nicholas Hallwood Barber and Wax Chaundler.”

Prior to this date there appear to have been about twelve pages torn out of this book. Twenty-eight of these entries are crossed through, and marginal notes state :—“Passed away before his time expired”; “Ran away before his time expired”; “Run away from his Govnir”; “Released by reason of an infirmity.” Another note states :—“1624, This Edward Richardson is not to be admitted free by his service Donn or to be Donne”; but no reason is given for this decision.

Volume II. contains the enrolment of apprentices from September 29th, 1692, to April 27th, 1763, numbering 195 entries. In Volumes III. and IV. there are no entries of the enrolment of apprentices.

The following are a few of the entries made:—

“ Richard Shone Tallow Chaundler hath taken to his Apprentice John Axon sonne of John Axon of Nantwich for twelve years beginning the 10th of May 1610 as may appear now at lardge by one pair of Indentures of the same date for enrollment payd iiijd

“ Robert Morrey hath taken to his apprentice Roger Cumberbatch sonne of Richard Cumberbatch of Nantwich in the County of Chester Yeoman to return of seaven years beginning from the feast day of St James the Appostle one thousand six hundred and sixty five as appears by two indentures of Apprentiship beareing date the iiijth day of July 1665.”

“ 1629 John Wright barber Surgeon hath taken to his Apprentize John Siddall the sonne of John Siddall of hawarden the xxvth Day of March 1629 for the space of Seaven years next ensueinge.” iiijd

“ 1645 John Wright, Barber Chyrurgion hath taken to his Apprentize John Wright his nephew Sonne of Thomas Wright of Whitchurch in the County of Salop Barber for the terme of 12 years beginning the first of January 1645 as by his Indenture bereing Date here with appeareth enrolment paid.” iiijd

“ Edward Poynton  
John Wright Barber Chirurgion and Wax Chaundler late taken to his apprentice Edward Poynton of ye Cittie of Chester Yeoman for the term of eight years beginninge ye twenty fifth day of March 1636 as appeareth by his Indentures bearinge Date the XVII of January 1635 enrowlment paid.” iiijd

March 25th, 1682. “ Benjamin Poynton

“ James Gilbert hath taken to his Apprentice Benjamin Poynton son of William Poynton late of Aldford in the County of Chester Yeom[an] Decd.[deceased] for the term of severn years to begin the five and twentieth day of March 1682 and paid for his Inrolmt.” iiijd

"Joseph Pointon son of Randle Pointon late of the City of Chester Baker hath put himself apprentice to Samel. Jones of ye City of Chester Barber & perruwig maker for the term of seven years pd for Enrollment." 4d

August 15th, 1723.

[RULE 13]

"It is ordered and fully agreed upon with the whole consent of the Said Society and Company that there shall not any Brother of the Surgeons Barbers Wax and tallow chaundlers within this City have but one Apprentice till such time as the same Apprentice have served out all his years except one year of his Apprentish And then it shall be lawfull for the said Master to take another apprentice what brother So ever he be that doth contrary to this Order shall forfeit for every offence made in this Cause the sum of 40s.

THO : HOLLAND	}	Aldm.
GEO : JOHNSON		
WM. FFROST	}	Stewards"
THOS WILKINSON		

This order also bears the signatures of 32 brethren.

July 2nd, 1725.

"It is Ordered & Agreed upon by the Consent of [the] whole Company of Barbers Surgeon Wax and Tallow Chandlers within this Citty as follows."

"That no Brother of the S[ai]d Society shall take 2 Apprentices till the first hath served 4 years of his time then it shall be lawfull for him to take another Apprentice whosoever acteth Contrary to this Order Shall Pay to the s[ai]d Companys use into the hands of the Stewards for the time being five Pounds & iff he take a third he shall pay into the hands aforesd Ten Pound."

May 29th, 1745. It was agreed :—

"by a Majority of the Said Company, that no brother shall keep any Boy that comes alikeing to him in Order to be an

Apprentice longer than a month before he or they become bound by Indentures to the said Brother neither shall the said Brother teach or cause to be taught the said boy or boys to shave in the time limited he or they that shall so offend shall pay to the Stewards of the said Company's Use the sum of forty shillings."

#### ADMISSION TO THE COMPANY

Following the enrolment of apprenticeship indentures, in Volumes I. and II. is a list of early members.

In Volume I. are the names of 155 persons admitted to the Company from A.D. 1580 to 1698. These entries occupy 21 pages. Volume II. contains a similar list of 169 members, the first of which is dated February 8th, 1791. In Volumes III. and IV. there are no entries of the enrolment of apprenticeship indentures or admissions to the Society.

" 1663.

A true and perfect Collection of all the names of the Brothers of the Companie of Barbers Chirurgeons Wax and Tallow Chaundlers in order placed as the[y] Came free of the Company Synce the year of our lord god 1580 together w[i]th theire and every of theire sevrall fines paid to the Companie of theire Admittance to the freedome of this ffraternity as followeth."

" 1580 John Shyne [Shone] Tallow chaundler came into the Company and paid for his fine of admittance the sum of

xxs.

" January 9th 1587 John Looker Tallowchaundler was admitted a brother of the company of Barbers Chirurgions Wax and Tallow Chaundlers the 9th day of January 1587 and paid for his admittance

xls.

" July 16. 1587 William Mercer free. The said William Mercer was admitted a free brother of the Companie the 16 of July Mr. William Wall Mayor 1587 and paid for his Admittance.

xls

"July 16 1587            Hugh Hyne

Tallow chaundler was admitted to be a free brother of the Companie the same day and year for his admittance as a fine to the Companie ye sum of

xLs

"March 25. 1587        Nicholas Hallwood

Barber was admitted a brother of the Company the Twenty fifth day of March 1587 Mr Robert Breerwod Mayor and payd to the Stewards of the Company for his Admittance fine the sum of

xLs

"August 1. 1589        Thomas Case

Tallow Chaundler was admitted to be a brother of the Company the first daye of August 1589 and paid for his fine of Admittance to the Stewards of the Company the sum of

vl.

"March 3 1597         Richard Shone

Tallow Chaundler was admitted a brother of the said Companie the aforesaid third of March 1597 but payd for his brotherly admittance to the aforesaid Company as a fine the sum of

iiijl.

"July 2nd 1599        William Poole

Barber was admitted a brother of the fraternity to the Companies of Barbers Chirurgeons Wax and tallow Chaunders the second day of July 1599 but payd for his admittance

xxxs."

And so these entries continue.

In the year 1672, an order was made in regard to admission to the Company by the members' sons.

"This Order is to comers and begins from July the second 1672."

"An Order that every Brothers son yn [then] living shall pay for his Admittance and Dinner Money."

"Item It is further agreed and covenanted by ye Consent of the whole Company of the Barber Chirurgeons Wax and Tallow chaunders that no brothers son shall pay any more

for his Admittance a brother less or more than four pounds that is to say fifty shillings for his Admittance and thirty shillings for his Dinner or make his Dinner when he pleaseth within a year of the Aldermens and Stuards and Companys Appointm[en]t at a day by them appointed by the said Company.

“As Wittnesse our hands the day and year above said

ROBERT MORREY	}	Aldermen
ROBERT SHONE		
RAPH BINGLEY	}	Stuards”
OWEN SHONE		

And 17 other signatures.

[RULE 5]

“It is further agreed upon, that no man shall come in as a brother into ye said Society & Company notwithstanding his service done according to his Indentures before he have paid his fine to ye Stewards of the said company, with the consent of the Aldermen & the rest of the same, to the use of the sd Company. Also if it should happen yt [that] any man intreat to be of our company, and have not served for the same either in part or in all according to the use of our City. That he shall in no wise be admitted thereunto till such time as he with sureties have entered into bond to gratify and pay unto the said company such sums of money as shall be thought fitt by the said company for one of his quality in that case.”

[RULE 7]

“It is further ordered & agreed upon with ye whole consent of ye Alderm[en] Stewards & ye rest of the said company and Society, that what brother shall come into any the said occupations, he shall make his Dinner unto the said company within the said year, at a certain day unto him given by the Aldermen and Stewards upon reasonable warning according unto old use and custome whith which hath been heretofore used in ye said Society and Company in payne of forfeiting unto the sd company the sum of xs. and afterwards to make his Dinner at ye Aldermens appointment and for non-perform-

ance soe oft as he shall soe offend to pay for every fault the aforesaid fyne of xs to ye Stewards till he have made his Dinner."

"February 10th, 1725 It was then at a Meeting held at the Phoenix Agreed and Ordered by the Majority of the Company of Barbers, Surgeons, Wax and Tallow Chandlers. That every brother admitted after the Date afore sd Should pay for his admittance the sum of fifteen pounds, and Two Shillings and sixpence for the stamp to the Clerk Brothers Sons Only excepted which are to pay the Usual Sum of four pounds and Two Shillings and Sixpence for the stamp."

"1741. May 29 Whereas the former Orders relating to brothers Sons was not so fully explained as should be.

Item. it is Unanimously agreed that no brothers son shall be admitted a brother of the said Society and Company before he pay the usual fine of Fifteen pounds except his Father was a brother of the Said Company before such son was born, and then the being so born shall be received a brother paying the Fine of four pounds and Two Shillings and six pence for the stamp."

November 14th, 1759, this rule was again altered.

"It was then at a meeting held att the Phoenix agreed and Ordered by the Majority of the Company of Barber Surgeons Wax and Tallow Chandlers that Every Brother admitted after the Date hereof shall pay for his fine or admittance the sum of Five pounds and Two shillings and sixpence for stamps to ye Clerk. Brothers sons only Excepted which are to pay the usual Fine of Four pounds, and Two Shillings and Sixpence for Stamps.

WM. DICAS	}	Aldermen
RICHD. MOULSON		
PROBY VAUGHAN		

It is also signed by 19 brethren.

"January 29th 1766

"At a Meeting duly warned of the Aldermen Stewards and Company of Barbers Surgeons Wax and Tallow Chandlers in the City of Chester held this 29th day of Jan[uar]y 1766. It

was then Ordered and agreed by the Major part of the Company then and there present. That for the Future Every one applying to become a Member of the S[ai]d Company whether by Birthright or Servitude, Shall pay the sum of Ten pounds of Lawfull British Money. And that every late Brother who has voluntarily left or diserted the Same Company and have Consequently been Expungd. Shall not upon Any Account Whatsoever be readmitted."

Six years later we again find the fees for admission to the Company altered, for it was decided:—

"At a Meeting held at the Crown in Eastgate Street, at the house of Thomas Gresty, it is unanimously agreed, That we do authorize & empower Mr. John Buckley & Mr. Chas Moulson Aldermen & Thos Keley & Tho. Bennion Stewards to have an order inserted in the Company's Book, that the Fine levied upon such Persons coming into the Company is fixed at Four Pounds exclusive of the Stamps, & it is likewise agreed that any Person occupying the Trade of Barber & Tallow chandlers do not upon application of the Stewards come unto the Company shall be proceeded against according to law, whereunto we have set our hands this 27th Day of April 1772.

JOHN BUCKLEY	}	Aldermen
CHAS. MOULSON		
THOS. KELLEY	}	Stewards "
THOMAS BENNION		

And 17 of the brethren.

This rule only remained in force one year longer than the previous one, when the Company, at a meeting held July 13th, 1779, passed a similar resolution to that of January 29th, 1766.

"At a Meeting of the Company of Surgeons Barbers Wax & Tallow Chaundlers it was unanimously agreed, that every Person coming into the said Company should pay the sum of Ten pounds for their admission & that no Person shall be

made free of the said Company for any thing less than the said sum from this date by order of the Members then present.  
Chester July 13th 1779.

Aldermen	{	JOHN BUCKLEY
	{	CHAS DICAS
Stewards	{	JOSEPH LEECH
	{	FRANS. GIBSON "

And the signatures of eight of the brethren.

In Volume IV. we find the following entry :—

"The 25th September 1843. Names of the Brothers now living belonging to the Society and Company of Barbers, Surgeons, Wax and Tallow Chandlers.

Henry Evans	26th July	1813	Dead
Samuel Wade	20th Decr	1813	Died Feb 1852
Joseph Trape	3rd June	1817	dead
Wm. Hankey	3rd June	1817	dead
Thomas Parry	30th June	1820	dead
Edward Parry	3rd July	1820	dead
William Wade	19th Novr.	1832	dead
Joseph Bennett	25th Septr.	1838	dead
William Ruffell	28th June	1839	dead
Matthias Garner	1st July	1839	
Richard Roberts	1st July	1839	died Jan. 4 1883
Robert Jones	1st July	1839	Dead
Lawrence Lawrenson	2nd July	1839	Arrears due
John W. Wade	28 Jany.	1852	Dead
			January 1st, 1852 "

But nine years later we find that only two of the above brethren were still living.

"July 23rd, 1851. "It was Resolved That after this date any person having a claim to the Surgeon Barbers Wax and Tallow Chandlers Company and neglects to enter on his application for admission, pay in addition to the usual charge, the sum of Two shillings and Sixpence for each year to the time of his admission."

The charges for admission to the Company had, at various times, varied from £4 to £15; but on November 6th, 1809, "James Roberts, son of Richard Roberts, was admitted into the Company upon paying Three shillings and fourpence for his admission, and one pound for the stamp." This appears to have been the charge from that time down to the present (1911).

On the 26th November, 1849, and at various periods from that date down to 1890, the Company's book is signed by the Surveyor of Taxes, and from the latter date annually down to the present time.

In 1880, the membership of the Company had dwindled down to nine men. Ten years later it numbered four members; and by July 1901 there remained one member only, by name Frank Parry.

"September 13th, 1902. At a Meeting held at Frank Parry's house, 29, Talbot Street, Richard Roberts, son of Thomas Roberts, was admitted, he having claimed through his grandfather, Richard Roberts, who was admitted a Brother of the said Company, July 1st, 1839."

That was the last meeting held by the Company.

Frank Parry died 4th October, 1905; and since that date the sole surviving member of this Company is Richard Roberts.

#### EXTRACTS FROM THE ACCOUNTS

1609	Paid the tresurer for oer p[ar]t of rent for the Golden Phœnix	00 01 00
1651	Paid for our part the halfe of the Chardges against the Painters for clensing the lower house for a new doore, lock keys and hindges	00 16 10

	Paid the Painters the half of the rent of the Golden Phoenix	00	01	00
	Paid for Sack beere and Tobacco at the Talbott on St. Lukes day [Oct. 18th] at Richard Walkers dinner to the Company	00	19	05
1656	Received of the Stewards of the Clothworkers for this years rent for our part of the Meeting house	00	01	08
1657	Received of the Clothworkers Stewards this whole years rent	00	03	04
1658	Spent at our Brother Batteleys for a welcome home after his retarne from the warrs	00	08	00
	November the 5th Spent at Ald[er]man Shones being the powder plot day	00	05	00
1660	Attending on the Mayor to Church on the thanksgiving Day for the King [Charles II ] peaceable receiving June 28 1660			
1662-3	July 17 Spent at Alderman Shones to waite on the Duke of Orman and for the man that carried the banner	00	00	10
	August 12 Spent on the lawyers at Gloverstone	00	00	06
1687	August 24 Pd att Samuel Coulson's when the Kinge [James II.] came to Chester	00	06	06
	August 30th Paid at Brother Chalinors when the Kinge went out	00	01	06
	January 29 Spent at the Day of Thanksgivinge	00	01	06
1689	Feb 17, Spent at Bro. Coulsons att Proclaiming the Kinge & Queen [William and Mary]	00	06	06
	April 11th Spent at Alde[rman] Marcers on the Coronation Day	00	05	06
1692	July 10th Spent in waiting for my Lord Sidneys comeing to towne	00	03	11
1693	July 3rd Paide for a coffin for Raphe Edge	00	09	00
1696	Pd. for the Coppy of Owens Jones his will	00	02	00

1697	Paid Brother Vause for puting the Stewards names which was Peter Dunbabin & .. Croxom which was Writt upon the Wall of the Meeting house and belonged to the Painters Company	00	01	00
	Paid Mr Cumberbatch for advice	00	10	00
1698	Paid Mr Hodgson p[er] order for a booke <sup>15</sup> for the Company	00	16	00
	Paid Mr. Britten p[er] order for Writeing all the orders in this booke	00	10	00
1699	May 29 Spent at Mr Preuarias house the same day the Exchange was proclaimed	00	07	06
1702	October 9 Spent in attending my Lord Darbeys comeing to be sworne Mayor	0	12	0
1703	April 21 Spent in waiting on the Duke of Orman Lord Leftent Ireland	0	16	0
1706	March 8. Spent at brother hollands upon ye Queens Proclamation day	00	09	00
1707	September 8th. Spent on the Thanks-giving day for the Union	01	01	00
1712	Given to a souldier a perriwigg maker by order of Aldm. Holland	00	02	00
1713	Spent when the Duke came in	01	07	06
1716	Sept. 22 Paid for a coffin & a crape suit & drink at the funeral of Bro. Hiccock	01	02	10
1721	August 16th. Spent at Brother Whittles when the Duke of Grafton came	0	17	4
1737	September 2nd. Spent when the Duke of Devonshire came	1	02	0
1743	To the interest of £250 [received] from the Treasurers out of the Toll of the Bridge gate outwards	12	0	0
	The Interest of £250 from S[i]r Thomas Stanley is lost			
1744	April 7th. Spent in Declaring War against the french King, to be no presiden [precedent]	1	12	4
1748	November 26th. For 4 horses when Peace was Proclaimed	0	6	0

<sup>15</sup> This would be Volume II.

## COMPANIES OF CHESTER

183

1756	May 22nd. Warning the Company to attend the Mayor to Declare War	0	1	0
	Spent att the Declaring of War at my house	1	0	0
1760	July 14 To Expences at Proclaiming K[ing] George the 3rd.	0	19	6
1762	Jan. 12th To Warning the Company to attend the Mayor to Declare War.	0	1	0
1763	March. To Warning the Company and Carr[yin]g the colours on Proclam[a]-tion of Peace	0	12	0
	May 6th To Warning the Company and carr[yin]g of the Colours on the Thanksgiving Day	0	2	0
	July 1st Spent on Attending the Inspector of Stamps	0	1	0
1814	August 15th. Paid for carrying Colours attending Lords Combermere & Hill	0	3	0

A grand banquet was this day given by the citizens to Lords Combermere and Hill, who were at the same time made honorary freemen of the City.

## ELECTION DAY

The election of Aldermen and Stewards originally took place on July 2nd.

In the minutes of the annual meeting, held July 2nd, 1646, it is stated :—

“ Memorandum that the second day of July being our election and Count day for the Companie of Barbers Chirurgions Wax and Tallow Chandlers within the Cittie of Chester Mr Robert Thornely Barber Chirurgion and Robert Shone Tallow Chandler were elected Aldermen and John Looker Tallow Chandler and John Throp Barber were chosen to be Stewardest and Searchers for one whole year from this second day of July 1646 until July 1647. Mr. Charles Walley p[as]t Mayor the Cittie this yeare being yelded uppon Conditions to the Parlemonnt and Mr William Edwards made Mayor the next Michallmas after and Mr John Ratcliffe made Recorder and both made

Burgesses for the P'lament [Parliament] Mr John Win [Wynn] Ironmonger and Mr. Richard Sproston Drap[er]'s Sheriffs 1646."

This Mr. William Edwards acted many parts in life. He was one of the two City Sheriffs in 1627; and in 1636 was Mayor of the City. He was a parishioner of St. Peter's in Chester.

In an inventory of the goods belonging to that Church in 1650, is, "One gold plate weighing 6 ounces the which was gift of William Edwards"; but no mention is made as to when he gave it.

This gentleman, during the siege of Chester, figured as a captain in Cromwell's Army, and it was he who seized the sword and mace from the City for the Commonwealth. He was also, as the careful entry made by the clerk, John Wright, in the Barbers' Company's books states, "appointed by the Protector" to be the first Mayor of the City after its capitulation to the Parliamentary forces.

In 1647-8, the plague, which had been prevalent in the City at various times, again broke out with renewed violence; no doubt the result of the siege of the City. Between the 22nd of June and the 20th of April following, 2,099 persons died of this dreaded disease. The City became so deserted that grass grew in the streets at the High Cross. Little wonder that John Wright, clerk to the Barbers' Company, when entering the accounts and the Company's membership for this year, noted the havoc the disease had made with human life, for, following the names of the officers appointed for the ensuing year, he states:—

"being then the tyme of the Lords Dreadful visitation of this Cittie of Chester from w[hi]ch praysed be the God of

Heaven who hath in Mercy stayed his Judgement and *p[er]-mitted a remnant to survive* to give him praise this Daie. Mr Robert Wright Drap[er] and Mr Richard Minshull Iron-monger Sheriffs."

In entering his accounts for the year 1666, John Wright states that he had been clerk to the Company for forty years. The following year, 1667, we miss his well known signature, and a year later, 1668, we find, fourth line from the bottom of the page, that:—"Widdow Wright paid her four quarterages"; or four quarterly payments.

This man, for the forty years he had been clerk to the Company, entered minute particulars in the Company's books. I can almost picture in my mind the man from his writings: a God-fearing man, a good citizen, and a worthy Freeman of Chester.

At the annual meeting held July 2nd, 1756, it was decided "That for the future the Election Day should be held on July 13th," which was accordingly done until 1825, when, at a meeting held July 13th of that year, "It was decided that in future the said Company's Election Day Meeting should be held on the 23rd July in every year, or uppon the next day proceeding if the Saturday or Sunday should happen on the 23rd as the Chester Fair very much interferes with our trade."

At a meeting held Monday, July 25th, 1842:—

"It was unanimously agreed that this Company meet only once a year, and that on the 23rd July to be held yearly except that day happen on Sunday, if so then on the following day."

At a meeting held 23rd July, 1860:—

"It was unanimously agreed that in future the Annual [Meeting] of the Company be held on the first Monday in June instead of the 23rd of July."

This date was adhered to until the meetings ceased to be held.

The annual dinner took place on these Election days. An interesting account is entered for 1822. This should have taken place on Monday, July 15th, but as a footnote explains:—

“The above Meeting was held on Monday July 22nd, 1822, by a[d]journment there being a Club dinner at the above house [the name of the house is not given] on Monday July 15th 1822 which rendered our Company's meeting not convenient.”

“Proof of Expenditure

Brother Hankeys Bill for disbursments	. 18 3
Mr. Woodfines bill for getting Dinner and Drink	1 5 6
	<u>£2 3 9</u> ”

Details are then given:—

“Getting Dinners	5 0
Daughter for Wait[in]g	1
Drink	19 6
	<u>1 5 6</u>

“What Mr Hankey Purchased

To 4 y[ar]ds of Ribbon at 2d p. yd to tye the Colours	8
To a Leg of Mutton 8lb at 5d and [a] Leg [of] Veal 10½lbs at 4½	7 3
Carrots & Turnips	. 1 6
Peas	. 1 8
Cucumbers & Onions	. . 3
Butter half a dish	. . 10
Cheese 1lb at 6½	. . 6½
Bread	. . 6
Capers	. . 4
Potatoes	. . 2½
Bacon 1lb at 6d	6
	<u>£. 18 3</u>

This Bill settled

THOMAS DENSON	} Alderman ”
THOS HORNER	

Although the total of Mr. Hankey's account is down as 18s. 3d., it only appears to total 14s. 3d.

Musicians were always engaged to play at these dinners, the amounts paid varying from 1s. 6d. to 6s. 6d. Even the music varied, for we find:—

“ 1692	July 2nd	Paid ye Citty Musick <sup>16</sup>	00	06	00
1742	July 2nd	Gave the man that mimicked the birds	00	04	00
1748	July 6	Paid the man for Whistling	00	02	06”

The Company, for some generations past, has been composed of male members only. It has not always been so; women, formerly, also participated in the benefits of the Society, as is shown by the following entries:—

[RULE 15, passed prior to 1640]

“ That every brother and sister of the same company shall pay every quarter of the year ”

“ 1658	Divided amongst Brothers and Sisters	4	01	0
1668	Widow Wright paid her four Quarter- ages			
1693	Received of 44 Brothers & 10 Sisters	2	14	0
1699	Paid to 49 Brothers & Sisters	2	18	0”

The following names of the Aldermen and the Stewards are of those chosen on the election day to fill the office for the ensuing year:—

	<i>Aldermen</i>	<i>Stewards</i>
1606	Nicholas Halwoode John Ley	William Handcocke Richard Shone
1607	Nicholas Halwoode John Ley	William Poole Roberte Robertes
1608	William Mercer Nicholas Halwoode	Robert Thorneley Richard Hynde
1609	William Mercer Nicholas Halwoode	William Handcoke Edward Bromley

<sup>16</sup> A similar entry had appeared for several years.

	<i>Aldermen</i>	<i>Stewards</i>
1610	Nicholas Halwoode William Mercer	Robert Roberts John Framwaye
1611	Nicholas Halwoode William Mercer	Roberte Robertes John Framwaye
1612	Nicholas Halwoode Richard Shone	Roberte Robertes Thomas Robinson
1613	Nicolas Halwoode Richard Shone	Thomas Robinson Randall Whitbye
1614	Nicolas Halwoode Richard Shone	Robert Thornley Richard Hynde
1615	Nicholas Halwoode Richard Shone	Roberte Thornley Thomas Mercer
1616	Nicholas Halwoode Richard Shone	John Ryder Edward Wrichte
1617	Nicholas Hallwood Richard Shone	Robert Thornley Randall Whitbie
1618	Nicholas Hallwood Richard Shone	Thomas Mercer Thomas Robinson
1619	Nicholas Hallwood Richard Shone	Thomas Mercer Thomas Robinson
1620	Nicholas Hallwood Richard Shone	John Looker John Taylor
1621	Nicholas Hallwood Richard Shone	John Looker Christopher Hallwood
1622	Nicholas Hallwood <sup>17</sup> Richard Shone	John Looker Christopher Hallwood
1623	Richard Shone William Poole	John Sires John Adamson
1624	Richard Shone William Poole	Thomas Mercer Thomas Robinson
1625	William Poole Thomas Mercer	Thomas Robinson Raphe Edge
1626	William Poole Richard Shone	John Taylor Raphe Edge
1627	Richard Shone William Poole	William Jones John Wright
1628 <sup>18</sup>	Richard Shone William Poole	John Adamson John Wright
1629	Richard Shone Robert Thornley	Christopher Hallwood Richard Trafforde

<sup>17</sup> Mr. Nicholas Hallwood died and Mr. William Poole was chosen Alderman in his stead.

<sup>18</sup> Mr William Edwards was Mayor of the City this year.

*Aldermen*

1630	Richard Shone Robert Thornley
1631	Richard Shone Robert Thornley
1632	Richard Shone Robert Thorneley
1633	Richard Shone Robert Thornley
1634	Richard Shone Robert Thorneley
1635	Richard Shone Robert Thornley
1636	Richard Shone Robert Thornley
1637	Robert Thornley Raphe Edge
1638	Robert Thornley Raphe Edge
1639	Robert Thorneley Raph Edge
1640	Robert Thorneley Raphe Edge
1641	Robert Thorneley Robert Shone
1642	Robert Thorneley Robert Shone
1643	Robert Thorneley Robert Shone
1644	Robert Thorneley Robert Shone
1645	Robert Thorneley Robert Shone
1646	Robert Thorneley Robert Shone
1647	Robert Thorneley Robert Shone
1648	Robert Thorneley Robert Shone
1649	Robert Thorneley Robert Shone

*Stewards*

Richard Trafforde John Boydell
Robert Shone Richard Tilstone
Christopher Hallwood Robert Shone
Alexander Hyne William Taylor
Alexander Hyne William Taylor
Thomas Blessinge Edward Mercer
Edward Mercer Thomas Blessinge
Edward Mercer Thomas Blessinge
Robert Shone John Siddall
John Wright Robert Shone
John Wright Robert Shone
Robert Looker Robert Shone
Raphe Edge George Skellington
Raphe Edge Robert Morrey
John Looker Junr Robert Murrey
John Looker Junr John Throp
John Looker Junr John Thropp
Edward Mercer Randle Walker
Edward Mercer Randle Walker
Edward Mercer Randle Walker <sup>19</sup>

<sup>19</sup> Randle Walker died 25th December, and Joshua Taylor was elected in his place March 28th, 1650.

	<i>Aldermen</i>	<i>Stewards</i>
1650	Robert Thorneley Robert Shone	Joshua Taylor David Ffrances
1651	Robert Thorneley <sup>20</sup> Robert Shone	Richard Trafford Henry Meade
1652	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Richard Croughton Thomas Welshman
1653	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Richard Croughton Thomas Welshman
1654	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Edw : Mercer Tho : Blessinge
1655	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	William Bennet Richard Ffrances
1656	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	William Bennet Richard Ffrances
1657	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	William Poole Raph Bingley
1658	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	William Poole Raph Bingley
1659	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	William Poole Raphe Bingley
1660	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Tho : Welshman Thos : Davenport
1661	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Thomas Davenport Michael Brombley
1662	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Michael Brombley Thomas Davenport
1663	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	John Gibbons Thomas Dutton
1664	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	John Gibbons Thomas Dutton
1665	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Richard Ordes Thomas Jones
1666	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Hugh Starkey Richard King
1667	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Hugh Starkey Richard King
1668	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Hugh Starkey Richard King
1669	Robert Shone Robert Morrey	Raphe Bingley Thomas Coulson

<sup>20</sup> Mr. Robert Thorneley, who had been Alderman of this Company from 1628, died during his year of office, and Mr. Robert Morrey was appointed in his stead.

*Aldermen*

1670	Robert Shone Robert Morrey
1671	Robert Shone Robert Morrey
1672	Robert Shone Robert Morrey
1673	Robert Shone Robert Morrey
1674	Robert Shone Robert Morrey
1675	Robert Shone Robert Morrey
1676 <sup>21</sup>	Robert Shone Robert Morrey
1677	Robert Morrey [Raphe?] Bingley
1678	Robert Morrey Raphe Bingley
1679	Robert Morrey Raphe Bingley
1680	Robert Morrey Raphe Bingley
1681	Robert Morrey Raphe Bingley
1682	Robert Morrey Raphe Bingley
1683	Robert Morrey Raphe Bingley
1684	[No names recorded]
1685	————— William Mercer
1686	————— William Mercer
1687	————— William Mercer
1688 <sup>22</sup>	Hugh Starkey Will Mercer
1689	Hugh Starkey William Mercer

*Stewards*

Raphe Bingley Owen Shone
Owen Shone William Wilbram
John Luvite William Wilbram
William Mercer Edward Burrowes
William Mercer Edward Burrowes
William Martin John Johnson
William Martin John Johnson
Thomas Doulton John Roberts
Thomas Doulton John Roberts
John Bingley Jonathon Whitby
John Bingley Jonathon Whitby
Benjamin Hall Thomas Holland
Benjamin Hall Thomas Holland
Thomas Moulson Richard Shone
Richard Eaton James Gilbert
Richard Eaton James Gilbert
Samuell Dannatt Mathen Twemlow
Samuell Dannatt Mathen Twemlow
John Dannatt John Wilkinson

<sup>21</sup> Robert Shone was Sheriff of Chester in 1676.<sup>22</sup> Hugh Starkey was this year Mayor of Chester.

	<i>Aldermen</i>	<i>Stewards</i>
1690	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Charles Warmingham Roger Wilbraham
1691	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Charles Warmingham Roger Wilbraham
1692	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Randle Dannatt George Jonson
1693	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Randle Dannatt George Jonson
1694	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	John Catherall William Smith
1695	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	John Cathrall Richard Gaman
1696	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Samuel Taylor Richard Gaman
1697	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Thomas Cottingham Owin Meredith
1698	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Thomas Cottingham Joseph Hatton
1699	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Thomas Cottingham Joseph Hatton
1700	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Richard Ords Joseph Hatton
1701	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Richard Ords Thomas Kemp
1702	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	John Bingley Henry Gill
1703	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	John Bingley Henry Gill
1704	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	John Chadwick Richard Witter
1705	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	John Chadwick Richard Witter
1706	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	George Johnson John Simmons
1707	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	George Johnson John Simmons
1708	Hugh Starkey William Mercer	Henry Coulson Samuell Meadows
1709	Hugh Starkey George Johnson	Edward Hiccocke Thomas Kemp
1710	Hugh Starkey George Johnson	Edward Hiccocke Thomas Kemp
1711	Thomas Holland George Johnson	Hugh Wooley John Dewsbury

*Aldermen*

1712	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1713	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1714	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1715	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1716	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1717	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1718	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1719	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1720	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1721	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1722	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1723	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1724	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1725	Thomas Holland George Johnson
1726	Thomas Bolland George Johnson
1727	Thomas Bolland George Johnson
1728	Henry Frodsham George Johnson
1729	Henry Frodsham George Johnson
1730	Henry Frodsham George Johnson
1731	Henry Ffrodsham George Johnson
1732	Henry Ffrodsham George Johnson
1733	Henry Ffrodsham George Johnson

*Stewards*

Hugh Wooley John Dewsbury
Thomas Taylor Charles Bingley
Thomas Taylor Charles Bingley
Hugh Smith John Wilbraham
Hugh Smith John Wilbraham
Ambrose Whaywell John Nevitt
Ambrose Whaywell John Nevitt
Ffrancis Crane Roger Wilbraham
Joseph Whittle Richard Moulson
Joseph Whittle Richard Moulson
Joseph Whittle Richard Moulson
John Dicas Randle Dicas
William Frost Thomas Wilkinson
William Frost Thomas Wilkinson
Thomas Winnington Edward Wrench
Thomas Winnington Edward Wrench
Ed : Lea John Page
John Brandrit John Page
John Brandrit John Page
John Cross Joseph Cook
John Cross Joseph Cook
Isaac Powell Randle Dicas

	<i>Aldermen</i>	<i>Stewards</i>
1734	Henry Ffrodsham George Johnson	Isaac Powell Randle Dicas
1735	Henry Ffrodsham George Johnson	Charles Gerard Charles Moulson
1736	Henry Ffrodsham George Johnson	Charles Gerard Charles Moulson
1737	Henry Ffrodsham George Johnson	John Williams Edward Walton
1738	Henry Ffrodsham Richard Moulson	John Williams Edward Walton
1739	Henry Ffrodsham Richard Moulson	John Buckley Thomas Midless
1740	Henry Ffrodsham Richard Moulson	John Buckley Thomas Nevett
1741	John Dicas Richard Moulson	John Buckley Thomas Nevett
1742	John Dicas Richard Moulson	Charles Adshead Henry Aspinall
1743	John Dicas Richard Moulson	Charles Adshead Henry Aspinall
1744	John Dicas Richard Moulson	Charles Buckley Charles Dicas
1745	John Dicas Richard Moulson	Charles Buckley Charles Dicas
1746	John Dicas Richard Moulson	George Brown John Nevitt
1747	Henry Coulson Richard Moulson	George Brown Benjamin Powell
1748	Henry Coulson Richard Moulson	Benjamin Powell John Bennion
1749	Henry Coulson Richard Moulson	Benjamin Powell John Bennion
1750	Henry Coulson Richard Moulson	William Bennett Charles Moulson
1751	Henry Coulson Richard Moulson	William Bennett Charles Moulson
1752	Henry Coulson Richard Moulson	Thomas Wilbraham John Martin
1753	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson	Thomas Wilbraham John Martin
1754	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson	John Hiccock Henry Aspinall
1755	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson	John Hiccock Henry Aspinall

*Aldermen*

1756	Wm. Dicas Richd. Moulson
1757	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson
1758	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson
1759	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson
1760	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson
1761	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson
1762	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson
1763	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson
1764	Wm. Dicas Richard Moulson
1765	Wm. Dicas Chas. Moulson
1766	Wm. Dicas Chas. Moulson
1767	Wm. Dicas Chas. Moulson
1768	Wm. Dicas Chas. Moulson
1769	Wm. Dicas Chas. Moulson
1770	Willm. Dicas Chas. Moulson
1771	John Buckley Chas. Moulson
1772	John Buckley Chas. Moulson
1773	John Buckley Chas. Moulson
1774	John Buckley Chas. Moulson
1775	John Buckley Chas. Moulson
1776	John Buckley Chas. Moulson
1777	John Buckley Chas. Moulson

*Stewards*

Thomas Golborne Charles Dicas
Thomas Golborne Charles Dicas
Mr. Probyn Vause Wm. Calkin
Thos. Spence Joseph Brown
Thos. Spence Joseph Brown
Thos Spence Joseph Brown
Thomas Jones John Leach
Richard Barrow John Bennion
Richard Barrow John Bennion
Richard Barrow John Bennion
John Wright John Martin
John Wright John Martin
Robt Scasebrick John Minshull
Robt. Scasebrick John Minshull
Thomas Plumbley George Hodson
Thos. Kelley Thomas Bennion
Thomas Kelley Thomas Bennion
Jas. Jordan Francis Gibson
James Jordan Francis Gibson
Thos. Lumber Joseph Brown
Thos. Lumber John Minshull
Charles Haswell Thos. Bennion

	<i>Aldermen</i>	<i>Stewards</i>
1778	John Buckley Charles Moulson <sup>23</sup>	Chas. Haswell Thos. Bennion
1779	John Buckley Chas. Dicas	Chas Haswell Thomas Bennion
1780	John Buckley Chas. Dicas	Joseph Leach Iram Gibson
1781	John Buckley Chas. Dicas	James Kent Saml. Witter
1782	John Buckley Chas. Dicas	James Kent Saml Witter
1783	John Buckley Chas Dicas	Thomas Jones John Minshull
1784	John Buckley Chas Dicas	Thomas Jones John Minshull
1785	John Buckley Chas. Dicas	John Roberts Thos. Bennion
1786	Chas. Dicas James Jordan	John Roberts Thos Bennion
1787	Chas Dicas James Jordan	Geo Buckley John Minshull
1788	Chas. Dicas James Jordan	Geo. Buckley John Minshull
1789	Chas. Dicas James Jordan	Thos. Dicas Tho. Bennion
1790	Chas. Dicas James Jordan	Thos. Dicas Thos. Bennion
1791	Chas. Dicas James Jordan	Thos. Dicas Thos. Bennion
1792	Chas. Dicas James Jordan	George Hodson John Buckley
1793	Chas. Dicas James Jordan	George Hodson John Buckley
1794	Chas. Dicas James Jordan	John Brown John Martin
1795	James Jordan Thos. Bennion	John Ruffell Geo. Hodson
1796	James Jordan John Bennion	John Ruffell Geo. Hodson
1797	James Jordan John Bennion	John Ruffell Geo. Hodson

<sup>23</sup> Charles Moulson died, and Thomas Bennion took his place for that year.

*Aldermen*

1798	James Jordan Thos. Bennion
1799	James Jordan Thos. Bennion
1800	James Jordan Thos. Bennion
1801	James Jordan Thos. Bennion
1802	Jas. Jordan Thos. Bennion
1803 <sup>24</sup>	James Jordan Tho. Bennion
1813 <sup>25</sup>	James Jordan
1814	James Jordan
1815	James Jordan
1816	James Jordan
1817 <sup>26</sup>	James Jordan
1818	Thomas Horner Thomas Denson
1819	Thomas Horner Thomas Denson
1820	Thomas Horner Thomas Denson
1821	Thomas Denson Thomas Horner
1822	Thomas Denson Thomas Horner
1823	Thomas Denson Thomas Horner
1824	Thomas Denson Joseph Trape
1825	Thomas Denson Joseph Trape
1826	Thomas Denson Joseph Trape
1827	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner

*Stewards*

John Nicholas Geo. Hodson
John Nichols Geo. Hodson
Thos. Lumber James Bennion
Chas. Haswell John Minshull
————— Charles Haswell
————— Charles Haswell
John Roberts
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts
Henry Evans
Samuel Wade Josh. Trape
Joseph Trape William Martin
William Martin William Hankey
William Hankey Joseph Butler
William Hankey Joseph Butler
Joseph Butler David Roberts
David Roberts Josiah Garner
Richd. Williams Saml. Wade
Richard Williams Saml. Wade
Saml. Wade Henry Evans

<sup>24</sup> From 1804 to 1813 no entries are made in the Company's books.

<sup>25</sup> During the five years 1813-1817, the names of only one Alderman and one Steward are given, instead of two as formerly.

<sup>26</sup> In 1817 James Jordan died, and was succeeded, for that year, by John Nicholas.

<i>Aldermen</i>		<i>Stewards</i>	
1828	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Henry Evans Saml. Wade	
1829	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Henry Evans Saml. Wade	
1830	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Henry Evans Saml. Wade	
1831	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Saml. Wade David Roberts	
1832	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Saml. Wade Willm. Hankey	
1833	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Richard Williams Wm. Wade	
1834	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Richard Williams Willm. Wade	
1835	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	William Wade Henry Evans	
1836	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	William Wade Henry Evans	
1837	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	William Wade Henry Evans	
1838	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Willm. Hankey Richd. Williams	
1839	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Richd. Williams William Wade	
1840	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Richd. Williams William Wade	
1841	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	William Ruffell Mathias Garner	
1842	Joseph Trape Josiah Garner	Saml. Wade Robt. Jones	
1843	Joseph Trape Saml. Wade	Mathias Garner Robert Jones	
1844	Joseph Trape Saml. Wade	Robert Jones Richd. Roberts	
1845	Joseph Trape Saml. Wade	Robert Jones Richd. Roberts	
1846	Joseph Trape Saml. Wade	Robert Jones Richard Roberts	
1847	William Wade Saml. Wade	Robert Jones Richd. Roberts	
1848	Saml. Wade William Ruffell	Robert Jones Richd. Roberts	
1849	Samuel Wade William Ruffell	Robert Jones Richd. Roberts	

*Aldermen*

1850	Samuel Wade William Ruffell
1851	Samuel Wade William Ruffell
1852	William Ruffell Mathias Garner
1853	William Ruffell Matthias Garner
1854	William Ruffell Matthias Garner
1855	Willm. Ruffell Matthias Garner
1856	William Ruffell Matthias Garner
1857	William Ruffell Matthias Garner
1858	William Ruffell Mathias Garner
1859	William Ruffell Mathias Garner
1860	William Ruffell Matthias Garner
1861	William Ruffell Matthias Garner
1862	William Ruffell Matthias Garner
1863	William Ruffell Matthias Garner
1864	William Ruffell Matthias Garner
1865	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts <sup>28</sup>
1866	Matthias Garner Richd. Roberts
1867	Matthias Garner Richd Roberts
1868	Matthias Garner Richd. Roberts
1869	Matthias Garner Richd. Roberts

*Stewards*

Robert Jones Richd. Roberts
Robert Jones Lawrence Lorrenson
Robert Jones Richard Roberts
Robert Jones Richard Roberts
Robert Jones Richard Lumber
Robert Jones <sup>27</sup> Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts George Cotton
Richard Roberts George Cotton
Richard Roberts William Ruffell Junr
William Ruffell Junr Joseph Bennett
William Ruffell Junr Richard Lumbers
Richard Lumbers Richard Roberts
Richard Lumbers Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts William Ruffell Junr
William Ruffell Junr Richard Lumbers
Richard Lumbers Thomas Roberts
Richd. Lumbers Thomas Roberts
Thomas Roberts Robt. Ruffell
Thomas Roberts John Wade
John Wade Willm. Ruffell

<sup>27</sup> Robert Jones died, and George Cotton was elected in his place, May 10th, 1855.

<sup>28</sup> Richard Roberts elected in the place of William Ruffell, deceased.

	<i>Aldermen</i>	<i>Stewards</i>
1870	Matthias Garner Richd Roberts	Willm Ruffell Thomas Roberts
1871	Richd. Roberts Thomas Roberts	Robert Ruffell Richard John Roberts
1872	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	Robert Ruffell William Ruffell
1873	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	William Ruffell Thomas Roberts
1874	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	Thomas Roberts Robert Ruffell
1875	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	Robert Ruffell Frank Parry
1876	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	Frank Parry Thomas Roberts
1877	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	Thomas Roberts William Ruffell
1878	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	William Ruffell Robert Ruffell
1879	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	Robert Ruffell Frank Parry
1880	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	Frank Parry Thomas Roberts
1881	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	Thomas Roberts Robert Ruffell
1882	Matthias Garner Richard Roberts	William Ruffell Frank Parry
1883	Matthias Garner William Ruffell <sup>29</sup>	Thomas Roberts Frank Parry
1884	Matthias Garner William Ruffell	Thomas Roberts Frank Parry
1885	Matthias Garner William Ruffell	Thomas Roberts Frank Parry
1886	Matthias Garner William Ruffell	Thomas Roberts Frank Parry
1887	Matthias Garner William Ruffell	Thomas Roberts Frank Parry
1888	Matthias Garner William Ruffell	Thomas Roberts Frank Parry
1889	Matthias Garner William Ruffell	Thomas Roberts <sup>30</sup> Frank Parry

<sup>29</sup> William Ruffell elected Alderman in the place of the late Richard Roberts, 4th June, 1883.

<sup>30</sup> Brother Thomas Roberts was elected Alderman, 3rd June, 1889, in the place of the late William Ruffell.

*Aldermen*

1890	Matthias Garner Thomas Roberts
1891	Matthias Garner Thomas Roberts
1892	Matthias Garner Thomas Roberts
1893	Matthias Garner Thomas Roberts
1894	Matthias Garner Thomas Roberts
1895	Matthias Garner Thomas Roberts
1896	Matthias Garner Thomas Roberts
1897	Matthias Garner Thomas Roberts
1898	Matthias Garner Thomas Roberts
1899	Matthias Garner Thomas Roberts
1900	Thomas Roberts
1901	————
1902	Frank Parry
1903	Frank Parry
1904	Frank Parry
1905	Frank Parry
1906	Frank Parry
1907	Frank Parry <sup>31</sup>
1908	————
1909	————
1910	————
1911	————

*Stewards*

Frank Parry
James Roberts
Frank Parry
James Roberts
Frank Parry
James Roberts
Frank Parry
James Roberts
Frank Parry
William Ruffell
Frank Parry
William Ruffell
Frank Parry
William Ruffell
Frank Parry
William Ruffell
Frank Parry
William Ruffell
Frank Parry
William Ruffell
Frank Parry
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts
Richard Roberts

Richard Roberts is the sole surviving member of the Company.

<sup>31</sup> Frank Parry died 4th October, 1907.

## DECLINE OF THE GILDS

The Trade Gilds were first organized to protect the various trades. All the members of a Company belonged to the same trade. In course of time, persons not of that trade, but who were entitled to join by heritage, became members; with so mixed a body the special trades were no longer protected, hence the commencement of the decline of the City Gilds.

There can be no doubt that, at one time, these Gilds did a vast amount of good. They not only protected their individual trade, but assisted the chief magistrate in keeping the peace of the City—settling among themselves all differences they possibly could. They endeavoured to promote good fellowship between all the members; protected not only the master, but the workmen and apprentices, and did all in their power to enable the latter to become good craftsmen. The men and the masters were in general so joined together in sentiment and good fellow-feeling that they did not, if they could help it, wish to be separated one from the other. There was as great a contrast between the Trade Gilds and the earlier Societies of Gilds as between the former and their successors, the Trades Unions.

If one man had more capital than his brother tradesman, the latter was not taken advantage of; strikes were never heard of; and what peaceful picketing took place was done for the mutual benefit of employer and employed. There is much in the City Gilds' history that might be copied to-day by their successors (the Trades Unions) to the advantage of all alike.

There was a close connection between the civic authorities and the Gilds-men which did much towards the general welfare and peace of the City.

The writer was pleased to see representatives of the City Companies, after a lapse of many years, again accompanying the Mayor to service at the Cathedral, as they did last year, 1910; and he ventures to hope that this is only the beginning of a revival of the interest formerly taken by the Freemen of Chester in the good government of the City. If the old duties of the Freemen have become obsolete, there are still other duties to perform—that of guarding the honour of the old City. As a Freeman, he would say “Let us all remember the oath we took when taking up our freedom, and the City’s motto—

‘Antiqui colant Antiquum Dierum’;

which may be freely translated:

*Let the sons of an ancient people  
Remember the history of ancient days.”*





## Ancient Boat in Baddiley Mere

BY THE VEN. E. BARBER, M.A., F.S.A.

(ARCHDEACON OF CHESTER)

NOTE.—Since the following article was written, I have received a letter from Mrs. Macdonald, of Betley Hall, saying, "We have arranged that the old boat should be given to the Archæological Society for the Chester Museum."

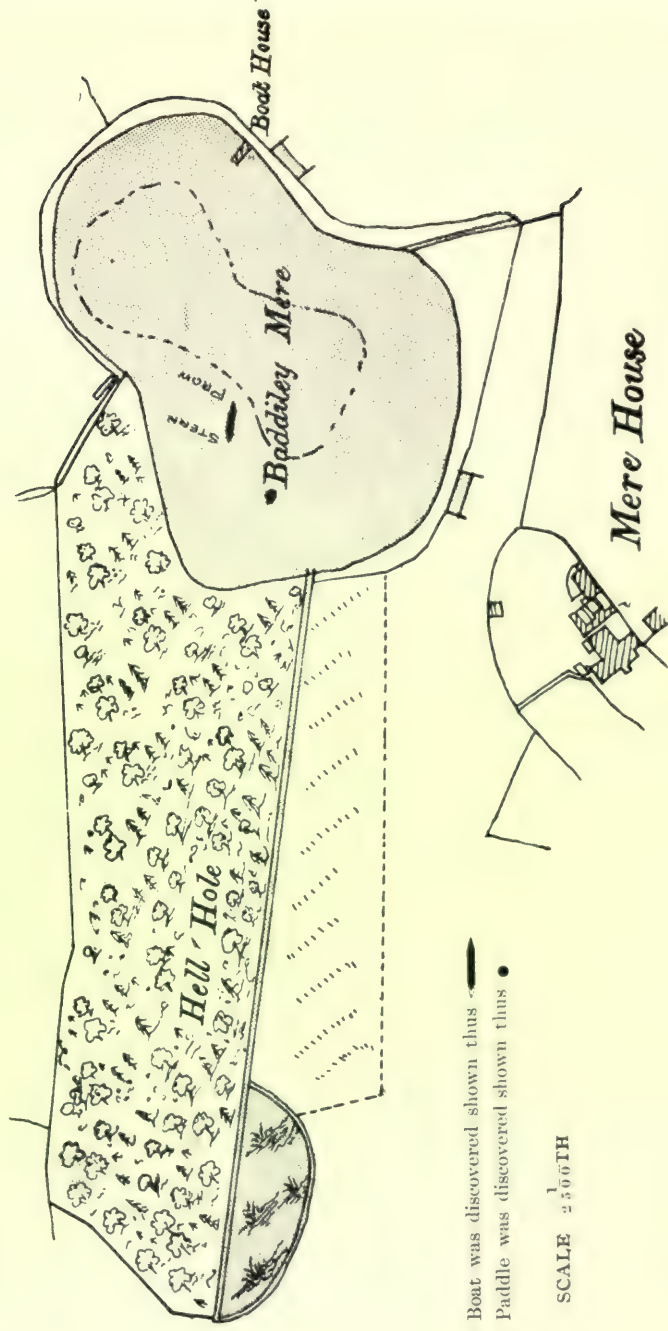


THE year has witnessed a most interesting discovery at Baddiley Mere, near Nantwich. The Mere, at present about three and a half acres in extent, is the source of the water supply of the town of Nantwich, which is distant about four miles. The exceptionally dry season afforded an excellent opportunity of clearing it out, and accordingly the Urban District Council undertook this work. On September 1st, 1911, the workmen engaged came across the prow of an ancient canoe or boat sticking out of the bog. This was carefully uncovered, and was found to be hollowed out of the trunk of a large oak tree, its length being eighteen feet, and its extreme breadth three feet, and its depth one foot eight inches. Near it was found the paddle, about four feet long, made out of one piece of oak without any joining. The

# PLAN

By W. F. Newey, C.E.

AREA OF MERE WHEN FULL ABOUT 3½ ACRES.  
BLACK DOTTED LINE DENOTES AREA MERE  
WAS PUMPED DOWN TO.





pelvis of an extinct animal, pronounced to be *bos longifrons*, was also discovered.

The boat has been seen by Professor Boyd Dawkins, who writes to me as follows:—"From my examination of the canoe I gather that it has been cut with a metal tool, either of bronze or iron; and from the rust round a nail-hole in a piece of wood found along with it, that it belongs to the Iron Age; whether pre-historic or not I have no evidence. The Mere was larger in ancient times, and its area has been encroached upon by peat." The boat was removed to Nantwich, and is at present in the custody of the Urban District Council, being placed in an open shed and covered with a tarpaulin. By the kindness of the photographer, Mr. Berry, of Nantwich, we are able to give an excellent view of the boat. It will be seen from this that it was found necessary to secure temporarily one side by a piece of wood, which has now been removed. The boat was apparently strengthened by leaving three bands of thicker wood to give it solidity. The paddle, I am told, was taken charge of by one of the workmen; but its proper resting place is certainly with the boat, which in bygone days it propelled. How such a relic of the past can best be preserved (wherever its home may be) will be a subject for anxious consideration. I am told that Professor Boyd Dawkins suggests that it should be treated with some liquid mixture to preserve it; and some recommend filling it with wet sand, but this would surely involve some arrangement whereby the sand should be kept moist.

No doubt its preservation for 2,000 years is due to the fact that for the greater portion of that time it has been submerged in wet peat or sand, and not exposed to

the air. In this connection the following paragraph from a recent number of "The Standard" may be of interest:—

"The Roman boat recently lent to the London Museum by the County Council is to be inset in the ground, some four feet below the surface, for purposes of exhibition, in the new Kensington Palace Gardens building. This plan has been adopted as the fittest method of preserving a large and brittle relic and of presenting it to the eye under the conditions in which it was originally brought to light. The surrounding surface of the plaster-of-Paris into which it is to be fitted will be given the appearance of actual damp Thames mud; the cans found on the bottom will lie in their original positions, and one will therefore look down upon an exact reproduction of the scene presented by the boat on discovery. Another advantage of the plan is that the expenses of wiring the beams for preservation—which would have amounted to some £1,500 if it had been exhibited above ground—are avoided."

Whilst we shall look with interest to the result in this case, we have no room for such an experiment at the Museum if we are permitted to take charge of the boat.

We may add here some particulars gathered from the late Mr. Shone's book, "Prehistoric Man in Cheshire," referred to on page 214. From this we learn that "In June 1819, an ancient canoe was dug out of a peat bog below Cholmondeley Castle. It was a considerable depth from the surface. Its length was 11 feet, and its breadth 30 inches, and it was hollowed out of the trunk of a single tree. In shape it was

not unlike an Indian canoe." What became of this boat Mr. Shone does not say, but he mentions two preserved in the Warrington Museum, which were found in the Mersey, one in September 1893, and the other in March 1894, in Arpley Meadows, close to Walton Lock. "These meadows are still subject to flooding at spring tides. The length of this latter canoe is 12 feet 4 inches, and its greatest width near the stern is 2 feet 10 inches, and it diminishes in width to 2 feet 3½ inches near the round of the bow. The timber is about 2¼ inches thick at the bottom." From the photograph of it given in Mr. Shone's book, it differs somewhat in shape from that found at Baddiley, the end being rounded and not pointed, the stern being indicated by crescent-shaped pieces, and by a seat which had been fastened by wooden pegs.

On a subsequent page is a paragraph on the origin of mere-basins, from which I quote the following, as I believe it is applicable to Baddiley Mere: "They (the Meres) often have no streams running into them nor any outlet, and the water in those which still exist as lakes is not held up by any impervious stratum, but stands at the water-level of the locality as regulated by the form of the ground."

Since writing the above I have, through the kindness of Mr. H. J. Tollemache, had the advantage of seeing the boat in company with Dr. Bridge. The object is a most interesting one; but it is evident that its present temporary resting-place is most unsuitable.

A closer inspection of the boat alters some of the impressions which might be conveyed by the excellent photograph which we, through the kindness of Mr.

Berry, are able to reproduce. For instance, the picture led me to suppose that the canoe was sharply pointed at both ends, so that, properly speaking, there was neither stern nor prow; but examination shows that one end (that to the left of the picture) is broader than the other, which almost seems to represent the head of an eagle. The three thicker bands of wood are part of the original trunk, cleverly and deftly left in when it was hollowed out, and are not extraneous pieces applied, as might have been supposed. This fact, however, is clearly shown by the grain of the wood. Again, from the grain of the wood running different ways on either side of the boat, it might have been supposed that there was a joining of side to bottom; but this is not the case, and this is but an illustration of the natural features of a tree of that growth and size, the boat being constructed out of a solid trunk. Whilst the sides are naturally very frail, and are no doubt feeling the change by exposure to the air, the bottom seems quite sound and is from three to four inches thick. The paddle was also brought for us to see; it is a little over four feet in length, the blade being eighteen inches long. It is in one piece, and the wood is little more than an inch in thickness. It is evident that it could not have been used alone, and that at least another would be required with it to propel the boat, in which no trace of a seat is left.

As has been stated above, the Mere at present covers only three and a half acres, but it must originally have been of very much larger extent; the exact size could only be determined by a careful examination of soil in the immediate neighbourhood, and of the contour of the surrounding land. Whether other Meres were connected with it, or whether a stream flowed into or out

of it, is also a matter of conjecture: and on the correct answer to this would depend the use that the boat originally served. Was it only used for fishing, or for means of transit from place to place? Great praise is due to the Surveyor of the Nantwich Urban District Council, and to the workmen under his charge, for the care which was taken in digging out this relic of past ages. Other pieces of timber were found, being trunks of trees which had been submerged, and these were dragged out by chains being fastened round them. A like fate nearly befel the boat, but fortunately it was seen to be of a different character, and was gradually and carefully uncovered, an operation which must have required the most delicate treatment. We can readily understand that but for this we should have been deprived of any knowledge of this unique specimen of the handiwork of men who lived some seventy generations ago.

The Engineer and Surveyor, Mr. Newey, has most kindly supplied me with a plan of the Mere, showing where the boat was found. The plan shows how the Mere had shrunk through the dry weather and the pumping out of the water for the supply at Nantwich. The prow of the boat was thus left sticking a few inches out of the mud and peat. The stern end was embedded to a depth of at least six feet under the peat. When the Mere is full there would be a depth of nine or ten feet of water. The paddle was found at about the same depth as the boat, at a little distance from it, as marked upon the plan. The wood of the sides varies in thickness from one and a half inches at the bottom to an inch at the top. The solid ribs, which are cut out in the solid in the inside of the boat, are six inches wide and about two inches thick,

and in the case of the sides, tapering to about one inch at the gunwale. The digging out of the peat gave some interesting features in its formation, the successive layers being clearly shown, and the marks of the submerged rushes being plainly discernible.

The subjoined extract from the Nantwich paper will show that the District Council are willing that the boat should be brought to Chester; and it is hoped that Mrs. Macdonald will give her permission, so that it may be taken care of at the Museum, and may be seen by the public generally:—

“At a meeting of the Nantwich Urban Council on Thursday night, November 16th, Dr. Turner said the Archdeacon of Chester and Dr. J. C. Bridge, representing the Chester Archæological Society, had that day visited Nantwich, to inspect the historical boat discovered in the Mere of the Council's Water-works during the summer. They had been in correspondence with Mrs. Macdonald, on whose land the boat was found, and the probable owner of the boat. The Archdeacon and Dr. Bridge said the Society were willing, in fact desirous, to take care of the boat on behalf of the County, if the Urban Council would allow them, and if Mrs. Macdonald was willing to let them have it. They would be prepared to convey it to Chester, and place it in the Grosvenor Museum. The Society were willing to allow the question of ownership to be in abeyance. He (the Chairman) was sorry to see a historic relic like that go out of the town, but he failed to see what they could do with it at Nantwich, because before they had a museum in that town it seemed to him that the boat would crumble to dust. Some members of the Council urged that it should be a stipulation

that, if the boat was taken, it should be labelled with something as to the place where it was discovered. Mr. J. Gilbert thought the old City was the proper place to send the boat to, and he moved that the request of the Society be acceded to. Mr. W. Lovatt seconded. Mr. E. T. Houghton much preferred that the boat should be kept in the town; but in the circumstances they ought to let it go elsewhere to be preserved. The motion was carried."

At a subsequent meeting of the Council, on December 14th, this action was confirmed, it being understood that a label would be placed on the boat, recording that it was found at Baddiley Mere during the progress of pumping operations carried on by the Nantwich Urban District Council, and presented to the Museum by the owners of the property.

The following will not be out of place here: In the "Southport Visitor" of November 20th, 1906, was a paper by the Rev. W. T. Bulpit, a Lancashire Archæologist. The paper was headed, "Our oldest Boat," and gave an account of the discovery, on April 22nd, 1899, of an ancient canoe in Martin Mere, in the parish of Crossens, in the neighbourhood of Southport. Martin, it may be observed, is really Mere-town. The canoe, about 16½ feet long, was dug out of a single log of timber. The paper says that this is the largest of those found in the Mere, and that at the close of the 17th century eight canoes were discovered there, and that one of the largest was shown at the Great Exhibition of 1861, and excited much interest. The same paper contained also a letter, "The Lament of a Canoe," supposed to have been written by the boat itself. In it was a graphic description of the con-

struction of the canoe, and also of the Mere in which it found its home. Then came an account of its being buried by accumulated mud and soil, and, finally, of its being struck by the plough-share, and subsequently unearthed, and located in the Cambridge Hall, Southport, where it was seen by many unappreciative visitors, and finally carted off to Blowick Gas Works, there to "lie pretty well asphyxiated with the horrid fumes." We are only glad that the Baddiley canoe, this relic of prehistoric man and of hoary antiquity, has been spared such a fate as this, and will be duly preserved in the Grosvenor Museum.





## Obituary

T. S. GLEADOWE, M.A.

ON the 9th February, 1911, the Society sustained a great loss in the death of one of its Vice-Presidents, Mr. T. S. Gleadowe. The eldest son of one of its original members, the late Canon R. W. Gleadowe, he had for many years taken a warm interest in the Society; and, till his health failed him, was a constant and regular attendant at the meetings of the Council, even when he was not resident in Chester, but was living at Alderley Edge.

He showed, too, his interest in a most practical manner, for in May 1899 he purchased the "Potter" Collection of Antiquities, collected from the Cheshire shore at Great Meols, and presented it to the Society, together with a large case for its preservation. The collection consisted of Prehistoric, Roman, Saxon, and Mediæval remains, and was formally presented to the Society on May 25th, 1899, when the generous donor gave a short description of its formation and extent; and Mr. R. Newstead described the salient features of the collection, illustrated by lantern slides of selected specimens.

On other occasions, Mr. Gleadowe made handsome gifts to relieve the financial difficulties of the Society, whilst at the Council meetings his wise counsel and advice was much valued.

The Council put on record the deep sense of their loss, and their warm sympathy with his surviving brother and sister. Native of Chester as he was, and associated with the City and County for so many years, his knowledge was most helpful; and his removal from us has created a blank which

it is impossible adequately to fill. It severs a link with the past, and breaks a connection with the early days of the Society, for, as has been stated above, his father was an original member of it. It is satisfactory to know that his name will not be forgotten, associated as it is with the Collection of Antiquities which he so munificently presented to the Society.

E. B.

---

WILLIAM SHONE, F.G.S.

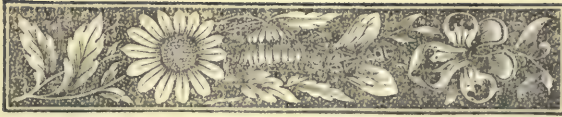
We have lost another old member in the person of Mr. William Shone, F.G.S., who joined us in 1870. A pathetic incident attaches to his death in the posthumous publication of a book ("Prehistoric Man in Cheshire") which he had written. The book is well illustrated, and twelve of the illustrations give pictures of objects in the Grosvenor Museum, thus showing that Mr. Shone was an intelligent and observant member of our Society. Though his tastes might be supposed to connect him more closely with the Natural Science Society, and more particularly with its Geological Section, this book gives sufficient evidence that he was no idle member of our Society, but that he took a keen interest in its work, and was helped by its researches.

E. B.

---

Allusion is made elsewhere to the death of Mr. J. Douglas, who had been a member for half a century.





## Miscellanea

(CONTRIBUTED BY THE VENERABLE THE ARCHDEACON OF CHESTER)

THE Society have had mounted and framed an interesting old banner belonging to the Smiths, Cutlers and Plumbers' Company, which has been handed over to them, together with a javelin head, or head of the banner-pole, for preservation in the Grosvenor Museum. The relics were formally presented by the Guild at their annual meeting on July 10th to Mr. Frank Simpson, as representative of the Archæological Society. The Archdeacon, on behalf of the Society, sent a letter to the Secretary of the Company, expressing warm thanks, and trusting that it was an evidence of the cordial relations existing between the City Companies and the Society, whose only desire was to preserve for future generations these interesting relics of the past. The mounting of the banner has been skilfully executed, and it has been inspected with much interest at the Museum by the members of the Guilds. The records of the Company shew that the silk for the banner was purchased from a Mr. Duke, November 12th, 1772. On August 25th, 1773, Mr. Edward Orme was paid £6 6s. for painting the colours, and on May 29th, 1783, Mr. William Bowcock was paid 10s. 6d. for a javelin head for the colours, ornamented with a figure of Vulcan in gold and silver, and for a new painting of the staff. The making of a new plate for Vulcan, and a socket for the staff, cost the Company 2s. 6d. It is hoped that other Companies may be led to place their records and relics in the custody of the Society for safe keeping, and for the instruction and information of the public generally.

Mr. T. Arthur Acton has continued the excavations at Holt, and has given an account of the results before the Cymmrodorion Society in London, and also at Wrexham and elsewhere. Though our Society was unable to arrange for another paper or lecture by him last Session, we had the advantage of his presence when Professor Bosanquet gave his, and he pointed out the important part which pottery plays in the fixing of dates for the historical student; being, in this respect, more reliable than coins. The excavations at Holt have confirmed the opinion of experts previously expressed, that the Roman settlement there was not a military station, but a manufactory, the tile and pottery works of the Twentieth Legion. The waterway for carriage from Holt to Chester would be easy and expeditious. Mr. Acton is of opinion that the pottery found belonged to the second and not to the first century. Besides the manufactory proper, traces of other buildings have been found, including a bath-house and a villa.

---

The issue of Vol. VIII. of "The Cheshire Sheaf," third series, shows how much we are indebted to its able Editors, Mr. F. C. Beazley, F.S.A., and Mr. W. Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A., members of our Society; and also to the Editor of the "Chester Courant" for admitting the various items to its columns, week by week. The interest aroused by this means in objects and subjects antiquarian and historical cannot but be productive of much good, and must lead to their preservation, and to a more intelligent study of local history.

---

It is a satisfaction to know that His Grace the Duke of Westminster has had the front elevation of the Arcade in Bridge Street, Chester, altered in accordance with the original design of the Architect, Mr. W. T. Lockwood. The façade is of half-timber construction, and presents a pleasing appearance quite in character with Chester work, though its great height has the effect of dwarfing the adjacent buildings. It is, however, no higher than the modern structure which it supersedes. The alteration must have cost our Patron a large sum.

In the person of Mr. John Douglas, Architect, of Walmer Hill, Boughton, the Society has lost one of its oldest members, for he joined it in 1861, so that his membership lasted half-a-century. Though of late years he was seldom, if ever, at our meetings, in former days he was often present, or sent for display drawings or photographs of works executed by him in and about the City and County. Thus, on January 3rd, 1872, he sent three choice and elaborate drawings of the new Churches at Tattenhall and Dodleston, and of the interior of S. Mary's, Warrington; whilst photographs were shown of Oakmere Mansion, of the restored Vale Royal Abbey, and of other buildings. Mr. Douglas has left behind him many proofs of his artistic skill, and of his conservative care for ancient edifices, and his reproductions of the *Cheshire style* in both City and County are a pleasing monument to his memory.

---

It is much to be feared that many interesting brasses have disappeared from our Churches, both in Cheshire and in other parts of the country. Great care ought to be exercised to preserve such memorials of the past. They have, it is true, often suffered from the position in which they were originally placed on the floor of the Church; sometimes, too, in places where the constant tread of feet must have been injurious to them. In such cases it would be well to remove them, and fasten them carefully to the wall, retaining, if possible, the original stone. Recently, in the Church of S. Mary-on-the-Hill, Chester, an old brass, which had become loosened from the tombstone to which it was affixed, has been carefully cleaned by Mr. C. D. Ranson, and placed on the wall near the Rector's Stall. It consists only of a coat-of-arms, and belongs to the Prescott family. The original tombstone bore the following inscription (which was nearly illegible in 1893):—

“Susanna, daughter of George & Anne Prescott, died  
3 Feb 1722

Gregory, son of the same, died Oct 4, 1745.

Anne, wife of the said George, died 12 Sept 1740, aged  
59 years

George Prescott, Merchant, died March 10, 1747 aged 67.

Thomas Prescott of Eardshaw Co Cest. Esq died 29 Oct  
1768 aged 63 ”

Whether the tombstone was laid at the earliest of these dates, in which case the brass is nearly 200 years old, it is not now possible to say. From *Randle Holme's* "Academy of Armoury" we gather that the same coat-of-arms (argent, a chevron between three owls, sable) was borne also by Wood, by Griffith ap Jenkin, and by Madock de la Holme.

---

We have been deprived for some months of the advice and services of our Honorary Curator, Professor Newstead. His duties at the University of Liverpool generally are sufficiently exacting, and take up most of his time. This year he has been out to Africa, having been appointed one of the Commissioners to investigate on the spot the origin of "the sleeping sickness," and to report, so that means may be adopted to counteract its ravages. The Society is honoured by this selection. We congratulate Professor Newstead on his safe return, and no doubt we shall soon hear something of the result of his investigations. In his absence the duties of the Curatorship devolve upon Mr. Alfred Newstead, whose tastes and instruction by his brother render him particularly well fitted to discharge them.

---

Whilst going to press, a book, by one of the members of our Society, Mr. John Henry Cooke, of Winsford, has been published. The large quarto edition is limited to 300 copies, each of which is signed by the author. The title is "*Ida; or the Mystery of the Nun's Grave at Vale Royal Abbey, Cheshire.*" The book is beautifully got up, and embellished with over thirty illustrations of a very interesting character. It is styled "An Historical Novel," and it purports to give a pictorial account of the life of the Monks and Nuns of Vale Royal Abbey, Norton Priory, and S. Mary's Nunnery, Chester. It is full of historical details, and though a complete review of a volume of nearly 400 pages is manifestly impossible here, it seems only right that the fact of the publication of the work should find a mention in the pages of our Journal.



## ABSTRACT OF PROCEEDINGS 1910-11

### EXCURSION TO BASINGWERK AND MOSTYN

ON Tuesday, October 10th, the long-projected visit to Mostyn Hall was paid on the kind invitation of Lord Mostyn. Forty-three members of the Society were able to avail themselves of the opportunity, and, needless to say, thoroughly enjoyed the Excursion.

Leaving Chester at 11-40, the party alighted at Holywell, where brakes were in readiness for them, and conveyed them first of all to Basingwerk Abbey. Driving along the lower road, the ruins were approached by a public foot-path which traverses them, and certainly does not tend to their preservation; in fact, since the last visit of the Society, in 1901, considerable portions of the fabric seem to have fallen. On that occasion we had the advantage of having short Papers read by Mr. Henry Taylor, F.S.A., and the late Mr. Hodgkinson.

Whilst regretting the absence of the former, the beautifully illustrated paper of the latter (see Journal, New Series, Volume XI.) was read by the Rev. F. Sanders, and brought out for the information of those present some of the historical and architectural features of the Abbey. Even in its dilapidated condition, interesting examples of the work of the 13th and 15th centuries are left for our admiration.

The chapter-house attracted much attention, with its two semi-circular arches on the one side, and the traces

which are left of its dignified groining, sacrificed, apparently, at a later date to make room for an upper chamber, which may have been a library. The position and extent of the dormitories, lighted by splayed single-lancets, could be clearly made out. Of the Church itself, the remains are but scanty, but it is supposed that it was ninety-eight feet in length, and forty-eight in width; and Mr. Hodkinson was of opinion that the choir must have been short, and so could not have furnished the roof for the nave of the Church of St Mary's-on-the-Hill, Chester. The refectory is, no doubt, the finest part of the Abbey, though it is difficult of access, and overgrown with nettles and brambles. The reader's pulpit, with its beautifully moulded and shafted single-lancet windows, naturally excited admiration, and called to mind the one in the refectory at Chester Cathedral.

In a half-timbered building, which was probably the great barn of the Abbey, was formerly preserved the gravestone of one who had chosen to be buried beneath or near the Monastery long after its dissolution. The stone has been removed to the refectory, and we give the inscription :

JESUS



MARIA.

HERE LYETH YE BODY OF GEORGE PETRE  
LATE OF GREENFIELD IN FLINT  
SHIRE ESQ SON TO W. LORD PETRE  
BARON OF INGLESTONE IN ESSEX AND  
MARRIED ANNE RELICT OF JOHN  
MOSTON ESQ BEING DAUGHTER  
OF HENRY FOXE ESQ WHO FOR YE RO-  
MAN CATHOLIQUE FAITH AND LOYAL  
TY TO HIS MAJ. LEFT HIS COUNTRY  
AND SPENDING HIS TIME IN GREAT  
EDIFICATION OF HIS NEIGHBOURS  
DIED AT WEXFORD<sup>1</sup> 26. SEP. A.D. 1647 AGED 34

<sup>1</sup> As in those days Parkgate was the Port for Ireland it would be comparatively easy to bring the body here.

Greenfield is a hamlet in the parish, and gave its name to a wharf on the Dee; whilst Greenfield Hall is in the vicinity. Inglestone, now called Ingatestone, is six miles north-east of Chelmsford. John Moston, of Talacre, was the father of Edward Moston, who was created a baronet in 1670, and was the direct ancestor of Sir Piers Mostyn, of Talacre Hall, the present owner of Basingwerk.

Regret was expressed that a perfect and complete plan of the whole Abbey was not available, though a plan of the ruins was produced. The inspection of the Abbey gave great pleasure, both to those who had visited it before and to those who saw it, under ideal conditions of sunshine, for the first time, and made all regret that greater care is not taken for the preservation of the ruins, so that they may not fall into further decay.

Rejoining the carriages, the party was driven to Mostyn. On the way a halt was made outside the small Lletty Hotel, and attention was directed to the curious figure carved on stone over the door. The following account of it, from "The Mostyn Parish Magazine," we venture to reproduce here:

"I have no doubt most of the readers of this Magazine have been wondering what may be the history of the curious figure over the door of the Lletty Hotel. *Pennant* has the following remarks on the subject: 'Above the door (of Lletty Gonest) is a very singular sculpture, cut in bas-relief in stone, and let into the wall. One part is a strange chimerical figure of a monster, with four legs and the head of an owl, fixing his claws in the side of a human head. The face is averted and expressing much agony; the eyelids are drawn up, the eyes the same, the mouth half-opened, and the teeth closely fixed together; the face is young, but has a pair of whiskers, and is far from being ill-cut. It has the character of one of *Le Bruns's* passions, article "Pain." It evidently never was designed for this

place, but seems originally to have been one of those fanciful Gothic sculptures belonging to some ancient Church.'

"The Lletty Gonest was built in 1699 by 'one Smith from Worcester,' who, according to the tradition, after faithfully discharging all the debts in connection with the building and completely supplying it with all requisites, suddenly disappeared, and was never more heard of. It is supposed that his honesty in so honourably paying all debts before his mysterious departure gave its name to the hotel—Lletty Gonest—*The Honest Dwelling*.

"Two or three years after it was built, the house became noted for a conflict which took place there between some Custom House officers and a large number of colliers over a trifle (?) of sixty pipes of smuggled port wine. The result was that the officers were tied hand and foot, and the wine carried away. However, many of the colliers were observed to wear rings; and the pit clothes covered fine linen. In fact, numbers of them were the gentry of Flint and the neighbouring counties, who were interested in the wine, and who mixed with the colliers to direct their movements. Both the offenders and the wine remained undiscovered in spite of threats and promises of reward."

. On arriving at the entrance gates at Mostyn, the carriages were dismissed, and a walk of a quarter of an hour through the beautifully wooded park, bright with autumn tints and traversed by deer, brought the party to the Hall, where they were warmly welcomed by Lord and Lady Mostyn and their son.

The external features of the mansion were first explained. On the south is a detached line of buildings, which is apparently the oldest portion, and may have been the side of a quadrangle. As some of its windows have an ecclesiastical appearance various conjectures as



Mostyn Hall, West Front

(From block kindly lent by Proprietors of "Llandudno Advertiser")



to its origin have been advanced. It is, however, most probably the remains of the building erected by William Moston in 1570.

The present Hall is at some little distance away, and on a lower level; and it was flanked on the north side by an old brick building, which was demolished by the present owner. The edifice was recased some years ago, so that it looks more modern than it really is. Whilst the original structure is said to be of the time of Henry VI., the south front was rebuilt in the reign of Charles I., and has a very attractive appearance with its large bay windows, with their characteristic mullions.

The party now divided into two sections, and, whilst Lady Mostyn and her son acted as guides to the beautiful gardens, his Lordship conducted his guests round the house. The entrance or banqueting hall is a large room panelled in oak, with a high-pitched roof and a minstrels' gallery at one end, and an open fire-place with stone chimney-piece, bearing the arms of the Mostyn family. The walls above the panelling are studded with ancient armour and guns, and the room is furnished in a characteristic way with old chairs, settees, and tables. The upper end is raised a step, showing where the high-table was. On it was the original table, which was covered with many curiosities, amongst which was an old wooden bowl, supposed to have been used as a fount, which had been dug up at Dinas Mawddwy, and which bore a Welsh inscription—ATHRYWYN—which had never been very clearly explained. The word is said to mean happiness or tranquility. Above, on the wall, was a relic of an old Jacobite ("Under the Rose") club, being a round shield, on which were painted the arms of the supporters of the Stuart cause, and which hung over the table when the club held its meeting. Here, too, was displayed the Welsh flag, carried by Lord Mostyn at the Coronation of King George V., and given by the King to him, a

copy of it being placed in the Waterloo Gallery at Windsor Castle.

Leaving the hall, the drawing room was next inspected, the family portraits and other pictures (including some of racehorses by *Ward*) on the staircase being duly noted. The drawing room, erected in the time of Charles I., is a charming apartment, and was seen to great advantage, as the sun was streaming through the windows, giving full effect to the coats-of-arms in stained glass of the same date. Here various objects of interest were pointed out, as, for instance, some beautiful old tapestry fire-screens, and a clock which only requires to be wound up once a year, a record being kept in a book of the date, and of the person who winds it up.

In the library were many treasures. There are over 5,000 volumes, and 400 manuscripts, some of almost priceless value. The contents, in fact, of three libraries (including that of Gloddaeth) are stored here. In cases, which had been filled with selected articles in preparation for the visit, were placed for inspection many objects of interest. There were Roman remains; Stuart relics, comprising a handkerchief stained with the very blood of Charles I, and a copy of his death-warrant; a silver harp (purely British), in possession of the family since 1568, and given as a prize or used as a badge at the Royal Eisteddfodau in Wales, the commission to hold which was also exhibited; a golden torque dug up at Harlech in 1692, and formerly worn by princes of Wales; and a silver oar which was the mark of the jurisdiction of High Admiral, which anciently was a privilege of the family. Some valuable illuminated manuscripts were also on view, and an original of "The Annals of S. Werburgh," which Bishop Stubbs translated and edited; and also an old history of the 16th century, written in Welsh. Much interest was excited by a first folio edition of *Shakespeare*,

and a second edition of *Isaac Walton* (1655). In the room was also to be seen a handsome stand to contain a picture, which was a present from the Queen of Roumania ("Carmen Sylva"), as a memento of her visit to the Hall.

Leaving the library, with many of its treasures unexplored, and going to the oldest part of the house, "The King's Window" was shown. When Henry, Earl of Richmond, was secretly contriving to overthrow the House of York, he was for a time concealed here, the Welsh being generally favourable to his cause. Richard III., suspecting his visit to Mostyn, dispatched a party to apprehend him; but, informed of their approach, Henry had barely time to escape through this window; and, after hiding in the grounds, eluded his pursuers. The then Lord of Mostyn, Richard ap Howel, joined Henry at the battle of Bosworth Field, and after the victory received from the King, in token of gratitude for his preservation, the belt and sword which he wore on that memorable day. As these relics were not shown, they are probably no longer in existence.

The party then assembled in the dining room, a fine apartment underneath the drawing room, its panelled walls being lined with interesting pictures, family portraits and others, which were carefully pointed out by Lord Mostyn. The old plaster ceiling of this room and of the drawing room were much admired. Here an ample tea was provided for the numerous guests, who were assiduously waited upon by their noble hosts.

The Archdeacon of Chester in a short speech offered to Lord and Lady Mostyn the cordial thanks of the Society for their kindly reception, and said that the visit had given them infinite pleasure. They had been favoured with most beautiful weather, and the expedition had proved to be as instructive and delightful as any they had ever made.

Lord Mostyn, in reply, said he and Lady Mostyn had the greatest pleasure in receiving the members of the Society, and he was amply repaid for the trouble he had taken by the intelligent interest which had evidently been shown by all in what he had been able to point out to them.

The party then walked down to Mostyn station, and returned to Chester, having first had a cordial shake of the hands from their kind hosts.

We may add that Lord Mostyn, in conversation, alluded to the fact that in the Civil War the owner of the property had shown his loyalty by raising 1,500 men for the King's service, and that as a consequence the mansion was subsequently attacked by Cromwell's army, and much injury done to it. In "Memorials of Old Cheshire," the Rev. P. H. Ditchfield includes him amongst *Cheshire Worthies*, and though he was not a Cheshire man he came to the aid of Chester at that time. We give the paragraph from Mr. Ditchfield's paper: "Sir Roger Mostyn, of Mostyn, Baronet, was a gallant soldier, who raised 1,500 men for the King's service, captured Hawarden Castle, was Governor of Flint Castle, which he maintained until the death of the King's cause. His house of Mostyn was plundered, and he was imprisoned in Conway Castle; at the Restoration, a baronetcy was the reward of his services." If Sir Roger was not, literally, a *Cheshire Worthy*, he was worthy to be remembered gratefully by Chester and Cheshire.

E. B.

---

#### EXCURSION TO VALE ROYAL

On Wednesday, October 18th, a charming excursion was made by twenty-four members of the Society in paying a visit to this interesting spot, the site of the celebrated Abbey, where excavations have recently taken place. The visit was suggested by Mr. J. H. Cooke, of Winsford, who

is a member of the Society, and who is just bringing out an historical novel (limited to 300 copies), entitled "Ida; or the Mystery of the Nun's Grave at Vale Royal, in Cheshire." Mr. Cooke made arrangements with the tenant of Lord Delamere's mansion (Mr. Dempster), and secured from him a cordial and hospitable welcome for the party.

The journey was made by train to Cuddington, and thence by char-a-bancs to Vale Royal. It was a regular S. Luke's summer day, and the autumn tints were rich in the extreme. As we passed through Delamere Forest the golden hues of the bracken, and the birches were most striking, whilst here and there were trees clothed with ruddy leaves, and others with various shades of brown; so that, in the brilliant sunshine, the effect was most glorious. In fact, the constant exclamation from almost every lip was, "How beautiful!" In the drive from Cuddington, Sandiway Church, a chapel of ease in the parish of Weaverham, was passed. It was built a few years ago from the designs of the late Mr. John Douglas, and he also contributed largely to the funds needed for its erection, as he was a native of the place. The country between Cuddington Station and Vale Royal is richly wooded. At the entrance to the park is Whitegate Church, and near to it a small mere. The park is studded with beautiful trees, and there is a fine avenue of beeches.

On arrival at the Hall, we were warmly received by Mr. and Mrs. Dempster, with whom were Mr. Cooke and Mr. Pendleton, the architect (from Manchester), who has had charge of the excavations. Under their able guidance, these were at once visited and explained. At different spots, openings had been made in the ground, and by these means an accurate estimate of the extent of the Church of the Abbey, situated on the north side of the mansion, was obtained. In several places the moulding of buttresses or walls were left uncovered some

three or four feet below the surface of the lawn, the bank leading down to the stones having been carefully turfed over.

The size and position of the piers of the nave, and of the central tower, were carefully marked with stones; whilst the area of the north transept, with its three chapels, was clearly defined. The extreme east end of the Church had not been explored. It has been marked for many years by a clump of trees, in which have been collected a few of the carved stones that have been found, surmounted by a stone cross with sculptured head-piece; and it is styled "The Nun's Grave."

Mr. Pendleton, in his description, said that the Church must have been at least 420 feet long, and that it may have extended still further eastwards, supposing there was a Lady Chapel; but no excavations had as yet been made in that direction. The nave had consisted of nine bays, and must have been very stately; though, of course, they had no information as to its height, as no views (or plans) of the Abbey had come to light. The north transept was large, and had contained three chapels; and some interesting details of the plinth of the outer walls were to be seen. Eastward of this, they had come across the cemetery, as several skeletons with the heads facing the east had been found. Amongst these remains there was nothing special, such as burial chalices, or anything of that kind.

On a table on the lawn were displayed plans of the Cistercian Abbeys of Kirkstall and Fountains (the latter a most perfect one), and also of the work which had been done at Vale Royal. Careful drawings of ornamental details were also exhibited, and near at hand were cases containing tiles and other articles which had been unearthed, amongst them being some bones of the animals which had formed the food of "the Monks of Old." A

list of the Abbots was also on the table, and some excellent reproductions of the stained glass, still preserved in the house, which has reference to the history of the Abbey, as also of a page of the copy of the Abbey Ledger in the British Museum.

This page of the Ledger is most interesting, for it relates to the laying of the foundation stone by King Edward I. At the top is an entry dated 1273, relating to Dernhall, followed by others dated 1277, and the important one declaring that the King placed the first stone in a new position; and giving an account of the proceedings with the names of some who were there. In the margin the names are repeated, and amongst them we find Edward the King, Eleanor the Queen, Anianus Bishop of St. Asaph, Burnett Bishop of Bath and Wells, Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloucester, Warren Earl of Surrey, and many others. An entry at the side gives Kings dale as another name for Vale Royal.

The Archdeacon, in expressing a warm appreciation of Mr. Pendleton's services, gave the following information. The Abbey, of the Cistercian Order, was founded by Edward I., in accordance with a vow made when in danger of shipwreck. Some monks were brought from Dore, in Herefordshire, and settled first at Dernhall; and then a few years afterwards a temporary building was placed here for them, and the foundation stone of the Abbey was laid in 1277 by the King, Queen Eleanor also being present.

In 1330, the Abbey was dedicated with great ceremony, though even then the building was not finished, and the monks were brought from Dernhall and settled here. In the building £32,000, equivalent to half-a-million of money according to present-day value, was expended. The King bestowed great privileges upon the Abbot, including the right of advowry or protection of criminals,

and power of life and death in the manors of Dernhall, Over, and Weaverham. The Abbot claimed the right of punishing by "pillory, theu, and tumbrel." At the Dissolution, the revenue of the Abbey was valued in the King's Books at £518 19s. 8d., wrongly given in *Dugdale* as £118 19s. 8d. It may be interesting to note that the value of S. Werburgh's Abbey was £1,003 5s. 11d.; of Combermere £225 9s. 7d.; and of Basingwerk £150 7s. 3d. The last two were also of the Cistercian Order.

Mr. Cooke added a few words, and then the party visited the gardens, which were much admired. According to Mr. Cooke, the central garden is on the site of the ancient cloister. In the hollow was "Our Lady's Wood," and here are several pieces of statuary, and a raised mound, on which no doubt originally stood a "Calvary" or Crucifix some 30 or 40 feet high, having probably a *Sepulchre* underneath. From this mound a beautiful view of a garden laid out in Italian style, and leading down to the River Weaver, was obtained.

Returning to the house, its many interesting features were inspected. In the drawing-room were to be seen the ancient panels of stained glass above alluded to. One represents Prince Edward in the ship returning from the Crusades, and making his vow when in danger of shipwreck; and the other, the solemn dedication of the Abbey in 1330. Naturally these relics excited much attention. There were many other treasures to be seen had time permitted. Two rooms, however, were visited, where specimens of the big game shot by Lord Delamere were displayed. On floor and ceiling were many skins of tigers and other beasts, whilst the walls were decorated with heads, and horns, and other trophies of his Lordship's sport. In one of the rooms, the head and trunk of an enormous elephant was affixed to the wall, between the windows, one of which had to be taken out entirely to

admit it. The room was a lofty one, otherwise the wall could not have contained such a decoration, and the strain to support it must be considerable. In the other, besides many other evidences of Lord Delamere's skill with the rifle, was a case let into the wall, and glazed with plate-glass, containing two magnificent specimens of lions, which had been stuffed and set up in the most natural manner by Ward of London. These two rooms formed a perfect Museum of natural history, and the cost of acquiring it must have been prodigious.

Assembling in the dining-room, the large party was hospitably entertained at tea, when Mr. and Mrs. Dempster were assiduous in attending to their wants. At its conclusion, the Archdeacon, in the name of the company, tendered a hearty vote of thanks to their host and hostess for their kind reception; and, on behalf of the Society, expressed warm appreciation of Mr. Dempster's public spirit in prosecuting the excavations, and of the intelligent conduct of them under the able direction of the Architect, Mr. Basil Pendleton. Mr. Dempster, in acknowledgment, said that it had given them the greatest possible pleasure to receive the party, and it was a gratification to them to know that their visit had proved so enjoyable, and had been favoured with such splendid weather.

Some of the party were shown the Royal bed-chamber, which was slept in by King James I. In it are the following inscriptions referring to events connected with the Abbey and House: (i.) "King Edwarde in fulfilment of a vowe to the B. V. Mary for preserving him from shipwrecke layed August 2nd 1277 the first stone of this Abbaye, which he caused to be named Valle Royale." (ii.) "Queen Eleanor layed two stones of this Abbaye of Valle Royale, one for herselfe, and one for her son Alphonso August ye 12th 1277, in the presence of King

Edwarde & his nobles." (iii.) "King Henry VII. & his Queen, and the King's mother visited Vaille Roialle Abbaye, and were all hospitably and dutifully entertained here July 27th 1495" (iv.) "King James was royally received by the Lady Mary Cholmondeley at Vale Royal, August 1st, 1617, and held his Court here for four days during which time he slept in this Chamber."

After a hearty leave-taking from Mr. and Mrs. Dempster, the party drove back to Cuddington and returned to Chester, all being thoroughly delighted with the afternoon's Excursion.

E. B.

---

### COUNCIL MEETINGS

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Monday, 22nd August, 1910, the Archdeacon of Chester in the Chair, accounts amounting to £11 10s. 2d. were passed for payment, and the following Officers of the Society were elected for the ensuing year, viz.:—Hon. Treasurer: Mr. F. Skipwith, J.P.; Hon. Curator: Professor Robert Newstead, M.Sc., &c.; Hon. Librarian: Mr. James Hall; Hon. Editorial Secretary: Rev. F. Sanders, M.A., F.S.A.; General Secretary: Mr. Walter Conway.

At the request of the Hon. Secretary of the Earthworks Committee of the Congress of Archæological Societies, it was decided to circulate among the Members of the Society copies of the Annual Report of the Earthworks Committee.

In response to a request from the Committee of the Welsh National Eisteddfod, the loan of certain objects of interest for exhibition at the Eisteddfod at Colwyn Bay, in September 1910, was granted.

The Chairman reported that he had received a letter from Lord Mostyn, intimating with regret that, owing

to absence from home, he would be unable to invite the Members of this Society to Mostyn Hall this year as he had hoped to do, but that he hoped to be able to do so next year. For the Summer Excursion, it was decided to visit Birkenhead Priory, St. Andrew's Church, and the Mayer Museum at Bebington, and Mr. G. W. Haswell and the Secretary were requested to make the necessary arrangements.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Friday, 7th October, 1910, the Archdeacon of Chester in the Chair, the Hon. Curator reported that the objects which had been lent to the Welsh National Eisteddfod Committee for exhibition, had been safely returned to the Museum. It was

*Resolved* :—“ That the Lord Bishop of Chester, Mr. F. W. Longbottom, and Mr. F. Simpson be again nominated to represent the Society upon the Chester Public Library Committee for the ensuing year; and that the thanks of the Council be extended to them for their services during the past year.”

It was reported that a visit had been made by Members of the Society on the 15th September, 1910, to Birkenhead Priory, and the Church of St. Andrew, and Mayer Museum at Bebington; and a vote of thanks was accorded the Mayor of Birkenhead, Mr. John Hargreaves, of Rock Ferry, and Mr. W. H. Barlow, of Birkenhead. for their kindness in assisting in the arrangements for the visit.

The Secretary was requested to write to Mr. J. E. Mayers, expressing the hope that, during the extensive works and building operations which are being carried out upon the premises of the new Arcade in Bridge Street, the Roman pavement, which was discovered during the excavations, will be preserved intact.

The arrangements for the ensuing Session were discussed, and it was reported that the following gentlemen were willing to read Papers, viz.:—The Archdeacon of Chester: "Parkgate: an old Cheshire Port"; Mr. James Hall: "The Royal Charters and Grants to the City of Chester"; Dr. J. C. Bridge: "The Organs and Organists of Chester Cathedral"; Rev. F. Sanders: "The Marian Bishops of Chester: George Cotes and Cuthbert Scot"; Mr. Frank Simpson: "The City Gilds or Companies of Chester."

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 25th October, 1910, the Archdeacon of Chester in the Chair, a letter was received from the Bishop of Chester, expressing his willingness to represent the Society upon the Chester Public Library Committee. A letter was also received from Mr. J. E. Mayers, assuring the Council that the Roman remains found upon the site of Allen's Buildings, Bridge Street, are being carefully preserved during the building operations which are being carried out upon the premises of the new Arcade.

The payment of a cheque since the last Meeting for £30 for two quarters' call due to the Grosvenor Museum Management Committee, up to 30th September, 1910, was confirmed.

The Hon. Curator reported that Mr. A. E. Dutton, of Frodsham Street, Chester, had kindly lent to the Society, for exhibition in the collection, a carved and painted stone formerly built into the wall of a room in his premises.

The new scheme for the transfer of the Museum Buildings to the Town Council was discussed, and it was

*Resolved*:—"That, having had the principles of the new scheme for the transfer of the Grosvenor

Museum to the Town Council explained to them by Mr. Jolliffe and Mr. Dodd, the Council of the Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society express their approval of the same, and desire to intimate this to the Town Clerk."

The Secretary was instructed to forward this Resolution to Mr. Jolliffe.

It was arranged that, for the November Sessional Meeting, Mr. James Hall should give his Paper upon "The Royal Charters and Grants to the City of Chester," and that invitations be sent to the Mayor, Sheriff, Aldermen, Councillors, and Officials of the City.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on 15th November, 1910, Mr. H. B. Dutton in the Chair, a letter was received from Mr. Henry Jolliffe, acknowledging the receipt of the Resolution passed by this Council at the October Council Meeting, with reference to the new scheme for the transfer of the Museum Buildings, and intimating that he would forward it to the Town Clerk.

The Secretary reported that the Mayor of Chester had granted the loan of the lantern slides of the City Charters, prepared by the late Dr. Stolterfoth, to illustrate Mr. James Hall's Paper upon the City Charters at the November Sessional Meeting, and the Secretary was requested to convey to the Mayor the thanks of the Council.

A letter was received from Mr. J. H. Cooke, of Winsford, calling attention to the number of lectures arranged for the Session which relate only to the City of Chester, and suggesting that more papers relating to localities outside Chester be arranged for. The Secretary was requested to reply to Mr. Cooke that it is entirely a coincidence that many of the Papers which have been

offered for this Session relate to Chester; and intimating that the Council would be glad to accept a Paper from him, in conjunction with Professor Bosanquet (whose Paper is a short one), at the January Sessional Meeting. It was reported that Professor Bosanquet would be able to give his Paper upon "A Roman Urn from Wroxeter, in the Chester Museum, and other pottery of the 1st century, A.D." on the 17th January, 1911.

One resignation of membership was received.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 13th December, 1910, the Archdeacon of Chester in the Chair, a letter was received from Mr. J. H. Cooke, of Winsford, intimating that he would not be able to read a Paper before the Society at the January Sessional Meeting, but that he would endeavour to do so at some future time.

The Chairman reported the death of Dr. T. N. Brushfield, of Budleigh Salterton, Exeter, who was for many years a prominent and active Member of the Society; and he proposed, the Rev. Canon Cooper Scott seconded, and it was

*Resolved*:— "That the Council of the Chester and North Wales Archæological Society, at their first Meeting since the death of Dr. Brushfield, desire to put on record their deep sense of the loss they have sustained by the removal of so old and valued a Member of the Society, and their high appreciation of his services in the past, and their warm sympathy with his family in their bereavement."

The Secretary was requested to write to the Town Clerk of Birkenhead, asking for the loan of the blocks of the illustrations of the Guide Book to Birkenhead Priory, for the purpose of illustrating the account of the visit of this Society to the Priory in September last.

A suggestion was received from Mr. Thomas Edwards, a Member of the Society, suggesting that this Society should exchange volumes with the Cymmrodorion Society, London, and it was decided to obtain specimen copies of their publications.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 17th January, 1911, the Archdeacon of Chester in the Chair, a cheque for £15 in favour of the Grosvenor Museum Management Committee, for one quarter's call due 31st December, 1910, was passed for payment; and the Secretary reported the publication and issue to the Members of Volume XVII. of the proceedings of the Society.

One new member was elected.

The Secretary reported the receipt of an old framed drawing of the Water Tower, Chester, with letter from the late Dr. T. N. Brushfield to the Society, from the Executors of the late Dr. Brushfield.

The question of the exchange of volumes with the Cymmrodorion Society was referred to the Hon. Librarian, Mr. James Hall, for consideration.

A letter was received from Mr. Henry Jolliffe, suggesting that the Resolution passed by the Council of this Society on 25th October, 1910, with reference to the new scheme for the transfer of the Museum Buildings, would be more correctly stated as follows:—

“That, having had the principles of the new scheme for the transfer of the Grosvenor Museum to the Town Council (which were explained by Mr. Jolliffe to the Management Committee) explained to them by Mr. Dodd, the Council of the Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society express their approval of the same, and desire to intimate this to the Town Clerk.”

An application on behalf of Mr. William Shone, F.G.S., was received from Mr. G. R. Griffith, for the loan of the block "Palæolithic Stone Axe" (Fig. 8, Part I., Vol. XVI. of the Society's Journal), for use in his forthcoming work "Prehistoric Man in Cheshire," and the loan was granted upon the usual conditions for safety and return.

A letter was read from Mr. J. H. Cooke, of Winsford, a Member of the Society, asking if the Society would join to the extent of £10 in defraying the cost (£30) of translating and making a copy of the "Ledger of the Cistercian Monastery at Vale Royal," which is now in the British Museum, being *Harleian MS.*, No. 2064, a copy of the Ledger, when completed, to be given to this Society for printing in its Journal. The Secretary was requested to refer the letter to the Hon. Editorial Secretary.

The Sub-Committee appointed, with one from the Natural Science Society, to consider the details relating to the scheme for the transfer of the Museum Buildings to the Chester Corporation, reported and submitted details of an amended scheme relating to the transfer which had been submitted to them in conference, and details relating to the general management under the scheme were approved and authorized to be forwarded to Mr. Jolliffe as representing the Museum Authorities.

Mr. Walter Conway, Mr. G. W. Haswell, and Mr. F. Simpson, were nominated to represent this Society as Lessees under the proposed Lease from the Chester Corporation upon the transfer of the Museum Buildings to that body.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 21st February, 1911, the Archdeacon of Chester in the Chair the Secretary reported the death of Mr. T. S. Gleadowe, M.A.; and the following Resolution was passed, the

Secretary being requested to forward it to the members of his family, viz. :—

“That the Council of the Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society, at this its first meeting after the death of Mr. T. S. Gleadowe, M.A., one of its Vice-Presidents, wishes to record their deep sense of the loss they have sustained, their high appreciation of his services and generous gifts to the Society, and their sympathy with his surviving brother and sister.”

One new member was elected.

The Hon. Editorial Secretary recommended that Mr. J. H. Cooke's proposal that this Society contribute £10 towards the cost of translating and making copies of the “Ledger of the Cistercian Monastery at Vale Royal,” be agreed to, upon the conditions that the Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society will print the Ledger and provide this Society with twelve copies of the reprint, and that the other two-thirds of the cost is obtained.

Upon the recommendation of the Hon. Librarian, it was decided to exchange publications with the Cymmrodorion Society, London.

The General Secretary was requested to write to the Clerk to the Museum Management Committee to the effect that, understanding that there is a certain portion of the Churton Bequest still unallotted, the Council of this Society would be glad to receive a share of it for the funds of the Society if it is to be divided.

A letter was received from Professor Haverfield with regard to the proposed reprint of Volume VII. of the Journal (Catalogue of Stones), and the Secretary was requested to send him particulars of those blocks which are available for reprint, to obtain an estimate for the reprint from the Clarendon Press, Oxford; and also to

invite suggestions from Professor Haverfield with regard to the work.

It was reported that Mr. Frank Simpson would be able to give his paper upon "The City Gilds and Companies of Chester," at the March Sessional Meeting, and it was decided to invite the members of the City Guilds to be present.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, 21st March, 1911, the Archdeacon of Chester in the Chair, the Secretary reported the receipt of a donation to the funds of the Society of £1 1s. from the Rev. H. Grantham, to whom a vote of thanks was accorded for his kind gift.

A letter was received from Messrs. Boydell & Taylor, of Chester, intimating that the late Mr. T. S. Gleadowe had bequeathed to the Society the books mentioned therein, which have since been received by the Society.

A request was received from Mr. W. Bell Jones, of Hawarden, on behalf of the Rector of Hawarden, for the loan of the block of the Hawarden "Peculiar" Seal, to use as an illustration for a handbook on Hawarden Church, and the loan was granted upon the usual conditions for safety and return.

It was decided that a duplicate key be made of the cabinet containing Randle Holme's "Academy of Armory," for the greater convenience of members wishing to refer to it, the key to be left in the keeping of one of the Museum staff, who should be held responsible for the safety of the book.

It was decided to request the Museum Management Committee to make the recess leading out of the Library safe in case of fire.

At a Meeting of the Council, held on Tuesday, the 25th April, 1911, the Archdeacon of Chester in the Chair, Accounts amounting to £100 10s. 8d. were passed for payment. The Secretary submitted the Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31st March, 1911, which was approved subject to Audit; and the Annual General Meeting of Members was arranged to be held on Monday, 22nd May, 1911, at 5-15 p.m.

The following gentlemen were re-elected representatives of the Society upon the Grosvenor Museum Management Committee for the ensuing year, viz.:—The Venerable Archdeacon Barber, M.A., F.S.A., Dr. J. C. Bridge, M.A., F.S.A., Mr. Henry Taylor, F.S.A., Mr. Frank Simpson, Mr. H. B. Dutton, and Mr. G. W. Haswell.

Four resignations of membership were received.

Estimates for the re-printing of Vol. VII. of the Journal were received from the Clarendon Press, Oxford, and Mr. G. R. Griffith, Chester, and it was

*Resolved*:—"That the Catalogue of Roman Stones be revised by Professor Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A., and reprinted by Mr. G. R. Griffith."

It was reported that Dr. J. C. Bridge, M.A., F.S.A., would be able to give a Paper upon "The Organs and Organists of Chester Cathedral," in the early autumn.

It was decided to invite the members, by a paragraph in the notice calling the Annual Meeting, to submit suggestions as to the best means of increasing the usefulness of the Society.

Annual General Meeting of the Members of the Society, held at the Grosvenor Museum, Chester, on Monday, 22nd May, 1911, at 5-15 p.m.:—

Present: The Venerable Archdeacon Barber in the Chair, Mr. W. E. Brown, Mr. E. C. Brown, Mr. Horace Davies, Mr. H. B. Dutton, Mr. James Hall, Mr. G. W.

Haswell, Mr. F. W. Longbottom, Rev. Canon Scott, Mr. F. Simpson, Mr. W. W. Tasker, and Mr. Walter Conway (General Secretary).

Apologies for non-attendance were received from Professor J. C. Bridge and Professor Robert Newstead.

The Secretary read the Notice convening the Meeting.

The Minutes of the last Annual General Meeting, held on 30th May, 1910, were read, affirmed, and signed by the Chairman.

The Annual Report of the Council, the Hon. Treasurer's Statement of Accounts, and the Hon. Curator's Report were taken as read; and it was proposed by the Chairman, seconded by Mr. H. B. Dutton, and

*Resolved* :—" That the Report of the Council, together with the Hon. Curator's Report, and the Hon. Treasurer's Statement of Accounts, be received, approved, and adopted, with the addition to the Report of the Council of the following paragraph, viz. :—" The Council have to record, with regret, the loss of one of the Vice-Presidents, by the death of Mr. T. S. Gleadowe, M.A. He was a warm supporter of the Society and a munificent contributor to its collections. The death of Dr. Brushfield, one of the original members of the Society, should also be mentioned here, though an obituary notice found a place in the last volume of our Journal. The Society owes a deep debt of gratitude to both these gentlemen. ' "

It was proposed by Rev. Canon Scott, seconded by Mr. W. E. Brown, and

*Resolved* :—" That the retiring members of the Council, viz. : Rev. H. Grantham, Mr. James Hall, Mr. G. W. Haswell, and Mr. F. W. Longbottom, be re-elected members of the Council."

It was proposed by the Chairman, seconded by Mr. James Hall, and carried unanimously:

“That Professor J. C. Bridge, M.A., F.S.A., be elected a Vice-President of the Society.”

It was proposed by Mr. F. Simpson, seconded by Mr. H. B. Dutton, and

*Resolved*:—“That Mr. T. Alfred Williams, of 15, Cheyney Road, Chester, be elected a member of the Council in place of Professor Bridge.”

It was proposed by Mr. F. Simpson, seconded by Mr. H. F. Davies, and

*Resolved*:—“That Mr. W. W. Tasker and Mr. A. G. Ayrton be elected Honorary Auditors to the Society for the ensuing year.”

On the proposition of the Chairman, Mr. W. H. Lever, of Thornton Hough, Cheshire, was unanimously elected a member of the Society.

Various suggestions were made by members present, with the view of increasing the usefulness of the Society, and the Chairman undertook to communicate them to the Council for their consideration.

It was proposed by Mr. F. W. Longbottom, seconded by Mr. E. C. Brown, and

*Resolved*:—“That a vote of thanks be presented to the donors of books and objects of antiquarian interest during the past year.”

It was proposed by Mr. W. E. Brown, seconded by Mr. E. C. Brown, and supported by Mr. W. W. Tasker, and unanimously

*Resolved*:—“That a vote of thanks be presented to the Chairman for presiding; and to the officers of the Society for their services during the past year.”

## REPORT OF THE COUNCIL

THE Council beg to submit to the Members their Annual Report and Statement of Accounts for the year ending 31st March, 1911.

Five Meetings have been held during the Session, when the following Papers were read, viz. :—

*25th October, 1910*—The Archdeacon of Chester.

“Parkgate: an old Cheshire Port.”

*15th November, 1910*—Mr. James Hall.

“The Royal Charters and Grants to the City of Chester.”

*17th January, 1911*—Professor R. C. Bosanquet.

“On a Roman Urn from Wroxeter, in the Chester Museum, and other pottery of the First Century,  
A.D.”

*21st February, 1911*—Rev. Francis Sanders, M.A., F.S.A.

“George Cotes, Bishop of Chester 1554-1555.”

*21st March, 1911*—Mr. Frank Simpson.

“The City Gilds or Companies of Chester” (relating principally to that of the Barber-Surgeons’ Company).

Professor Bridge, M.A., Mus. Doc., was unable to give his Paper on “The Organ and Organists of Chester Cathedral,” but promises it for the next Session; and it is hoped that we may have it for the opening meeting in October.

The Council have to record, with regret, the loss of one of the Vice-Presidents, by the death of Mr. T. S. Gleadowe, M.A. He was a warm supporter of the Society and a munificent contributor to its collections. The death of Dr. Brushfield, one of the original members of the

Society, should also be mentioned here, though an obituary notice found a place in the last volume of our Journal. The Society owes a deep debt of gratitude to both these gentlemen.

The Chester Historical Pageant in July made it difficult to arrange for the usual Excursion. Lord Mostyn had expressed his desire to receive the Society at Mostyn Hall, but an unexpected alteration of his Lordship's arrangements rendered this impossible, and he has now extended his invitation for the present year; and it is hoped that a convenient day may be arranged at the end of August or in the beginning of September.

On the 15th September last the Members of the Society visited Birkenhead Priory, and the Church of St. Andrew, and the Mayer Museum and Library at Bebington. They were welcomed at the Town Hall, Birkenhead, by the Mayor (Mr. A. H. Arkle), where many interesting objects were seen. The Priory was then inspected under the guidance of Mr. W. H. Barlow of Birkenhead, after which the party went to Bebington, and were conducted over the Church by the Rector (the Rev. W. H. T. N. Rainey) and Mr. John Hargreaves; and over the Mayer Museum and Library by the Librarian (Mr. John Harding).

The Council are arranging for the reprinting of the Catalogue of the Roman Stones, &c., in the Society's collection, with the addition to it of some account of the Samian Ware and other Roman remains. Professor Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A., has very kindly undertaken the work of revising and editing the volume, and it is hoped that it will be ready for publication very shortly.

The Council are glad to be able to announce that Mr. W. H. Lever purchased "the finds" on the site of the Masonic Hall in Hunter Street, and presented them to the Society; an example well worthy of imitation.

The following gentlemen have been elected to represent the Society upon the Chester Public Library Committee, viz. :—The Lord Bishop of Chester, Mr. F. W. Longbottom, and Mr. Frank Simpson.

The following representatives of the Society upon the Grosvenor Museum Management Committee were re-elected, viz. :—The Archdeacon of Chester, Dr. J. C. Bridge, Mr. Henry Taylor, Mr. Frank Simpson, Mr. H. B. Dutton, and Mr. G. W. Haswell.

Volume XVII. of the Society's Journal has been published during the year.

The Hon. Treasurer's Statement of Accounts is annexed, which shews a credit balance to carry forward of £81 6s. 2d. The funds of the Society have again benefited this year under the Will of the late Mrs. Churton of Chester, by a further sum of £50, making £300 in all, which has been received; and the Council wish to record their grateful appreciation of this generous bequest, which has so materially strengthened the finances of the Society. The annual income of the Society, however, is still insufficient to meet the expenses incurred, and the Council, therefore, hope that the Members will do all they can to increase the membership. The cost of publishing a volume annually, especially one of the character of those issued by the Society, is necessarily considerable, and Members will find in the possession of it an adequate return for their subscription.

Under Rule 4, the following Members of the Council retire, but are eligible for re-election, viz. :—Rev. H. Grantham, Mr. James Hall, Mr. G. W. Haswell, and Mr. F. W. Longbottom. The Honorary Auditor, Mr. W. W. Tasker, also retires, and is eligible for re-election. Nominations for these vacancies should reach the Secretary not later than Monday, the 15th instant.

## THE HON. CURATOR'S REPORT.

Though the additions to the Society's Museum are not numerous, they comprise several relics of great Archæological interest, as may be readily gathered from a perusal of the catalogue appended to this Report. Nearly all of the objects were comprised in the small but valuable collection bequeathed to the Society by the late Dr. H. Clarke, of Latham.

Your Hon. Curator has recovered several objects of antiquarian interest from several minor excavations in various parts of the City of Chester during the past year. These objects will, when fully described, be added to the Society's collections, and will, it is hoped, also form a subject for publication in the Journal.

The recent additions to the Museum have been properly displayed, and the additions to the Library catalogued by the Curator of the Museum, Mr. Alfred Newstead, to whom the Hon. Curator wishes to express, on behalf of the Society, his sincere and grateful thanks, as owing to absence abroad the Hon. Curator has, he regrets to say, been unable to devote much time to the Society's Museum and Library as in former years.

A catalogue of the additions to the Library is appended herewith.

## ADDITIONS TO THE MUSEUM

Terra Cotta Hand Lamps (two), Roman, Wilderspool; bequeathed by the late Dr. H. Clarke.

Portion of small Earthenware Vase (Roman), Wilderspool; bequeathed by the late Dr. H. Clarke.

Portion of small Cinerary Urn (Neolithic), Wilderspool; bequeathed by the late Dr. H. Clarke.

Spindle-whorl, Wilderspool: bequeathed by the late Dr. H. Clarke.

- Fragments of Roman Earthenware, Wilderspool; bequeathed by the late Dr. H. Clarke.
- Ten fragments of Samian Ware, Wilderspool; bequeathed by the late Dr. H. Clarke.
- Hand Grain Rubber, Latham, Lancashire (not local); bequeathed by the late Dr. H. Clarke.
- Calcined human bones, taken from Cinerary Urn, Macclesfield; bequeathed by the late Dr. H. Clarke.
- Querns (two), incomplete, Macclesfield; bequeathed by the late Dr. H. Clarke.
- Stone Hammers (Early Roman mining implements), Alderley Edge; bequeathed by the late Dr. H. Clarke.
- Roman Water Bottle, apparently made from the local boulder-clay (late 2nd or early 3rd century (?)), Boughton. *Donor*, Dr. T. S. Parry; *per* Mr. H. B. Dutton.
- Mediæval Floor Tile, Bridge Street, Chester. *Donor*, Mr. William Jones.
- Roman Roofing Tile, Bridge Street, Chester. *Donor*, Mr. William Jones.
- Pen-and-ink Drawing of the Water Tower, Chester, prior to the formation of the Chester and Holyhead Railway. *Donor*, The late Dr. T. N. Brushfield.

#### ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

- \*"Archæologia Cambrensis," Vol. X., Parts 2-4 (1910), Vol. XI., Part 1 (1911).
- "Arms and Armour at Sandringham." The Indian Collection presented by the Princes, Chiefs, and Nobles of India to His late Majesty King Edward VII when Prince of Wales, on the occasion of his visit to India, 1875-1876; also some Asiatic, African and European Weapons and War Relics. London: *Presented by* Queen Alexandra, July, 1910.
- \*Buckinghamshire, Records of, Vol. X., No. 1 (1910).
- Castle, Development of the, in England and Wales—Historical Association. *Donor*, The Secretary.
- \*Cambridge Antiquarian Society—  
     Proceedings of, Nos. LV.-LVIII.  
     List of Members, 1910-1911.
- Charles (King), his Funeral, with his Anniversaries continued until 1659, Thomas Swadlin. *Donor*, Mr. F. R. Bolland.
- Chester Architectural, Archæological and Historic Society, N.S., Vol. XVII (1910).
- Chester Diocesan Gazette, 1886-1890, 1892-1910. *Donor*, Rev. F. Sanders.
- Chester, King's School, Report of the Cambridge Examiners and their Headmasters. &c., August 1st, 1878. *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Chester, Views in, Richard Roberts & Co., Publishers. *Donors* The Warrington Museum Committee.

- Chester Archæological Society (Reprint from *Chester Courant*, Dec. 17th, 1873). *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Chester Rood-eye, Roman inscribed gravestone discovered during the progress of the sewerage works on the, June 12th, 1874, T. Hughes. *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Chester, The City against the Abbey, or disputes between the Corporation and the Cathedral Authorities of, Paper read before the Society (C.A.S) Dec. 14th, 1874, T. Hughes. *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Chester in its Early Youth, or the Colony of Deva, seen by the light of the Roman remains discovered there (1876), T. Hughes. *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Chester Archæological, Architectural, and Historic Society, Journal of, 1863-1869, Parts IX. and XIII. *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Chester Art Loan Exhibition, Catalogue of (1875). *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Chester General Infirmary, Suggestions on the Policy of Renewing and Amending the Medical Constitution of (1832). *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Chester City Walls and Racecourse, Pictorial Plan with Handbook of, Pullan (1851). *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Chester Cathedral, Handbook to; short Chapters on its History, Architecture, and recent Restoration (1910), Edward Barber, Archdeacon of Chester and Canon of Cathedral. *Donors*, The Author and Messrs. Phillipson & Golder (Publishers).
- Cheshire, Topographical and Historical Account of; Rev. Daniel and Samuel Lysons, illustrated with 35 plates, London (1808). *Donor*, The late Mr. T. S. Gleadowe.
- Claytons of Croke, Fulwood and Altington, in the County of Lancaster, Pedigree of, R. Stewart Brown. *Donor*, The Author.
- Commonwealth Probates, Edited by J. Matthews and G. F. Matthews, Vol. I., Part 1, 1650-51 (1909).
- Derbyshire, Notes on the Churches of, J. Charles Cox, Vols. I.-IV. (1875). *Donor*, The late Mr. T. S. Gleadowe.
- \*East Riding Antiquarian Society. Vol. XVII. (1910).
- Ely, Sculptures in the Lady Chapel at, illustrated in 55 collotype plates, with descriptions and identifications; Montague Rhodes James, preface by the Lord Bishop of the Diocese, London (1895). *Donor*, The late Mr. T. S. Gleadowe.
- Elsack, Roman Forts at, Thos. May. *Donor* The Author (1911).
- \*Essex Archæological Society, Transactions of, Vol. XII., Part 1 (1911).
- "          "          Feet of Fines.
- "          "          General Index, Part 10, (1910).
- \*Fornvännen, Meddelanden Frau, K. Vitterhets Historie och Antikvitets Akademien (1909).

- Index Library—Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Vol. VI., (1620-1629).  
 „ Lincoln Wills, Vol. I.-VIII.  
 „ Huntingdon Wills, Vol. III.  
 „ Parts 119-121, March-September, 1910, by purchase.
- Infantry, Review of a Battalion of, including the eighteen manœuvres, illustrated by a series of engraved diagrams, &c.; dedicated to His Royal Highness Frederick Duke of York, Field Marshal and Commander in Chief of the Forces of Great Britain, by His Royal Highness's most obedient and devoted servant, Robert Smirke, Junr. *Donor*, Mr. John Hewitt (1803).
- \*Ireland, Royal Society of Antiquaries of, Parts, 2-4, Vol. XL. (1911).
- \*Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, "Lancashire Fines," Part 4, Vol. LX. (1510-1558).
- \*Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, "Cheshire Chamberlain Accounts," 1301-1360, Vol. LIX. (1910).
- \*Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, "Chester Marriage Licenses," Vol IV., 1639-1644 (1911), Vol. LXI.
- \*Lancashire and Cheshire, Transactions of the Historic Society of, Vol. LXI., N.S. 25.  
 Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, Transactions of, O.S., Vols. I., III., XII, N.S. 1-5, 7-9. *Donor*, Mrs. Pitcairn Campbell.
- \*Liverpool University, Annals of Archæological and Anthropology, Vols. III., Nos. 1-3, June (1910). No. 4 (1911).
- "Liverpool in 1680." Account of the Oil Painting, with notes on the Peter's Family of Platbridge and Liverpool, R. Stewart Brown (1908). *Donor*, The Author.
- Llandudno and District Field Club. Catalogue and Programme of Loan Exhibition, November 1910.
- London, Environs of, historical account of villages and hamlets within 12 miles of that capital, interspersed with biographical anecdotes. *Donor*, The late Mr. T. S. Gleadowe.
- London, Environs of, Middlesex, Vols. II., III. (1795). *Donor*, The late Mr. T. S. Gleadowe.
- London, Environs of; Herts, Essex and Kent, Vol. IV (1796). *Donor*, The late Mr. T. S. Gleadowe.
- Magna Brittainia, being a concise Topographical account of the several counties of Great Britain; Rev. Daniel Lysons and Samuel Lysons, Vol. V., (1817), containing Derbyshire; London (1895). *Donor*, The late Mr. T. S. Gleadowe.
- Maces, Corporate and other official insignia of Cheshire and adjoining district. Paper read before the Society (C.A.S.), March 4th, 1872, T. Hughes. *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Memorials of Old Cheshire, Edited by the Ven. E. Barber and the Rev. P. H. Ditchfield (1910). *Donor*, The Archdeacon of Chester.
- \*Montgomeryshire and its Borders, Collections Historical and Archæological relating to, Vols. XXXV.-XXXVI.

- Pottery (Roman) in the York Museum, Thos. May (1910). *Donor*, The Author.
- Poetry by T.H., "One and Twenty Years Ago," July 31st (1873). Anon. *Donors*, The Warrington Museum Committee.
- Ravenshaw of Ash, Richmond and Baddington; also of Renshaw, De Orea; with a few Raynshaw Wills, J. Ravenshaw. *Donor*, The Author.
- Rome, Papers of the British School at, Vol. V. (1910). By Purchase.
- "Roman Roads in Cheshire," Miss M. V. Taylor (1910). *Donor*, The Authoress.
- \*Scotland, Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of, XLIV. (1909-10).  
 Sermon preached in St. Peter's Church on the Sunday after the funeral of the late Right Hon. William Huskisson. *Donor*, Mrs. Pitcairn Campbell.
- \*Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Vol. X., Parts 2 and 3 (1910); 4th Series, Vol. I., Part 1, (1911).
- \*Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, 3rd Series, Vol. XVI. (1911).
- \*Sussex Archæological Collections, Vol. LIII. (1910).  
 Stockport Ancient and Modern, with more than 100 heliotypes and wood engravings, Vols. I., II. (1882-1892). *Donor*, The late Mr. T. S. Gleadowe.  
 Stockport Ancient and Modern, London (1877), H. Heginbotham. *Donor*, The late Mr. T. S. Gleadowe.
- \*Thoresby Society, Vol XV., Part 3 (1909).  
 Wirral, Disafforestation of, R. Stewart Brown. *Donor*, The Author.
- \*Yorkshire Archæological Society, Proceedings of, Part 81.  
 " " " List of Members (1910).

Marked \* are by exchange.

ROBERT NEWSTEAD, M.Sc., A.L.S., &c.,

*Hon. Curator.*

May 6th, 1911.

# THE CHESTER AND NORTH WALES ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORIC SOCIETY.

*Statement of Receipts and Payments for the year ending 31st March, 1911.*

RECEIPTS.		PAYMENTS.	
	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
To Subscriptions ..	123 7 6	By Grosvenor Museum Management Committee...	60 0 0
„ Donations—Mrs. Churton's Bequest £50 0 0		„ Printing, Postages, and Stationery .....	23 2 0
Rev. H. Grantham ..... 1 1 0	51 1 0	„ Subscriptions to kindred Societies .....	3 8 0
„ Dividend on London & North-Western Railway Stock.....	11 3 8	„ Printing and Publishing Vol. XVII. of Journal	51 0 3
„ Sale of Journals .....	3 0 0	„ Secretary's Salary .....	15 15 0
„ Sale of Family Lecture Tickets.....	0 5 0	„ Miscellaneous Expenses .....	3 16 1
„ Admittance to Lectures .....	0 1 0		<u>157 1 4</u>
Surplus brought forward from last Account	49 9 4	Balance to credit, carried forward .....	81 6 2
	<u>£238 7 6</u>		<u>£238 7 6</u>

252

9TH MAY, 1911—*Examined with the Vouchers and found correct,*

W. W. TASKER,  
HON. AUDITOR.



## LIST OF MEMBERS 1911-12

- Acton, T. Arthur, 3, Grove Road, Wrexham  
Adams, G. F., Victoria Road, Chester  
Aldersey, Hugh, J.P., Aldersey Hall, Chester  
"Antiquary," The Editor of, 62, Paternoster Row, London  
Atcherley, Mrs., Poole House, Flookersbrook  
Ayrton, Alfred, Chichester Street, Chester  
Ayrton, Maxwell, 28, Theobald's Road, London, W.C.
- Baker-Wilbraham, Sir G. B., Bart., J.P., Rode Hall, Scholar Green, Cheshire  
Ballard, E. G., 6, Grey Friars, Chester  
Barber, The Ven. Archdeacon, M.A., F.S.A., St. Bridget's Rectory, Chester  
Barber, J. Lionel, Vizcachani, Neston  
Barbour, George, D.L., J.P., Bolesworth Castle, near Chester  
Barlow, W. H., 70, West Bank Road, Higher Tranmere, Birkenhead  
Barnston, Harry, M.P., Crewe Hill, Farndon  
Bates, T. A., 9, Brook Lane, Chester  
Bell, H., J.P., Greenfields, West Kirby  
Bennett, J. H. E., 66, Cambrian Crescent, Chester  
Benson, E. F., 102, Oakley Street, Chelsea  
Beswick, H., Newgate Street, Chester  
Blease, Charles, 3, Spring Gardens, Chester  
Blower, T. B., The Groves, Chester  
Bonnalie, F. J., J.P., Abbey Square, Chester  
Bosanquet, Professor, Institute of Archæology, 40, Bedford Street (N.),  
[Liverpool]  
Boscawen, Mrs., Trevalyn Hall, Rossett, near Wrexham  
Bridge, Prof. J. C., M.A., D.Mus., F.S.A., Christ Church Vicarage,  
[Brook Lane, Chester]  
Broughton, Sir Delves L., Bart., Doddington, Nantwich

Brown, W. E., Pepper Street, Chester  
Brown, Mrs. W. E., 33, Parkgate Road, Chester  
Brown, H. F., LL.B., 18, Curzon Park, Chester  
Brown, Mrs. L. P., M.A., 18, Curzon Park, Chester  
Browne, L. V., 27, Castle Street, Chester  
Browne, Morton, Lache-holme, Lache Lane, Chester  
Buckley, Dr. G. Granville, 151, Ruskin Road, Crewe

Campbell, Mrs. Pitcairn, Christleton Hall, Chester  
Carson, W., Bryn Estyn, Hough Green, Chester  
Chester, The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of, The Palace, Chester  
Chester, The Right Worshipful The Mayor of, Town Hall, Chester  
Chester, The Sheriff of, Town Hall, Chester  
Chidley, T., 14, St. Werburgh Street, Chester  
Clark, Dr. W. G., Bulawayo, South Africa  
Clay, Miss, B.A., The Queen's School, Chester  
Comber, Miss M., Woodville, Liverpool Road, Chester  
Compton, T., Claremont, Upper Garden Lane, Chester  
Conway, Walter, Old Bank Buildings, Chester  
Conway, Mrs. Walter, 18, Sunny Bank, Queen's Park, Chester  
Cooke, J. H., Solicitor, Winsford  
Coppack, Charles, Liverpool Road, Chester  
Crawford, G. H., Bridge Street Row, Chester  
Cullimore, John, J.P., The Friars, Chester  
Cummings, Sydney G., Upton Heath, Chester

Davies, H. F., A.R.I.B.A., 6, King's Buildings, Chester  
Davies, Fred., Architect, Newgate Street, Chester  
Dempster, Robert, Vale Royal, Cheshire  
Dickson, J. H., Westminster Park, Chester  
Dixon, George, J.P., Astle Hall, Chelford, Cheshire  
Dobie, Dr. W. M., J.P., F.R.A.S., Hunter Street, Chester  
Dodd, John, Corn Exchange Chambers, Chester  
Dutton, H. B., 27, Curzon Park, Chester  
Dutton, Mrs. H. B., 27, Curzon Park, Chester  
Dutton, Hugh T., M.A., Bryngolen, Gwendoline Street, Merthyr Tydfil  
Dutton, A. E., 51, Frodsham Street, Chester

Edwards, Thomas, Bryn Têg, Hough Green, Chester  
Elliott, Dr., B.Sc., 24, Nicholas Street, Chester

Elliott, Miss, 29, Hough Green, Chester  
 Elphick, Pelham, Brook Lane, Chester  
 Evans, G. H., 5, Lumley Road, Chester

Farmer, R., 67, Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Farrall, Rev. L. M., M.A., 16, Curzon Park, Chester  
 Fennah, G. H., 9, Watergate Row South, Chester  
 Ffoulkes, Miss Jocelyn, Kingsley Lodge, Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Ffoulkes, Miss H. Jocelyn, Kingsley Lodge, Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Ffoulkes, Rev. P. J. B., Odd Rode Rectory, Scholar Green, Cheshire  
 Fitz-Gerald, Dr. W. A., Clare Lodge, Abbot's Park, Chester  
 Fleming, T. R. Rowton Grange, Chester  
 Fleming, Mrs., Rowton Grange, Chester  
 Frost, J. M., J.P., Upton Lawn, Chester

Gamon, Gilbert P., 52, Grafton Street, Fitzroy Square, London, W.  
 Gardner, E., Northgate Street, Chester  
 Gleadowe, H., Evesbatch, Bromfield Road, Chelmsford  
 Golder, J. T., The Birches, Westminster Avenue, Chester  
 Gore, Rev. Canon, D.D., The Bars House, Chester  
 Graham, J. Maclean, The Cottage, Christleton  
 Grantham, Rev. Henry, St. Mary's Rectory, Chester  
 Gray, Miss M. C., 6, Lorne Street, Chester  
 Griffin, Rev. C. A., The Folly, Flookersbrook, Chester  
 Griffin, Mrs., The Folly, Flookersbrook, Chester  
 Griffith, G. R., J.P., Bryn Aber, Abergele, N. Wales  
 Griffith, Miss M. T., Bryn Aber, Abergele, N. Wales  
 Groom, Miss M., "Erw Allt," Penmaenmawr

Haddington, Right Hon. Earl of, Arderne Hall, Tarporley, Cheshire  
 Hall, James, 24, Saughall Road, Chester  
 Hargreaves, John, The Woodlands, Rock Ferry  
 Harrod, H. D., F.S.A., Amlwch, Anglesea  
 Haswell, G. W., Bouverie Street, Chester  
 Haverfield, Prof. F. J., M.A., D.C.L., F.S.A., Winshields, Headington Hill,  
 [Oxford]  
 Hewitt, John, Architect, Hoole, Chester  
 Higginson, T., Engelberg, Percy Road, Chester  
 Hobday, James, Liverpool Road, Chester



- Lockwood, Mrs. T. M., Queen's Park, Chester  
 Lockwood, P. H., St. Werburgh Street, Chester  
 Longbottom, F. W., F.R.A.S., Queen's Park, Chester  
 Longbottom, Mrs., Queen's Park, Chester
- MacCormick, Rev. F., F.S.A. (Scot.), Wrockwardine Wood Rectory,  
 [Wellington, Salop]
- Maddocks, F., Briar Dene, Percy Road, Chester  
 Mainwaring, Colonel C. S., Bron Haul, Rhyl
- Manchester University, *per* Messrs. J. E. Cornish, Ltd., 16, St. Anne's  
 [Square, Manchester]  
 Manchester Public Free Libraries, *per* C. W. Sutton, M.A. (Librarian),  
 [Reference Library, Manchester]
- Mason, F. B., Newgate Street, Chester  
 May, T. H., F.E.I. (Scot.), F.S.A. (Scot.), Lonmay, Lower Walton,  
 [by Warrington]
- Mayers, J. E., 1A, Halkyn Road, Hoole, Chester  
 McMichael, J. A., B.Sc., Parkgate Road, Chester  
 Mesham, Colonel Arthur, J.P., Pontruffydd, Trefnant, near Rhyl  
 Minshull, C. H., Abbey Square, Chester  
 Morgan, R. T., Newgate Street, Chester
- Morrell, Rev. P. F. A., B.A., Burton Vicarage, near Chester  
 Morris, Rev. Canon, D.D., F.S.A., St. Gabriel's Vicarage, 4, Warwick  
 [Square, London]
- Moss, His Honour Judge, 50, Hough Green, Chester
- New, Rev. J. M., M.A., Backford Vicarage, near Chester  
 Newstead, Professor R., M.Sc., A.L.S., &c., Witcombe Villa,  
 [Handbridge, Chester]
- Nicholls, G. F., 20, Chichester Street, Chester
- Owens, John, 5, Grey Friars, Chester
- Parker, William, Cambrian View, Chester  
 Peabody Institute (of Baltimore, U.S.A.), *per* Messrs. E. G. Allen & Son,  
 Limited, King Edward Mansions, 14, Grape Street, Shaftesbury  
 Avenue, London, W.C.  
 Pearson, Mrs. A. J., Prestbury, Macclesfield  
 Preston, A. C., Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Price, H. L., Rosthwaite, 1, Demesne Road, Whalley Range, Manchester
- Reid, A. C., Tattenhall, Chester  
 Rimmer, J. H., Bickerton, near Chester

Roberts, B. C., J.P., Oakfield, Chester  
 Roberts, Colonel Sheriff, J.P., The Gables, Curzon Park, Chester  
 Rogers, John, 88, Watergate Street, Chester  
 Rogerson, Geo. H., White Friars, Chester  
 Roughsedge, Miss, Oak Lea, Borough Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead  
 Rylands, J. Paul, F.S.A., 96, Bidston Road, Birkenhead  
 Rylands, W. H., F.S.A., 52, Great Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields,  
 [London, W.C.]

Sanders, Rev. Francis, M.A., F.S.A., Hoylake Vicarage, Cheshire  
 Scott, Rev. Canon S. Cooper, M.A., St. John's Rectory, Chester  
 Scott, John, Buckholt, Brook Lane, Chester  
 Shallcross, Miss, Capenhurst Grange, Chester  
 Shand, Miss E. F., Kingston House, Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Siddall, J. D., The Cross, Chester  
 Simpson, F., Grosvenor Street, Chester  
 Skipwith, Francis. J.P., Old Bank, Chester  
 Slater, Rev. F. G., M.A., Ince Vicarage, Chester  
 Spurling, Rev. Canon, M.A., 9, King Street, Chester  
 Stevenson, B. J., 32, Panton Road, Hoole, Chester  
 Stewart-Brown, Ronald, M.A., Fair Oaks, Bromborough  
 Stewart, Martin, Edgar House, Chester  
 Stolterfoth, Mrs., 1, Grey Friars, Chester

Tasker, W. W., Moulson House, Hoole Road, Chester  
 Tatton, T. E., J.P., Wythenshawe Hall, Northenden, Cheshire  
 Taylor, G. Crosland, Ravenscar, Helsby  
 Taylor, Mrs. Crosland, Ravenscar, Helsby  
 Taylor, Henry, F.S.A., Pepper Street, Chester  
 Taylor, James, F.R.C.S., J.P., Nicholas Street, Chester  
 Thomas, Dr. Haynes, Pepper Street, Chester  
 Thomas, Dr. F. Dodd, Pepper Street, Chester  
 Thomas, Dr. A. E., Public Health Department, Town Hall,  
 [Rosebery Avenue, London, E.C.]  
 Thomas, Rev. R. A., M.A., The College, Chester  
 Thompson, Edward P., Paul's Moss, Whitchurch, Salop  
 Thompson, Walter Stuart, Sexton Barns, Peterborough  
 Tollemache, Henry, J. P., Dorfold Hall, Nantwich

Vernon, William, J.P., 4, Liverpool Road, Chester  
 Voyce, John, 6, King's Buildings, Chester

- Walker, Miss E. S., 6, Warwick Road, Upper Clapton, London, N.E.  
Warburton, P. Egerton, J.P., The Dene, Northwich  
Westminster, His Grace The Duke of, G.C.V.O., Eaton Hall, Chester  
Wheeler, W., 3, Abbey Street, Chester  
Williams, F. H., 36, Brook Street, Chester  
Williams, James, 24, Hough Green, Chester  
Wiseman, Charles, The Poplars, Dee Banks, Chester  
Williams, T. Alfred, 15, Cheyney Road, Chester  
Wood, J. M., Newmarket  
Wright, Rev. H. H., M.A., The Precentory, Chester  
Wyld, Professor Norman, 11, City Walls, Chester  
Wyndham, Right Hon. George, M.P., Saughton Grange, Chester  
  
Yates, Mrs. Park, Ince Hall, Chester  
Yorke, Philip, J.P., Erddig Park, Wrexham



# List of Illustrations

*Frontispiece*—Ancient Boat found in Baddiley Mere,  
September 1st, 1911

	PAGE
Sea Front, Parkgate - - - - -	5
The Top Slip, Parkgate - - - - -	12
The Old Boat House, Parkgate - - - - -	20
Old Mooring Anchors, Parkgate - - - - -	24
Great Seal of Edward I. 1300 - - - - -	40
Palatine Seal of Edward III. as Earl of Chester 1328 - - - - -	42
Seal of Edward the Black Prince 1354 - - - - -	43
Great Seal of Richard II. 1379 - - - - -	45
Principality Seal of Richard II. 1398 - - - - -	46
Palatine Seal of Henry VII. 1506 - - - - -	56
List of Members of the Barber-Surgeons', &c., Company, 1698	104
Henry VIII. granting a Charter to the London Barber-Surgeons' Company - - - - -	116
List of Subscribers towards the repairing of the Phoenix Tower, 1612 - - - - -	131
The Arms and Crest of the Barber-Surgeons' Company -	167
Plan of Baddiley Mere - - - - -	204
Mostyn Hall, West Front - - - - -	222



## GENERAL INDEX

**A**BBOT of Chester, 121  
 Abbots in Oxford, 81  
 Academy of Armory, 67*n*, 73  
 Ancient boat of Baddiley Mere,  
 204-212  
 — — —, Prof. Boyd Dawkins'  
 opinion, 205  
 — — —, of Cholmondeley, 206  
 — — —, of Martin Mere, 211  
 — — —, at Warrington Museum,  
 207  
 Apprentices, enrolment of, 172  
 — — —, Fees, 170  
 — — —, Indentures of, 170  
 — — —, On trial, 173  
 — — —, Orders & Rules, 169, 173  
 Apprenticeship, 102  
 Archæological Library, Additions to,  
 248-251  
 Archæological Society, Balance Sheet,  
 252  
 — — —, Excursions of, 219-232  
 — — —, List of Members, 253-259  
 — — —, List of Officers, 3  
 — — —, Proceedings of Meetings,  
 232-243  
 Architectural drawings, 217  
 Arms of France, ancient and modern,  
 50, 51  
  
**B**AKERS' Company, 99  
 Balliol College in 1543, 86, 87  
 Banner of Smiths & Cutlers' Com-  
 pany, 215

**Barbers' Guild**, paper on, 98-203  
 — — —, Admission to, 174-177  
 — — —, Aldermen & Stewards'  
 List, 187-201  
 — — —, Annual Dinner, 186  
 — — —, Annual Meeting, 185  
 — — —, Apprentices, 106  
 — — —, Arms of, 166, 167  
 — — —, Banner, 166, 167  
 — — —, Charters to, 101, 105-  
 110  
 — — —, Contributions to, 106  
 — — —, Election-day, 186  
 — — —, Expelled members, 178  
 — — —, Female members, 187  
 — — —, Investment in Canal, 159  
 — — —, Last member of, 99, 201  
 — — —, London, 101  
 — — —, Meetings, 107  
 — — —, Members in 1843, 170  
 — — —, Miscellaneous Extracts,  
 180-183  
 — — —, Oaths, 108, 111-114  
 — — —, Rules of, 106-110  
 — — —, Seal of, 168  
 — — —, Secrecy enjoined 107  
 Barbers' Poles, 100, 102  
 — — —, Prosecutions of, 151  
 Basingwerk Abbey, described, 219-  
 221  
 — — —, reader's pulpit, 220  
 — — —, value of, 230  
 Bequest to Mayor & Sheriffs of  
 Chester, 143

Bill of Rights, 67  
*Bos longifrons*, remains of, 205  
 Brass in St. Mary's, Chester, 217  
 Brooks, consecrated Bishop of Gloucester, 89  
 Butchers' Gild, 127, 132

# CANDLES, regulated weight of, 152

Caption, 35, 48  
 Chancery Court, danger of, 58*n*  
 Charter, cancelled, 58, 63, 65  
 —, cost of, 65, 69-72  
 —, damp-stained, 47, 59  
 —, explained, 28, 29  
 —, non-user clause, 44, 58*n*  
 —, value of, 67-8  
 Chester, a county, 53  
 —, a seaport, 5  
 —, arcade, 216  
 —, arms and motto, 54, 68, 203  
 —, Bridge-gate tolls, 182  
 —, bounds enlarged, 43  
 —, canal, 158-160  
 —, Chamberlains' accounts, 38*n*, 39*n*, 43*n*  
 —, — rents, 39, 51  
 —, Chancery Court, 32  
 —, Charters, 29-67  
 —, —, complete, 26, 68  
 —, —, printed in 1894, 27  
 —, —, renounced, 58, 66  
 —, civic procession, 64-65  
 —, coroners, 38, 66  
 —, Corporation, 55, 66, 73-75  
 —, Crownmote Court, 55  
 —, Curfew-bell, 155  
 —, Earldom, 61  
 —, early mayor, 38  
 —, Exchange opened, 182  
 —, Fee-farm of, 37, 42, 49, 51, 52, 55, 58, 61

Chester, Hospital of St. John, 62  
 — illuminated, 158  
 —, Inner Pentice, 157  
 —, Inns and taverns, 142  
 —, Mayor appointed by Cromwell, 184  
 —, Mills, bridge, & fishery, 39  
 —, Midsummer Revels, 117, 122, 124-5  
 —, Musicians, 187  
 —, Pardon to, 46, 67  
 —, Perambulation of, 43*n*, 155  
 —, Phoenix Tower, 129, 130  
 —, Plague 1647-8, 184  
 —, Portmote Court, 55  
 —, Prisage, 40, 48  
 —, Races, 156  
 —, Recorder, 54, 55, 61, 63, 66  
 —, Siege 1645-6, 132  
 —, Streets, 39, 40  
 —, Sword, 44, 54  
 —, Waits, 154  
 —, Walls repaired, 131  
 Churches in 1554, 90  
 Cities made Counties, 53*n*  
 Civic liberties threatened, 63  
 Closing gild-meetings, 118  
 Coast erosion, 8  
 Colours of Feltmakers' gild, 140*n*  
 Combermere Abbey, value of, 230  
 Common Hall of Pleas, 129  
 Consecration of Bishops 1554, 89  
 Coronation of Charles II., 154  
**Cotes, George**, Bishop of Chester, paper on, 79-97  
 — —, Arms of, 96  
 — —, as lecturer, 81, 84  
 — —, at Lancaster, 90  
 — —, at London, 90  
 — —, consecrated Bishop, 83, 89  
 — —, death and burial, 95  
 — —, family pedigree, 96

Cotes, George, Master of Balliol, 85  
 — — —, monument to nephew of, 97  
 — — —, his character, 95  
 — — —, ordinations of, 95  
 — — —, prebendary of Chester, 87  
 — — —, rector of Belton, 80  
 — — —, rector of Fillingham, 87  
 — — —, rector of Tackley, 87  
 — — —, University career, 79, 80  
 — — —, Visitation Book, 89, 90  
 Country butchers in 1577, 99  
 Craft-gilds, how established, 98, 99  
 Cromwell, Thomas, letter of, 84, 85

**D**AWPOOL, packet-station, 8, 11  
 Dee, bore of, 9  
 Dee, fishery, 55  
 — — —, Leland's account of, 10  
 — — —, quays, 8, 9, 10  
 — — —, sands reclaimed, 9, 12  
 — — —, silting of, 5, 11  
 Dee Ports, admiral of, 25  
 — — —, decay of, 7  
 — — —, receipts, 7, 16  
 — — —, shipping, 9, 10, 23, 24  
 Duplicate charters, 32, 41, 42, 76  
 Deputy-mayor, first allowed, 63

**E**ARLS of Chester, premature deaths of, 51  
 Ecclesiastical affairs in 1553, 88  
 Edward I. at Chester, 37  
 — — — at Vale Royal, 229  
 Excursion to Basingwerk Abbey, 219-221  
 — — — Mostyn Hall, 222-226

**F**INE, explained, 40, 41  
 Fletchers & Coopers' Company, 132

Flintshire limit, 12  
 Foxe's *Book of Martyrs*, 91

**G**ILDA MERCATORIA, 98  
 Gild banners, 160-164  
 Gild-company Rules, 118-120  
 — — —, Meetings, 114-116  
 Gilds, decline of, 202  
 — — —, exclusiveness of, 151  
 — — —, List of, 157, 158  
 — — —, members not craftsmen, 102-3  
 — — —, procession of, 152, 203  
 — — —, subscribe to the Races, 157  
 Gildsmen's livery, 117  
 Gravestone of George Petre, esq., 220  
 Griffith, consecrated Bishop of Rochester, 89

**H**ARDWARE'S Chartulary, 26, 56  
 Henry VI. at Chester, 49  
 Henry VII. at Chester, 52  
 Heraldry, *temp.* James I., 60  
 Holbein picture of Henry VIII. granting charter, 101  
 Holme, Randle, his residence, 142  
 Holt, excavations at, 216  
 Hospital of St. John, 69, 70

**I**DA, historical novel of, 218, 227  
 Initiation to a gild-company, 102  
 Insepimus explained, 36  
 Interim Mayor, 57*n*, 58  
 Investiture of Prince of Wales, 54*n*

**J**AMES II. at Chester, 65, 181  
 — — —, abdication of, 67  
 Jones, Owen, benefactor to Chester gilds, 143-150  
 Joyners, Carvers, & Turners' Gild, 133-138  
 Jury exemption, 55

**L**ATIMER, Bishop Hugh, letter of, 82, 83

Letters Patent, explained, 45*n*

Litigation among gildsmen, 118

Liverpool in 1569, 7

Longlands, John, Bishop of Lincoln, 84

**M**ACKAY'S Map (1732), 10, 11  
Married bishops deprived, 88  
Marsh, George, accusation and trial of, 87, 91-93

— —, biography of, 91, 92

— —, burnt at Boughton, 94

— —, imprisoned at Lancaster, 90

Mayor, election-day, 57

Mayor & Sheriffs, gifts to, 143, 150

Merchant-gild, 33

Minera lead-mines, 144-148

Miracle Plays, 121, 122

**M**iscellanea, 204-232

Morgan, consecrated Bishop of St. David's, 89

Morris dancers, 124

Mostyn Hall, British harp at, 224

— —, described, 222-226

— —, golden torque, 224

— —, inscribed bowl at, 223

— —, Library and MSS., 224

Municipal Corporations' Act, 53

**N**AVIGATION ACT, 7, 11  
Newton Tower, *vide* Phoenix Tower

Northgate Maypole, 154

**O**ATHS of gild-members, 111-114  
Obituary notices, 213, 214

Orders, against disparaging work, 119

—, enjoining secrecy, 119

—, against monopolisers, 119

Orders, relating to buying tallow, 125-127

—, —, funerals, 120

—, —, quarterly payments, 120

—, —, strange journeymen, 118

—, —, Sunday observance, 128-9

**P**AINTERS' GILD, 134  
— —, Arms and banner, 165

**P**arkgate, paper on, 5-25

—, assembly-room, 21, 22

—, bath-house, 22

—, coaches, 22

—, convalescent home, 21

—, custom-house, 15

—, distinguished visitors, 17-20

—, ferry-house, 16

—, fishing boats, 21

—, invasion at (1549), 13

—, origin of name, 12

—, packets, 16, 18, 19

—, quay house, 15

—, Road, 13, 14

—, shrimping, 21

—, smuggling, 22

Palatine Seal, early one, 42

Pardon, grant of, 46-7, 67

Penny-post letters, 70, 72

Percy rebellion, 46

Phoenix Tower, agreement of tenancy, 133-137

— —, furniture in, 135

— —, reparation of, 133, 138 139-41

— —, tablet on, 139*n*, 140

— —, tenanted by gilds, 138, 140-141

— —, when so named, 134

Pig of lead, ancient, 6

Port of Chester, 5, 6

— —, Webb's description of, 6

Potter collection of antiquities, 213  
*"Prehistoric Man in Cheshire,"* 214  
 Press-gangs, 14  
 Principality of Chester, 46  
 Proclamation of George III., 154

**Q**UO WARRANTO, 59, 63, 69,  
 72

**R**EGISTER BOOKS of Barbers'  
 Gild, 103-105

Richard II. at Chester, 46

Richard III. at Chester, 51, 53

Roman Fort, 77

Roman Settlement at Holt, 77, 78,  
 216

**Roman Urn**, note on, 77, 78

Roof of St. Mary's, Chester, 220

**Royal Charters and Grants**,  
 paper on, 26-76

Royal Earl of Chester, the first,  
 36-7

Royal Lord of Ireland, 31

Royal Writs, 29-31

**S**AC and SOC, explained, 38, 38<sup>n</sup>  
 Samian Ware, 77, 78

Sculpture at Lletty Gonest, 221

Sheriff, powers of, 53<sup>n</sup>

Ship-money, 24

Sleeping-sickness, investigation of,  
 218

Smith, Dr. Richard, his preaching,  
 80, 81, 83

Story of Smugglers, 222

St. Werburgh's Abbey, value of, 230

Subsidy of tonnage, 57

**T**ABLE of Chester Charters, 76  
 Tallow Chandlers' Rules, 109-  
 110

Tanners' Gild, the first in order, 143

Taylors' Company, London, 102

Title of Prince of Wales & Earl of  
 Chester, 44<sup>n</sup>

Towns made Counties, 53<sup>n</sup>

Trade between Dublin and Chester,  
 30-32

**U**NION of England and Scotland,  
 182

**V**ALE ROYAL ABBEY, inscrip-  
 tions at, 231, 232

— —, stained glass at, 230

— —, value of, 230

Voyage from Dublin to Chester, 19

**W**HITE, consecrated Bishop of  
 Lincoln, 89

—, Master of Balliol, 83

Wreck of "King George," 18

**Y**ORK archbishopric vacant in  
 1553, 88





## INDEX OF NAMES

Names mentioned more than once on the same page are indexed by a single reference.

Place-names are printed in *Italics*.

**A**CTON, T. Arthur, 78, 216

Adams, Mr., 156

Adamson, John, 188

Adshead, Charles, 194

*Alderley Edge*, 213

Aldersey, Foulk, 17

—, Hugh, 57*n*.

Alexander III., Pope, 31

Amery, Mr. (sheriff), 94

Anianus, Bishop St. Asaph, 229

*Arnold's Eye*, 25, 43, 55

*Arpley Meadows (Walton)*, 207

Aspinall, Henry, 194

Audley, Henry, 35

Audelin, William Fitz, 29, 30

Axon, John (Nantwich), 172

**B**ACHE-POOL, 43

*Baddiley Mere*, 204, 207-209

*Bagillt*, 6, 21

*Barber-Surgeons' Hall (London)*, 116

Barrow, Richard, 155, 195

*Basingwerk Abbey*, 219

Bassano, Francis, 140, 161

—, Jane, 141*n*.

—, Richard, 141*n*.

Batteleys, brother, 181

Beauchamp, Walter, 40

Beauchamp, William, 44

*Beaumaris Castle*, 47

Beazley, F. C., 216

*Belton (Suffolk)*, 80

Bennett, Henry (Mayor), 169

—, Joseph, 179, 199

—, Thomas, 133, 134, 135

—, William, 152, 190, 194

Bennion, James, 197

—, John, 155, 195, 196

—, Thomas, 159, 178, 195, 196, 197

*Berwick-on-Tweed*, 53*n*.

*Betley Hall*, 204

Bigmaiden, John, 143

Bigod, Roger le, 40

Bingley, Charles, 193

—, John, 128, 191, 192

—, Raph, 128, 176, 190, 191

Bird, Bishop of Chester, 88

*Birkenhead*, 10

Bleese, Robert (sheriff), 103, 104

Blessing, Thomas, 189, 190

Blundeville, Randle, 33, 35

Bohun, Humphrey de, 36

Bolland, Thomas, 133, 134, 135, 193

Bonner, Bishop of London, 89

Booth, George, 63

Bosanquet, Professor R. C., 77, 216

*Bosworth-field*, 225

*Boughton*, 43 94  
 Bourne, Gilbert, Bishop, Bath & Wells, 89  
 Bowcock, William, 215  
 Boydell, John, 189  
 Boydley, Richard, 34  
 Brandrit, John, 193  
 Brantingham, Thomas, 44  
 Brerewood, Robert (mayor), 175  
*Bristol*, 13, 30, 53*n*.  
 Britten, Mr., 182  
 Brock, Thomas (Town-clerk), 145  
 Brombley, Michael, 190  
 Bromley, Edward, 132, 187  
 Broster, John, 139*n*.  
 Brown, George, 104, 194  
 —, John, 195, 196  
 —, Joseph, 195  
 Brownbill, Mr., 91  
 Brooks, Bishop of Gloucester, 89  
 Brunham, John de, 43  
 Buckley, Charles, 194  
 —, George, 196  
 —, John, 145, 159, 178, 179, 194, 196  
 Bulpit, Rev. W. T., 211  
 Bunbury, Sir Henry, 13  
 Burghersh, Bartholomew, 43  
 Burnett, Bishop, Bath & Wells, 229  
 Burrowes, Edward, 191  
*Burton*, 10  
 Burton, John, 132  
 Butler, Joseph, 148  
 Butt & Co., Messrs., 153  
*Bwlch Gwyn*, 149

**C**ADWALLADER, King, 61  
*Caersus*, 77

Calkin, William, 195  
*Canterbury*, 53*n*.  
*Carlisle*, 63*n*.  
*Carmarthen*, 53*n*.

*Carnarvon*, 54*n*.  
 Case, Isabell, 127, 132  
 —, Thomas, 175  
 Catherall, John, 192  
 Chadwick, John, 192  
 Chaloner, brother, 181  
 Charles II., 122, 123  
*Cheavley*, 143  
*Chester*, Abbey-gateway, 121  
 —, Arcade, 216  
 —, Barrs gate, 64  
 —, Bishop's prison, 92  
 —, Bridge Street, 39  
 —, Caleyard, 130  
 —, Castle, 48, 53  
 —, Castle-lane, 40  
 —, Cathedral, 87, 95  
 —, Chapter-house, 89  
 —, City-wall, 94  
 —, Common Hall, 57, 58, 129  
 —, Crofts, 39  
 —, Cuppin Street, 115  
 —, Eastgate Street, 39  
 —, Foregate Street, 40  
 —, Gild Hall, 64  
 —, Gloverstone, 129  
 —, High Cross, 121  
 —, Lady Chapel, 92  
 —, Milk-stoops, 64  
 —, Northgate, 39  
 —, Pentice, 27  
 —, Pepper Street, 39  
 —, Phoenix Tower, 129, 131  
 —, Saddlers' Row, 39  
 —, St. Bridget's, 40  
 —, St. John's, 35, 97  
 —, St. Mary's, 217  
 —, Watergate Street, 39  
 —, Wolfuldgate, 39  
 Chetham, John, 93  
*Cholmondeley Castle*, 206  
*Cholmondeley*, Hugh, 35

*Cirencester*, 47  
*Claverton*, 43  
*Chwyd, Vale of*, 6  
*Comberbach*, Richard (*Nantwich*), 172  
 —, Roger (Recorder), 169, 172, 182  
*Combermere*, Lord, 183  
*Connah's Quay*, 6, 8, 24  
*Conway Castle*, 226  
*Cooke*, J. H., 218, 226  
 —, Joseph, 193  
*Cooper*, Mr. (sheriff), 94  
*Cotes*, Alexander, 96, 97  
 —, John, 79, 96  
 —, Thomas, 79, 96  
*Cotgrave (Notts.)*, 87  
*Cottingham*, Thomas, 104, 192  
*Cotton*, George, 199  
*Coulson*, Henry, 192, 194  
 —, Samuel, 181  
 — Thomas, 190  
*Coult*, Maximilian, 97  
*Crane*, Francis, 193  
*Cranmer*, Bishop, 88  
*Creci*, 42  
*Cromwell*, Thomas, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85  
*Cross*, John, 151, 193  
*Croughton*, Richard, 190

**D**ALBY, Moses, 131  
 —, Thomas, 131

*Dannatt*, John, 191  
 —, Randle, 192  
 —, Samuel, 191  
*Davenham*, Ralph, 34  
*Davenport*, Thomas, 190  
*Davies*, Charles, 144  
*Dawkins*, Professor Boyd, 205  
*Dawpool*, 8, 10, 13, 17  
*Dean (Lancashire)*, 91, 92  
*Deane*, Timothy, 66  
*Dee-banks*, 43

*Dee-bridge*, 48  
*Dee-mills*, 99  
*Delamere Forest*, 227  
*Delamere*, Lord, 230, 231  
*Dempster*, Mr., 227, 231, 232  
*Denhall*, 14  
*Denham*, Captain,, 11  
*Denson*, Thomas, 147, 148, 164, 165, 186, 197  
*Denwall*, 10  
*Derby*, Earl of, 92  
*Dernhall*, 229  
*Dispenser*, Hugh le, 48  
*Devereux*, Walter, 17  
*Devonshire*, Duke of, 182  
*Dewsbury*, John, 192, 193  
 —, Thomas, 131  
*Dicas*, Charles, 168, 179, 194, 195, 196  
 —, John, 104, 193, 194  
 —, Randle, 193, 194  
 —, Thomas, 196  
 —, William, 144, 145, 155, 177, 194, 195

*Dinas Mawddwy*, 223  
*Dodleston*, 217  
*Doe*, Mr., 151  
*Dore Abbey*, 229  
*Douglas*, John, 214, 217, 227  
*Doulton*, Thomas, 191  
*Drinkwater*, Peter, 134  
*Dublin*, 8, 29, 30, 31, 32  
*Duke*, Mr., 215  
*Dunbabin*, John, 140  
 —, Peter, 182  
*Dutton*, Fulk, 92  
 —, H. B., 27  
 —, Richard, 58, 59n  
 —, Thomas, 190

**E**ATON-GREEN (*Eccleston*), 143  
 — Eaton, Richard, 191  
*Eaton Weir*, 25

Edge, Raphe, 181, 188, 189  
 Edward, Black Prince, 42, 43  
 —, Confessor, 31, 61  
 —, Earl Chester, 51  
 —, Prince of Wales, &c., 54*n*.  
 Edwards, Raph, 162  
 —, William (Mayor), 183, 184  
 Egerton, Chancellor, 61  
 —, Sir Philip, 64  
 Ellis, Matthew, 140  
 Evans, Henry, 148, 179, 197, 198  
*Eweter*, 53*n*

## FALKIRK, 37

*Fillingham (Lincolnshire)*, 87

Finchett, John (Town-clerk) 147  
 Fitton, Richard, 35  
 Fitz-Peter, T., 32  
 Fletcher, John, 151  
*Flint*, 21, 23, 24, 226  
*Flookers-brook*, 10, 43  
 Flower, William, 54  
 Fordham, John, 44  
 Furnihough, Dr. Philip, 144  
*Fountains Abbey*, 228  
 Foxe, Henry, esq., 220  
 Framway, John, 126, 132, 188  
 Francis, David, 190  
 —, Edward, 129  
 —, Richard, 154  
 Frodsham, Henry, 193, 194  
 Fromway, William, 108  
 Frost, William, 173, 193

## GAIRDNER, James, 91

Gaman, Richard, 192

Gardiner, Chancellor, 89  
 Garner, Josiah, 148, 197, 198  
 —, Matthias, 105, 179, 198, 199,  
 200, 201  
 Gastrell, Bishop, 12

*Gayton*, 17, 21  
 Gee, Edmund, 57*n*, 109  
 —, Henry, 26, 106  
 Gerard, Charles, 194  
 Gibbons, John, 190  
 Gibson, Francis, 179, 195  
 —, Iram, 196  
 Gilbert, James, 172, 191, 211  
 Gill, Henry, 192  
 Gillam, Jasper, 131  
 —, Thomas, 131  
 Gleadowe, Canon R. W., 213  
 —, Thomas S., 213  
 Gleave, Mr., 22  
 Glegg, Sir William, 17  
*Gloddaeth*, 224  
*Gloucester*, 53*n*.  
*Gloverstone*, 55, 129, 181  
 Golborne, Thomas, 144  
*Golden Lion*, 146, 148  
*Golden Phoenix Tower*, 134  
 Goodman, Raphe, 109  
 —, William, 57*n*  
 Grafton, Duke of, 182  
*Great Meols*, 213  
*Greenfield (Flint)*, 220, 221  
*Gresford*, 143  
 Grey, Reginald, 48  
 Griffith, Bishop of Rochester, 89  
*Grosvenor Club*, 149  
 —, *Hotel*, 142  
 Grosvenor, Sir Thomas, 63, 64, 69, 72  
 Guilford, Francis Lord, 64  
 Guy, Bishop, St. David's, 47

## H AIGHTON, E. T. (Nantwich), 211

*Hailes (Gloucestershire)*, 81  
 Hall, Benjamin, 191  
 Hallwood, Christopher, 188, 189  
 —, Edward, 108

- Hallwood, Nicholas, 103, 126, 132,  
     171, 175, 187, 188  
*Hampton Court*, 70  
*Handbridge*, 151  
 Handcock, William, 103, 126, 131,  
     187  
 Handel [George, Fred], 20  
 Hankey, William, 148, 186, 187, 197,  
     198  
 Hanshall, Mr. 15  
 Hardware, Henry, 26, 122  
 Harewell, John, 44  
*Harlech*, 224  
 Harvey, Thomas (sheriff), 103, 104  
 Haswell, Charles, 145, 195, 196, 197  
 Hatton, Joseph, 104, 129  
 Haverfield, Professor, 78  
*Haverfordwest*, 53*n*.  
*Hawarden-bridge*, 6, 23  
 —, *Castle*, 226  
*Headingley Hall (Leeds)*, 79, 97  
 Henry II., 9, 17  
 Henry, Earl Lancaster, 41  
 —, Earl Richmond, 225  
 Henshaw, Rev. Mr., 92  
*Heron-bridge*, 43, 55  
*Heswall*, 21  
 Hiccocke, Edward, 182, 192  
 —, John, 194  
*Hilbre*, 6, 10  
 Hill, Lord, 183  
 Hind, Richard, 126, 127, 132  
 Hodgson, or Hodson, George, 182,  
     195, 196, 197  
 Hodgkinson, Mr., 219, 220  
 Holbein, Hans, 101  
 Holcroft, William, 56, 57*n*.  
 Holes, Hugh, Kt., 48  
 Holland, Thomas, 173, 182, 191, 192,  
     193  
 Holme, Randle, 54, 67*n*., 73, 97, 131,  
     138, 140, 161, 163, 167  
 Hoole, Thomas, 133, 134, 135  
*Holt*, 78, 216  
 Horner, Thomas, 147, 148, 164, 165,  
     186, 197  
*Horsley*, 97  
 Howell, Richard ap, 225  
*Hoylelake*, 17  
 Hugh, Abbot of Chester, 35  
*Hull*, 53*n*.  
 Humphreys, Thomas, 131  
*Huntington-wood*, 43  
 Hurel, Alexander, 37, 40  
 Hynde, Richard, 187, 188  
 Hyne, Alexander, 189  
 —, Hugh, 175  
  
**I**NGLEDEW, Thomas, 80*n*.  
     *Inglestone (Essex)*, 220, 221  
 Ince, Peter, 131  
*Ireland*, 13  
 Irvine, W. Fergusson, 216  
  
**J**ARVIS, Nicholas, 131  
     Jeaffreson, J. C., 26  
 Jeffreys, Judge, 66  
 Jenkins, Sir Leoline, 69  
 John, Bishop of Carlisle, 40  
 —, —, Ely, 41  
 —, Earl of Chester, 35  
 Johnson, George, 173, 192, 193, 194  
 —, John, 151, 191  
 —, Michael, 63, 153  
 Jones, Edward, 151  
 —, Mr. (Gas Tavern), 115  
 —, Owen, 105, 143-148, 181  
 —, Robert, 105, 179, 198, 199  
 —, Samuel, 173  
 —, Thomas, 190, 195, 196  
 —, William, 188  
 Jordan, Capt., 18  
 —, James, 195, 196, 197  
 Julius III., Pope, 89

**K** EGGE, John, 72  
 Kelley, Thomas, 159, 178, 195  
 Kemp, Thomas, 192  
 Kent, James, 196  
 Kerns, Mr. —, 22  
 King, Richard, 190  
*King's Arms (Eastgate Street), 168*  
 Kirks & Burton, Messrs., 146, 147  
 Kirks, Samuel, 140  
*Kirkstall Abbey, 228*  
 Knolles, President, 80  
 Kynaston, John, 66

**L** ACY, Hugh de, 31  
 Lacy, John de, 36  
*Lancaster, 90, 91, 92*  
*Laracor, 17*  
*Lathom House, 92*  
 Latimer, Bishop Hugh, 82, 83  
 Lawrenson, Lawrence, 179, 199  
 Lawton, Thomas, 61  
 Lea, Edward, 193  
 Leach, John, 195  
 —, Joseph, 179, 196  
 Legge, Thomas, 61  
*Leighton, 12*  
 Lealand, 10  
 Leving, Richard, 66  
 Ley, John, 103, 187  
*Lletty Gonest, 221, 222*  
 Lloyd & Comberbach, Messrs. 170,  
 182  
*Lichfield, 53n.*  
*Lincoln, 53n., 63n.*  
*Liverpool, 7, 8, 10*  
 Lockwood, W. T., 216  
 Longlands, Bishop John, 84  
 Looker, John, 127, 132, 174, 183, 188  
 —, Robert, 189  
 Lovatt, W. (*Nantwich*), 211  
 Lumber, Richard, 199

Lumber, Thomas, 195, 197  
*Lutgareshall, 31*  
 Lutwyche, Sir Edward, 71  
 Lynnet, William, 38  
 Lyttler, John (mayor), 103, 104

**M** ACDONALD, Mrs., 204, 210  
 Machyn's Diary, 89  
 Mackay, 11  
 Mainwaring, George, 63  
 —, Hugh, 61  
 —, John, 63  
 —, Ralph, 34  
 Maitland, Dr., 91  
 Margaret of Anjou, 49  
 Marsh, George, 87-94  
 Marshall, William, 32  
 Martin, John, 195, 196  
 —, William, 147, 148, 164, 165,  
 191, 197  
*Martin Mere, 211*  
 Massie, Mr., 92  
 Meade, Henry, 133, 190  
 Meadows, Samuel, 192  
 Melburne, Peter de, 48  
 Mercer, Edward, 190  
 —, Thomas, 126, 127, 132, 188  
 —, widow, 132  
 —, William, 104, 126, 127, 129,  
 132, 174, 181, 187, 188,  
 191, 192  
 Midless, Thomas, 194  
*Minera (Wrexham), 143, 144*  
 Minshull, John, 195, 196, 197  
 —, Richard, 185  
 Mold, Ralph de, 33, 34  
 Molthman, Thomas, 152  
 Montfort, Simon de, 36  
 Morgan, Bishop St. David's, 89  
 Morrey, Alexander, 162  
 —, Robert, 128, 133, 140, 164, 172,  
 176, 189, 190, 191

Morris, Rev. Rupert H., 27  
 Mortimer, Roger, 41  
 Moston, Anne, 220  
 —, Edward, 221  
 —, John, 220, 221  
 —, William, 223  
*Mostyn Hall*, 6, 219, 221  
 Mostyn, Lord, 219, 222, 225  
 —, Sir Piers, 221  
 —, Sir Roger, 226  
 Mottershed, Mr. —, 124  
 Moulson, Charles, 155, 159, 178, 194,  
 195, 196  
 —, Richard, 104, 144, 177, 194,  
 195  
 —, Thomas, 191

## NANTWICH, 204, 205, 210

*Neston*, 9, 10, 12  
 Neville, Ralph, 36  
 Nevitt, John, 104, 194  
 —, Thomas, 194  
*Newcastle-on-Tyne*, 53*n.*  
 Newstead, Alfred, 218  
 —, Prof. Robert, 213, 218  
*Newton Tower*, 134  
 Nicholas, Henry, 108  
 —, John, 197  
 Nixon, Edward, 140  
*Northgate Prison*, 55, 94  
*Northop*, 105  
*Norwich*, 53*n.*  
*Nottingham*, 53*n.*  
 Nowell, Mr. —, 86  
*Nun's Grave*, 228

## OAKMERE, 217

Ords, Richard, 129, 190, 192  
 Orme, Ambrosé, 141*n.*  
 —, Charles, 141*n.*  
 —, Edward, 141*n.*, 215

Ormerod, Dr. George, 54*n.*  
 Orreby, Philip de, 33, 34, 35, 36  
*Our Lady's Wood*, 230  
*Overy, St. Mary's*, 89

## PAGE, John, 193

*Parkgate*, 8-25  
 Parry, Edward, 149, 179  
 —, Frank, 180, 200, 201  
 —, Thomas, 149, 179  
 Patrick, William, 34  
 Pendleton, Basil, 227, 231  
 Pennant, Thomas, 221  
 Percy, Henry de, 48  
 Petre, Lord W., 220  
 —, George, 220  
 Picott, Robert, 34  
 Plumbley, Thomas, 195  
 Pole, Cardinal, 88, 90  
*Poole*, 53*n.*  
 Poole, William, 126, 127, 131, 175,  
 187, 188, 190  
 Powell, Benjamin, 194  
 —, Isaac, 193, 194  
 —, Margaret, 143  
 —, Sir Thomas, 143  
 —, Thomas, 97  
 —, Ursula, 96, 97  
 Poynton, Benjamin, 172  
 —, Edward, 172  
 —, Joseph, 173  
 —, Randle, 173  
 —, William, 172  
 Pratchitt, John, 162  
 Prescott, Annie, 217  
 —, George, 217  
 —, Gregory, 217  
 —, Susanna, 217  
 —, Thomas, 217  
 Prestwyk, William, 49  
 Prevarias, Mr. —, 182

Price, John, 148  
 Pricket, Thomas, 131  
 Pulford, Hubert, 34  
 Pulleyn, Mr. —, 93

**Q**UEEN ELEANOR, 229  
*Queen's Ferry*, 23, 24

**R**ADFORD, Thomas. 87  
     Ranson, C. D., 217  
 Ratcliffe, John (mayor), 122  
 —, John (recorder), 183  
 Rathbone, Col., 162  
*Red Stones, Hoylake*, 6  
 Richard, Earl Arundel, 42, 44  
 —, Earl Cornwall, 36  
 Richardson, Edward, 171  
 —, Mr. —, 153  
 —, Richard, 144  
 Ridell, Stephen, 32  
 Rider, John, 126, 132  
 Rimmer, Richard, 171  
*Ringsend*, 17  
 Roberts, David, 148, 197, 198  
 —, James, 180, 201  
 —, John, 196, 197  
 —, Richard, 99, 179, 180, 197, 198,  
     199, 200, 201  
 —, Robert, 126, 132, 187, 188  
 —, Thomas, 199, 200, 201  
 Robinson, Thomas, 127, 132, 188  
 Roger, Bishop of Lichfield, 43  
 Roos, John, 41  
 Rous, Robert, Kt., 44  
 Ruffell, John, 196  
 —, Robert, 200  
 —, William, 179, 198, 199, 200,  
     201  
 Ryder, John, 188  
 Ryley, —, 22

**S**ALTNEY, 23, 24, 43  
     *Sandivay Church*, 227  
 Sarum, Herbert, Bishop of, 32  
 Saunders, Anthony, 81, 82  
 Savage, Sir John, 53*n*.  
 Scasebrick, Robert, 195  
 Sconce, John, 164  
 Scott, Rev. Canon Cooper, 97  
 Scrope, Richard, 44  
 Segrave, Stephen, 36  
*Sheen Charterhouse*, 83  
 Shevington, Thomas, 131  
 Shone, John, 174  
 —, Owen, 176, 191  
 —, Richard, 103, 126, 127, 132,  
     172, 175, 181, 187, 188,  
     189, 191  
 —, Robert, 133, 176, 183, 189, 191  
 —, William, 206, 207, 214  
*Shotwick*, 8, 9, 10  
 Siddall, John, 172, 189  
 Sidney, Lord, 181  
 Simmons, John, 192  
 Simpson, Thomas, 66  
 Singleton, Robert, 83  
 Sires, John, 188  
 Skellington, George, 189  
 Skellorn, Mr. —, 163  
 Slaughter, Thomas, 144  
 Smith, Mr. —, 86  
 —, Hugh, 193  
 —, John, 57*n*.  
 —, Lawrence, Sir (mayor), 122  
 —, Richard, Dr., 80  
 —, William, 192  
*Southampton*, 53*n*.  
*Southport*, 211, 212  
*Southwark Cathedral*, 69  
 Sparke, Anne, 97  
 —, Richard, 97  
 Spence, Thomas, 195  
 Sproston, Richard, 184

St. George, Richard, 54*n*.

*St. Martin's Church*, 151

*St. Paul's Cross*, 90

Stanley, Sir Thomas, 66, 182

Starkey, Hugh, 129, 190, 191, 192

Stephenson, Hannah, 141*n*.

*Stone-bridge*, 43

Stonehouse, Mr. —, 22

Stopyndon, John, 49

Streete, Peter, 109

—, William, 63, 67

Suddones, Richard, 162

Swift, Dean, 17

**T**ACKLEY, Oxfordshire, 87

*Talacre Hall*, 221

Talbot, Gilbert, 41

*Talbot Inn*, 142

*Tattenhall*, 217

Taylor, Henry, 219

—, John, 188

—, Joshua, 189, 190

—, Miss, 78

—, Mr. —, 163

—, Peter, 127

—, Richard, 140

—, Samuel, 192

—, Thomas, 193

—, William, 189

Telford, Mr. —, 8, 13

Thornley, Robert, 126, 132, 183, 187,  
188, 189, 190

Thornton, Peter de, Kt., 43

Throp, John, 183, 189

—, widow, 151

Tilston, Richard, 189

Tollemache, H. J., esq., 207

Trafford, Richard, 133, 188, 189, 190

Trape, Joseph, 105, 147, 148, 164,  
165, 179, 197, 198

—, Joshua, 197

Tresham, Vice-chancellor, 80

Trevor, John, 47

—, Mr. —, 150

Trinder, Mr. —, 65*n*.

Tunstall, Bishop of Durham, 89

Turner, Dr. (*Nantwich*), 210

Twamlow, Liulph, 34

Twemlow, Mathen, 191

Tyndull, John, 61

**U**FFORD, William, 44

**V**ALE ROYAL, 217, 218, 228, 230

Vane, Henry M., 150

Vaughan, Proby, 177

Vause, Probyn, 168, 182, 195

Veer, Albert, 44

Venables, Hugh de, 43

Vernon, Warin, 34

—, William, 34

*Voryd River*, 6

**W**ADE, John, 179, 199

Wade, Samuel, 105, 148,  
179, 197, 198, 199

—, William, 105, 179, 198

Walker, George (Assay master), 161

—, John, 131

—, Randle, 189

—, Richard, 181

Wall, William (mayor), 174

—, Rev. Dr. —, 92

Walley, Charles (mayor), 183

—, John, 57*n*.

*Walmer Hill, Boughton*, 217

Walter, Bishop of Lichfield, 40

Walton, Edward, 194

Wanney, Edmund, 43

Warmingham, Charles, 192

—, John, 66

- Warren, Earl of Surrey, 229  
 —, Samuel, 15  
*Warrington*, 207, 217  
*Waterford*, 31  
*Water-gate Street*, 52, 142  
 Watson, Dr. —, 102  
 Wayet, Thomas, 131  
 Webb, William, 6, 10, 122  
 Wells, Archdeacon of, 32  
 Welshman, Thomas, 190  
*Welsh Marches*, 52  
 Werden, Colonel, 65, 72  
 Wesley, Rev. John, 18, 19  
*West Kirby*, 10  
*Westminster*, 36, 45, 49, 57, 58, 60, 61,  
     67, 71, 123  
*Wexford*, 220  
 Whaywell, Ambrose, 193  
 Whitby, Jonathan, 128, 191  
 —, Randle, 127, 132, 188  
 —, Robert (mayor), 130  
 —, Thomas, 134  
*Whitegate Church*, 227  
 Whitley, Col., 70  
 —, Roger, 63  
 —, Thomas, 63  
 Whitmore family, 12  
 Whittle, Joseph, 193  
 Whittles, brother, 182  
 Wilbraham, John, 193  
 —, Roger, 192, 193  
 —, Thomas, 194  
 —, William, 191  
 Wilkinson, John, 146, 191  
 —, Thomas, 173, 193  
 William III., 17  
 William, Earl Derby, 153  
 Williams, John, 194  
 —, Richard, 149, 197, 198  
 —, William, 63  
 Williamson, Thomas, 133, 134, 135  
 Wilmslow, Chancellor, 93  
*Winchester*, 29  
*Windsor*, 49, 70, 224  
*Winsford*, 218, 226  
 Winn, John, 184  
 Winnington, Thomas, 193  
 Witter, Richard, 192  
 —, Samuel, 145, 196  
*Woodcote (Salop)*, 79  
 Woodfines, Mr. —, 186  
 Wooley, Hugh, 192, 193  
*Worcester*, 41, 53*n.*, 63*n.*  
 Wrench, Edward, 193  
 —, Mr. —, 92  
 Wright, Edward, 188  
 —, John, 110, 162, 172, 184, 185,  
     188, 189, 195  
 —, Robert, 185  
 —, Thomas, 172  
 —, widow, 185, 187  
 —, William, 86  
 White, William, of Balliol, 83, 84  
 —, Warden, and Bishop, 89  
 Wykeham, William, 44  
 Wynne, Dr. —, 69  
  
 YONGE, Richard, 48  
     *York*, 40, 53*n.*





Y  
121

CONGRESS  
OF  
**Archæological Societies**  
IN UNION WITH THE  
**Society of Antiquaries of London.**

**WEDNESDAY, JULY 5th, 1911.**

---

The Twenty-second Congress of Archæological Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries of London was held on July 5th, 1911, at Burlington House, under the presidency of C. H. Read, Esq., LL.D., President of the Society of Antiquaries.

The Congress was attended by delegates from the Society of Antiquaries, the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, the Cambrian Archæological Association, the Society of Genealogists of London, Folk-lore and Huguenot Societies, the Viking Club, the Berkshire, (notice of the Congress accidentally failed to reach delegates from the Bucks and another Society), Bristol and Gloucestershire, Cambridge, Essex, Hampshire, Lancashire and Cheshire, Leicestershire, Newcastle, Somersetshire, Suffolk, Surrey, and Sussex Societies and Members of the Council and of the Earthworks Committee.

The adoption of the report was moved by the President and seconded by Sir Edward Brabrook. On the motion of Mr. Nevill, the Congress again passed a resolution concerning the supply of Public Record Office publications to certain libraries, and for a second time a resolution asking the Government to direct that arrangements shall be made by the authorities at Somerset House in order that access for literary study may be given to all documents, ecclesiastical as well as probate records now in their charge, in the same way as at the Public Record Office.

Mr. Nevill stated that there had been received merely an acknowledgment of the resolution moved on the previous occasion and they now should respectfully ask the Government to attend to their representations. He proposed that copies of the resolution, together with a covering letter, should again be sent to the Prime Minister and also a copy of the correspondence to the *Times* and to *The Athenæum*. The proposition was carried unanimously.

Mr. Minet explained what had been done regarding the Subject Matter Index. They had now the whole of the material which Messrs. Constable had prepared and Dr. William Martin had been good enough to undertake to draw up the Index. The question of

meeting the expense of publication had not been decided, but, if they could be sure that the demand would pay the cost of printing, the sooner it was put into the printer's hands the better.

The President said that he could not imagine anything in the shape of literary material which would be more useful to local societies than such an index. When completed, it would remain in the Library of the Society of Antiquaries until the requisite funds for printing it were found. Until printed, it could not serve the proper purpose for which it was originally designed.

Dr. William Martin said that he hoped to complete the Index before Christmas. The Society of Antiquaries had been good enough to give a grant which would be employed for clerical assistance and for typing three copies. These copies would be placed in the Society's Library together with the Index Slips and other material of Messrs. Constable. That was as far as the Council had gone at present.

Major W. J. Freer (Leicestershire) asked what would be the cost of producing the Index. He promised a donation of £10 towards meeting the expense.

Dr. William Martin thought that the cost of the manuscript would not exceed £15, in addition to the £10 with which, through the munificence of a member of the committee, the Index Committee had been able to purchase Messrs. Constable's Index Slips, as mentioned in the Council's Report for the year, and to conclude an amicable arrangement with that firm. He had no knowledge of what the printing would cost. It depended on many considerations, such as the bulk of the Index and the form which it finally took. In answer to Mr. Nevill, every important word which appeared under every title would be indexed either directly or by cross-references, while there would also be grouping under subject-matter headings. What he had in mind as a pattern was the admirable Subject Matter Index Key which for many years had been published and employed by the Patent Office for indexing thousands of inventions.

The Council's report was then adopted. The accounts were also agreed to. Mr. Minet was thanked for his services as auditor and was unanimously re-elected.

The Council was re-elected as follows, with the addition of Mr. Wm. Dale, F.S.A., Mr. P. M. Johnston, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A., and Colonel Attree, R.E., F.S.A.:—

The Officers of the Society of Antiquaries. W. Paley Baildon, F.S.A., Lord Balcarras, M.P., F.S.A., Rev. P. H. Ditchfield, M.A., F.S.A., Major W. J. Freer, D.L., V.D., F.S.A., Sir Laurence Gomme, F.S.A., Emanuel Green, F.S.A., W. H. St. John Hope, M.A., Henry Laver, F.S.A., William Minet, F.S.A., Canon Rupert Morris, D.D., F.S.A., Ralph Nevill, F.S.A., J. Horace Round, M.A., LL.D., J. B. Willis-Bund, M.A., F.S.A.

On the motion of the President, the Congress warmly thanked Dr.

William Martin for his services as Honorary Secretary during the past year, and unanimously requested him to remain in office.

Dr. William Martin, in acceding to the request, thanked the Congress for the honour extended to him. Now that he had gained experience in what was required, he hoped to make the position as successful as it had been under his predecessors.

Mr. A. G. Chater presented the Annual Report of the Earthworks Committee, and expressed regret that he had found it necessary to resign the post of Honorary Secretary to the Committee. The Council reported the appointment of Mr. Albany F. Major as Mr. Chater's successor.

The President remarked that the report was an interesting one, and that again it justified the existence of that important Committee.

Mr. Chater in replying to a delegate said that not all the Societies in Union took a copy of the Committee's Report for each of their members. For two years, Societies had been paying into the Congress Funds at the rate of 2s. 6d. per 100 copies. In the first year, when the change was made, there was a considerable falling off, but last year several of the Societies which had omitted to take reports the previous year changed their minds and took them. About two-thirds of the membership of the Congress now subscribed.

Dr. William Martin pointed out that they could scarcely expect every Society to take the Reports. For instance, the Huguenot Society had very little interest in earthworks; but several Societies which ought to have copies refrained for some reason or other from doing so.

Mr. William Dale (Hants) thought that the defaulting Societies only needed reminders.

The President agreed, for it was inconceivable that Societies which were doing active work should not wish to go to the expense of 7/6 for 300 copies. Representations from Dr. Martin or from the Earthworks Committee would no doubt produce its effect in increasing the circulation. Dr. Read then proceeded to refer to Scammridge Dyke, near Scarborough, remarking that it was only proper that, when success had been achieved in dealing with a public authority in a matter of the kind to which he was drawing attention, the success should be brought to the notice of a Congress such as this. What happened was that, at a meeting of the Earthworks Committee, Mr. Chater mentioned that the Rural District Council proposed to use Scammridge Dyke as the foundation for a reservoir to supply a small village with water. He (the speaker) thereupon wrote to the Local Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries and obtained a good deal of information, together with an intimation that the Scarborough District Council was firm in its determination to send the plans to the Local Government Board. He then wrote to the Local Secretary in forcible terms, pointing out what an improper thing it was for a public body to do, and that they ought rather to preserve than destroy. The letter was sent to the Clerk of

the Council, who appeared to take some exception to his action. In reply he wrote a placatory letter to the Clerk saying that it was the Society's duty to point out when earthworks could be preserved from threatened destruction. He also wrote to the President of the Local Government Board asking if he would be good enough to make sure, before passing the plans, that the utilisation of the Dyke was the only means of securing the necessary water-supply. In reply he received a letter stating that Mr. John Burns had appointed an Inspector to hold an Inquiry, and that if the Society of Antiquaries desired to offer any evidence it would have an opportunity of doing so. Accordingly, he informed the Local Secretary, and Mr. Kitson Clark and Mr. Crossley, of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, attended the Inquiry. The result was entirely satisfactory to the local society and to the Society of Antiquaries, and the speaker was sure it was also to the Congress. The President thought that the result was in a great measure due to the archæologically intelligent action of the President of the Local Government Board.

The Report of the Earthworks Committee was agreed to.

Mr. Nevill pointed out that Mr. Chater had borne the brunt of the work for four years, and proposed a vote of thanks to him. The Congress, he said, must be indebted to him for so ably carrying out the work.

The President observed that none could realise the amount of work which went to produce a Committee's Report unless he himself had experienced it. Mr. Chater had done admirable work and had kept the wheels of the machine so well greased that there had been an entire absence of friction. The Secretaryship involved a great deal of work and correspondence and demanded much judgment and tact. In all those ways, the Congress had been fortunate in having Mr. Chater as Secretary of the Committee. In regretting his resignation, they expressed their thanks for the admirable way in which he had carried on his duties.

The vote of thanks, coupled with an expression of regret at his resignation, was cordially passed. In acknowledgment, Mr. Chater was sorry he had not been able to continue in office for a longer period. He thanked the local societies for the way in which they had supported the Earthworks Committee.

The subject of Church Restoration was then discussed. It arose out of a Resolution passed at the last Congress, the Council having made during the past twelve months the following recommendation :

"That the position of the Society of Antiquaries of London in respect of work hitherto accomplished in advising Diocesan Authorities on matters of Church Restoration should be strengthened by the grant of additional powers through 'The Ancient Monuments (England)' Royal Commission; and that the Council of the Congress of Archæological Societies of England and Wales recommends the appointment of the Society as the advisory authority for England and Wales in all matters relating to the fabric, furniture, and monuments of Churches."

The President said that as to the main principle of Church Restoration he did not suppose there could be any difference of opinion at that Congress. Last year the Congress supported a Resolution brought forward by Mr. Johnston approving of the principle that a Committee appointed by the Local Society should act as an Advisory Committee to the Bishop of the Diocese in connection with the granting of faculties for Church restoration. The Congress instructed the Council to draw up a recommendation for circulation among the Bishops. This instruction the Council did not strictly carry out, and as Mr. Johnston thought the Council's resolution might render his own of less utility, Mr. Johnston desired to bring forward a supplementary Resolution, which would make the two in the Council's report run together in double harness.

Mr. P. M. Johnston (Surrey) said that the Special Committee had already been set up in Sussex. Its working in conjunction with the Bishop of Chichester served as a model for other Counties. He was alive to the importance of the work of local societies being carried on with the fullest sympathy of the Society of Antiquaries, but he felt that although the Society of Antiquaries had its secretaries in different parts of the country they could not always have access to information in the same way as the local Archæological Societies had. It was of the utmost importance that faculties should be applied for in every case where a church fabric was involved, because, from an archæological point of view, any alteration or addition might be of supreme interest. The putting up of panelling or the removal of a screen might seem a detail in the eyes of clergymen or parishioners, but to archæologists it might be of the utmost importance. If a faculty had to be applied for in every case archæologists would have timely warning, and, if the Bishop of the Diocese could forbid any threatened mischief, it would prevent the little acts of mischief which were constantly occurring. This was where the local societies could prove more useful than one or two secretaries of a central body. If the local societies had not sufficient weight to prevent damage to a church an appeal could then be made to the Society of Antiquaries. He moved the following rider to the Council's recommendation:—

“That this Congress of Archæological Societies of England, Wales, and Ireland, recognising the importance of local knowledge and influence, approves the step already taken by the Sussex Archæological Society in setting up a Special Committee to watch over the ecclesiastical antiquities of that County, to warn the Bishop of any threatened mischief to an ancient church, and to tender advice where a faculty is applied for within the Diocese of Chichester. The Congress further commends this arrangement to the consideration of other local archæological societies for imitation where circumstance allow, such local action to be supplementary to the general powers sought to be obtained for the Society of Antiquaries through the Ancient Monuments Royal Commissions (England and Wales).”

Mr. H. Quarrell (Leicestershire) seconded, and said that the question turned upon the local committee being in touch with the right man. He did not see how the Society of Antiquaries or the local societies could keep watch upon everything. There must be a local man. Fourteen or fifteen years ago, some alterations of a most drastic character were to be made to a church. Two or three local men made an appeal to the clergyman in authority, but failed and did not press the matter further. He, however, wrote to the patron of the living, who took up the question with such vigour that the proposed damage was prevented.

Mr. R. Garraway Rice (Sussex), knew that damage was often done. If local archæologists reported to a Society at a distance and asked it to take action, that Society's representations would have far more weight. It was often invidious to tackle one's next door neighbour over some pet scheme. It was the small job that escaped notice, and if a faculty had to be applied for in every instance, considerable help would be afforded to archæologists.

Mrs. Wintle Johnston (Viking Club) expressed the view that antiquaries should be appointed to carry out church restoration. The way in which a church was restored meant a great deal.

Canon Warren (Suffolk) said that in his part of the country they felt that a local body would encounter great hostility perhaps from the architect under whose supervision the work of restoration was to be carried out. They preferred that action should proceed from the Society of Antiquaries in London.

Mr. Nevill (Surrey) did not agree with the action of the Council, which he thought had somewhat exceeded its functions. He did not think that the action of the Society of Antiquaries in the past as regards church restoration had been altogether satisfactory. Neither did he think it would be satisfactory to local societies to know that by their own action they were entirely in the hands not of the Society of Antiquaries but of the Officers deputed to act. He moved as an addition to the rider proposed by Mr. Johnston that no action should be taken by the Society of Antiquaries except in co-operation with the county or local societies who should be asked to appoint delegates. He thought that the local bodies, which had knowledge of the subject on which action was needed, should have some power and be consulted before steps were taken.

Mr. Johnston suggested to Mr. Nevill that the addition should be worded so as to read "This Congress also recommends that no local action be taken by the Society of Antiquaries without consultation with a local Archæological Society in the particular locality, which shall be invited to send delegates to confer, if required."

Mr. Nevill accepted the suggestion and Major Freer seconded the motion.

The President ruled that it must be an amendment, not a rider.

Mr. C. E. Keyser (Reading) hoped the amendment would be passed. He thought it would be admirable if the local societies

could induce the Bishops to recognise small committees, for they would stop the ill-advised restoration that was going on. The Society of Antiquaries should be officially recognised as the Court of Appeal. If the advice of the local society was not accepted, the Society of Antiquaries should have power to give advice which must be accepted.

The President said that his main objection to Mr. Nevill's amendment was that it was not practical. It was necessary to trust someone, and the Society of Antiquaries was probably the best body that could be selected. He did not see how the Society could hold a position in which it had to ask permission from a local society before invading its territory. He deprecated very much the stopping of any action by the Society of Antiquaries before the consent of the local society had been obtained. He should not recommend the Society of Antiquaries to accept the amendment.

Major Freer successfully appealed to Mr. Nevill to withdraw the amendment.

Mr. Johnston's rider was then carried unanimously.

Mr. H. St. George Gray (Somersetshire) said that there had been great difficulty in discovering where excavations in various counties were taking place and the means of approach to them. Excavations were not sufficiently advertised among antiquaries and the general public. If people only knew where they were being carried out, there would be less poverty in some of the excavation funds. He suggested that a directory setting forth details of all the excavations arranged for the year should be published in the Spring and issued to Societies. Such a publication should give the fullest information, but he would be content at first, if the nature of the excavations was stated, what the nearest station was, and how the excavations could be approached. The preparation of the information would however entail a great deal of work on the Secretary.

The President remarked that while they sympathised with the proposition the Congress was possibly not the right body to take the matter in hand. Mr. Gray might find some archæological publication to take notice of his suggestion.

Mr. Major (Earthworks' Committee) suggested that the Congress might arrange some scheme in conjunction with an archæological publication.

The President considered that the benefit derived would hardly justify the amount of work required. He deprecated any addition to the work of the Honorary Secretary.

Mr. Nevill thought that information of local excavations might be sent to the papers in the district and also given in the publications of the local society. Again, a full programme might be drawn up and forwarded to the *Archæological Review*, which might publish an extract.

Mr. Gray considered that the Congress might father the scheme. *The Antiquary* might publish a list in the Spring provided some one prepared it.

The President suggested that it would be a practical solution if Mr. Gray would lay before the Council, before the next Congress, such a scheme as he would desire to be published. Then the matter could be dealt with more definitely by the next Congress.

Mr. A. Brooke (Lancashire and Cheshire) drew the delegates' attention to the opening up at Vale Royal of the largest Cistercian Abbey in the Kingdom.

On the motion of Canon Rupert Morris (Wales; Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland), the Council of the Society of Antiquaries was thanked for the use of the room.

WILLIAM MARTIN, F.S.A.

2, GARDEN COURT,  
TEMPLE, E.C.

*Hon. Secretary.*



REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE

ON

ANCIENT EARTHWORKS AND  
FORTIFIED ENCLOSURES,

*Prepared for presentation to the Congress of  
Archæological Societies, July 5th, 1911.*

---

COMMITTEE.

Lord BALCARRES, M.P., F.S.A. (*Chairman*).

Mr. A. HADRIAN ALLCROFT, M.A.  
Mr. W. J. ANDREW, F.S.A.  
Col. F. W. T. ATTREE, F.S.A.  
Mr. C. H. BOTHAMLEY, F.I.C.  
Mr. J. G. N. CLIFT.  
Mr. E. S. COBBOLD, C.E., F.G.S.  
Mr. S. DENISON.  
Mr. WILLOUGHBY GARDNER.  
Mr. A. R. GODDARD, B.A.  
Professor F. HAVERFIELD, M.A.,  
F.S.A.

Mr. W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A.  
Mr. H. LAVER, F.S.A.  
Mr. C. LYNAM, F.S.A.  
Mr. D. H. MONTGOMERIE, F.S.A.  
Mr. C. H. READ, LL.D., P.S.A.  
Mr. J. HORACE ROUND, LL.D.  
Col. O. E. RUCK, F.S.A.Scot.  
Mr. W. M. TAPP, LL.D., F.S.A.  
President B. C. A. WINDLE,  
F.R.S.

Mr. A. G. CHATER, *Hon. Sec.* (1910-11).

Mr. ALBANY F. MAJOR, *Hon. Sec.* (1911-12).

(*Address : 30, The Waldrons, Croydon.*)

THE revised "Scheme for recording Ancient Defensive Earthworks and Fortified Enclosures," announced in last year's Report, was distributed in the autumn to those Societies which subscribed towards its issue. A small stock remains in the hands of the Committee, which, it is thought, will be sufficient to satisfy the demand for the next few years. Only a limited number of copies can now be supplied to any single Society, and enquiries should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary.

As evidence of the increasing importance attached to the study of Ancient Earthworks, it may be mentioned that two more of the Societies in Union report the formation of special Earthworks Committees: the Dorset Field Club, with Dr. H. Colley March, F.S.A., as President, and the Rev. C. W. Whistler as Hon. Secretary; and the Bucks. Architectural and Archæological Society, with Mr. A. H. Cocks, F.S.A., as Chairman, and Dr. L. H. West as Hon. Secretary.

The Committee hears with interest that Dr. J. P. Williams-Freeman, whose survey of the defensive Earthworks of Hampshire was completed last year, is now engaged in cataloguing the barrows of that county. The value of such work, especially when performed by investigators with local knowledge, cannot be too often insisted upon; and it is very gratifying to be able to announce that the Committee receives from time to time offers to undertake the survey of the earthworks of limited areas from antiquaries residing in different parts of the country. An immense field, however, remains to be explored, and the Committee would once more impress upon the Secretaries of local Societies the urgency of enlisting capable recruits for this work.

The Committee has to announce, with regret, that its Secretary, Mr. A. G. Chater, finds it necessary to resign the post, and has great pleasure in announcing that Mr. Albany F. Major has kindly consented to undertake the duties of Hon. Secretary from this date.

The following items of information, classified under the usual heads, have been brought to the knowledge of the Committee.

## PRESERVATION.

SOMERSET.—STOKELEIGH CAMP.—The Leigh Woods Local Committee have partially cleared superfluous undergrowth within and around Stokeleigh Camp, making it more accessible to the public, and have done their best to guard the camp from mutilation.

YORKSHIRE.—SCAMRIDGE DYKES.—An attempt made by the Scarborough Rural District Council to construct a reservoir, in connection with the water supply for the village of Snainton, in the middle of Scamridge Dykes has been frustrated through representations made to the President of the Local Government Board by the Society of Antiquaries and the Yorkshire Archæological Society, and plans showing a reservoir clear of the dykes have been submitted to the Local Government Board.

—— SKIPSEA. — At the instance of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, that portion of the Skipsea earthworks owned by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners has been placed in charge of H. M. Commissioners of Works under the Ancient Monuments Protection Acts.

## DESTRUCTION.

BEDFORDSHIRE.—WILLINGTON.—Mr. Beauchamp Wadmore reports that all the land around the earthwork at Willington, near Bedford, has been broken up for allotments. Only the

inner enclosure with the main fosse, including the counterscarp, has been railed off for preservation. This is greatly to be regretted, as, with the destruction of the outer works, the interest of this perhaps unique example will be lost.

CARNARVONSHIRE. — PENMAENMAWR. — Mr. Willoughby Gardner reports that the destruction of this magnificent fortress, by quarrying under a lease from the Crown, is still slowly in progress, and that much indignant local agitation and protest has been manifested, following on Mr. Gardner's bringing the matter before the Earthworks Committee, the Cambrian Archæological Association, the Royal Commission on the Ancient Monuments of Wales, the National Trust, the Woods and Forests Commissioners, and Parliament, without avail.

DORSET.—The Rev. C. W. Whistler writes that, with the exception of the levelling of an already opened tumulus, for agricultural purposes, in a field to the south of the main Dorchester road, about two miles from Blandford, there is no destruction to report in the county.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.—ULEY BURY.—It has been brought to the notice of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society that quarrying is still being carried on at Uley Bury, which endangers the earthworks of the camp.

WESTMORLAND.—STANTON.—Mr. W. G. Collingwood, F.S.A., reports that a small "British Settlement" at Stone Close, Stanton-in-Furness, finally obliterated by quarrying, has been under observation by the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, and a report will appear.

WILTSHIRE.—AVEBURY.—The Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society reports that digging for chalk has somewhat injured the slight ditch round the top of Windmill Hill, Avebury.

## EXPLORATION.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.—BOWEN.—The Rev. F. G. Walker reports that two tumuli at Bowen have been proved to be of Roman origin. One of these was covered by a Danish tumulus (see Bibliography—Walker).

————— CAMBRIDGE.—The earthwork in Magdalene College grounds has been proved to be Roman in origin (see Bibliography—Walker).

DERBYSHIRE.—REPTON.—The rectangular earthwork, known as the Buries, on the right bank of the Trent at Repton, was excavated last August by Dr. G. A. Auden, F.S.A., and Mr. F. Simpson. An account of the excavation, with plans, will appear in a forthcoming number of the Derbys. Arch. Soc. transactions. Bateman made a trial excavation without result in about 1856, and a second attempt was made in 1869. The pottery found is of the XV. century, and the remains of stone foundations of a small building were associated with XV. century roofing tiles. The earthwork had previously been attributed to the Roman occupation (Stebbing Shaw) and to the Danish occupation in 874-5 (Hipkins), but nothing pointing to those periods was found.

DORSET.—MAUMBURY RINGS, DORCHESTER.—The exploration of the Roman amphitheatre was continued in August and September, 1910 (third season), with most satisfactory results. The work will be temporarily suspended during 1911, but is by no means completed. (See Bibliography—Gray).

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.—Permission has been given and it is proposed by the Cambs. and Hunts. Archæological Society to examine a tumulus in the county of Huntingdon, as soon as the requisite funds are in hand.

NORFOLK.—NORWICH.—Three trial holes have been sunk in Norwich Castle Mound. The original surface was met with

at a depth of 23-34 feet. Carefully made diagrams have been preserved.

SOMERSET.—STOKELEIGH.—Recently some slight excavations have been made in Stokeleigh Camp under the direction of Prof. C. Lloyd Morgan, F.R.S., and Mr. A. E. Hudd, F.S.A., but nothing was found to throw further light on the origin and construction of the camp. The dry walling along the crest of the inner vallum was excavated in several places, and two of the best examples have been left exposed and will be kept for the inspection of visitors, after being protected by posts and rails. No remains of any ancient entrance to the camp could be found, and no pottery or other ancient remains turned up in the various excavations. The wall is built of rough stones, some of considerable size, without mortar or cement, and without foundations. It remains to a height of about 3 feet, and is from 4 to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide at the base.

SURREY.—CHELSHAM.—Work is now being carried on at a hitherto unrecorded entrenchment in Henley Wood, Chelsham, by the Croydon Natural History Society, but the results are not yet ready for publication.

SUSSEX.—Several valley entrenchments have been noted by Mr. A. Hadrian Allcroft and Mr. H. S. Toms, in the neighbourhood of Brighton and Lewes, but no excavations have taken place during the past year. Mr. Toms reports having recently discovered the remains of another of these works, constructed over ancient cultivations (similar to the entrenchment in Eastwick Valley, near Brighton), in the valley south of Fulking Corner, west of the Dyke Station.

WILTSHIRE.—AVEBURY.—Mr. H. St. George Gray conducted the third season's work here, on behalf of the British Association, from April 24th to May 13th, 1911, laying bare a length of 35 feet of the great fosse on the S.S.W. (maximum depth below the silting,  $18\frac{1}{2}$  feet). Red-deer antlers were uncovered

on the bottom of the fosse, and ornamented pottery of Longbarrow type was found at a depth of only 5 feet below the surface of the silting in mixed mould. No trace of worked metal was found below the Roman stratum; the latter deposit was clearly defined by shards of pottery and a fibula of bronze bearing the maker's name, AVCISSA. It is hoped that there will be an opportunity of excavating the fosse close up against the eastern side of the southern entrance-causeway, and the vallum may be cut through at one of its lowest points. During the three seasons' work (1908, 1909, 1911) a large number of sectional diagrams and photographs have been made. A report upon the 1911 work will be sent to the Portsmouth meeting of the British Association, Aug.—Sept., 1911.

———— CASTERLEY CAMP. — Mr. and Mrs. B. H. Cunningham have continued the excavation of the inner enclosure and pits in the centre of Casterley Camp. Particulars have not yet been published. The objects found (Late Celtic and Romano-British) have been placed in Devizes Museum.

———— OLD SARUM.—Last year's work of the Society of Antiquaries was practically confined to the uncovering of masonry structures.

YORKSHIRE.—GARGRAVE.—Dr. Villy of Keighley has done a little excavation at Gargrave on the site of a Roman earthwork, particulars of which will appear in the Bradford Antiquary.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Royal Commission on Historical Monuments (England).—An Inventory of the Historical Monuments in Hertfordshire.

(The Inventory includes all the earthworks of the county, with plans and sections of the more important examples).

Amongst other recent contributions to the literature of the subject, the following may be noticed :—

Armitage (Mrs. E.).—"Early Norman Castles in the British Isles." Illustrated with drawings by Duncan H. Montgomerie. (London, John Murray, 1911).

Aylott (George).—"Pirton Castle." (Trans. East Herts. Archæol. Soc., Vol IV., Part I.)

Bush (Thos. S.).—Report on the Explorations on Lansdown, etc., 1910. (Proc. of the Bath and District Branch of the Somersetsh. Archæol. and N. H. Soc., 1910).

Cunnington (Mrs. M. E.).—"A Mediæval Earthwork near Morgan's Hill." (Wilts. Archæol. Mag., Vol. XXXVI.)

Curwen (John F.).—"Castle How, Peel Wyke, Bassen-thwaite." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. A. and A. Soc., N.S., Vol. XI.)

Graham (T. H. B.).—"Extinct Castles in Cumberland." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. A. and A. Soc., N.S., Vol. XI.)

Gray (H. St. George).—Third Interim Report of the Excavations at Maumbury Rings, Dorchester, 1910. (Proc. Dorset Field Club, Vol. XXXI. Also issued separately). (See also *The Times*, Sept. 14th, 1910, and March 29th, 1911).

———"The Earthwork near Butley." (Proc. Suffolk Inst. of Archæol. and Nat. Hist., Vol. XIV.) (See also *The Times*, April 5th, 1910).

Gray (H. St. George).—Notes on Archæological Remains found on Ham Hill, Somerset. (Proc. Somersetsh. Archæol. and N. H. Soc., Vol. LVI.)

——— Winwood (Rev. H. H.) and Walter (R. H.).—Excursion Notes on Ham Hill Camp and Quarries. (Proc. Som. Arch. and N. H. Soc., Vol. LVI.)

Hope (W. St. John) and Stephenson (Mill).—"Excavations about the Site of the Roman City at Silchester, Hants., in 1909." (Archæologia, Vol. LXII., Part I.)

Macdonald (George).—"The Roman Wall in Scotland." (Glasgow, MacLehose, 1911).

Major (Albany F.).—"The Filling-in of the Eastern Ditch at Oliver's Camp, near Devizes." (The Antiquary, June, 1911).

May (Thomas).—"The Roman Forts at Elslack." (Yorks. Archæol. Journal, Vol. XXI.)

Morgan (Col. W. Ll.).—"Cil Ivor Camp." (Archæologia Cambrensis, 6th Series, Vol. XI., Part I.)

Orpen (Goddard H.).—"Notes on some County Limerick Castles." (Proc. R. Soc. Ant. Ireland, Vol. XXXIX., Part I.)

——— "The Mote of Knockgraffon." (Proc. R. Soc. Ant. Ireland, Vol. XXXIX., Part III.)

——— "Motes and Norman Castles in Ossory." (Proc. R. Soc. Ant. Ireland, Vol. XXXIX., Part IV.)

Orpen (Goddard H.)—"Ireland under the Normans, 1169-1216." (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1911). (Contains references to numerous Motes).

Toms (H. S.).—"Prehistoric Cattlefolds near Eastbourne." (Eastbourne Chronicle, August 20th, 1910).

Villy (Francis).—"Excavations at Castlestead Ring, near Cullingworth." (Bradford Scientific Journal, April, 1911).

——— On the Association of Long Barrows with Rectangular Earthworks. (Bradford Antiquary, 1910).

Walker (Rev. F. G.).—Excavations at Bowen, Cambs., and in the Roman Earthwork in Magdalene College grounds, Cambridge. (Proc. Cambridge Antiquarian Soc.)

Westropp (T. J.).—"Carrigaholt (Co. Clare) and its Neighbourhood," Part I. (North Munster Archæol. Soc., Vol. I.)

——— "Notes on the Larger Cliff Forts of the West Coast of County Mayo." (Proc. R. Irish Acad., Vol. XXIX., Sect. C, No. 2).

——— "Promontory Forts and Similar Structures in the County Kerry." Parts II., III. and IV. (Proc. R. Soc. Ant. Ireland, Vol. XL., Parts II., III. and IV.)

——— "St. Mochulla of Tulla, Co. Clare: his Legend and the Entrenchments and Remains of his Monastery." (Proc. R. Soc. Ant. Ireland, Vol. XLI., Part IV.)

Westropp (T. J.)—"Early Forts and Stone Huts in Inishmore, Aran Isles, Galway Bay." (Proc. R. Irish Acad., Vol. XXVIII., Sect. C, No. 11).

Williams-Freeman (J. P.). — "Danebury." (Papers and Proc. of the Hampshire Field Club, Vol. VI., Part IV.)

---

Correspondence should now be addressed to the Hon. Secretary to the Committee:

ALBANY F. MAJOR,

BIFRÖST, 30, THE WALDRONS,

CROYDON.

## CLASSIFICATION.

The classification of defensive works recommended by the Committee now stands as follows:—

- A. Fortresses partly inaccessible by reason of precipices, cliffs, or water, defended in part only by artificial works.
- B. Fortresses on hill-tops with artificial defences, following the natural line of the hill.  
  
Or, though usually on high ground, less dependent on natural slopes for protection.
- C. Rectangular or other enclosures of simple plan (including forts and town of the Romano-British period).
- D. Forts consisting only of a mount with encircling moat or fosse.
- E. Fortified mounts, wholly or partly artificial, with remains of an attached court or bailey, or showing two or more such courts.
- F. Homestead moats, consisting of simple or compound enclosures formed into artificial islands by water moats.
- G. Enclosures, mostly rectangular, partaking of the form of F, but protected by stronger defensive works, ramparted and fossed, and in some instances provided with outworks.
- H. Ancient village sites protected by walls, ramparts or fosses.
- X. Defensive or other works which fall under none of the above headings.



# Publications of the Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society

FOR THE COUNTY AND THE CITY OF CHESTER,  
AND NORTH WALES

				Price	£	s.	d.
VOLUME I.	(1850-1855)	..	..	..			
Part I.	(1850)	..	..	..	0	3	6
" 2.	(1851)*	..	..	..			
" 3.	(1852)*	..	..	..			
" 4.	(1855)*	..	..	..			
VOLUME II.	(1857-1862)	..	..	..			
Part 5.	(1857)*	..	..	..			
" 6.	(1859)†	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 7.	(1862)*	..	..	..			
VOLUME III.	(1869-1885)	..	..	..			
Part 8 & 9	(1869)*	..	..	..			
" 10 & 11	(1876)	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 12,	Division 1 (1883)	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 12,	" 2 (1885)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME I.,	New Series (1887)	..	..	..	1	1	0
VOLUME II.,	" (1888)†	..	..	..	1	10	0
VOLUME III.,	" (1890)†	..	..	..	1	10	0
VOLUME IV.,	" (1892)	..	..	..	1	1	0
VOLUME V.,	" (1893-1895)	..	..	..			
	(Complete)	..	..	..	2	10	0
Part 1.	(1893)	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 2 & 3	(1895)	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 4.	(1895)	..	..	..	6	17	0
VOLUME VI.,	New Series (1897-1899)	..	..	..			
Part 1.	(1897)	..	..	..	0	17	0
" 2.	(1897)*	..	..	..			
" 3.	(1899)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME VII.,	Catalogue of Roman Inscribed Stones (1900)*	..	..	..			
VOLUME VIII.,	New Series (1901)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME IX.,	" (1902)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME X.,	" (1903)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME XI.,	" (1904)	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME XII.,	" (1905)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME XIII.,	" (1906)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME XIV.,	" (1907)	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME XV.,	" (1908)	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME XVI.,	" (1909) —	..	..	..			
Parts 1 & 2	..	..	..	..	1	0	0
VOLUME XVII.,	New Series (1910)	..	..	..	0	17	0
VOLUME XVIII.,	" (1911)	..	..	..	1	0	0

Marked \* are out of print, but copies are sometimes in stock;  
the prices can be obtained on application.

Marked † are nearly out of print.

NOTE—The prices quoted are for  
copies at the publishers.

026410039





JUL 11 1990

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

---

**UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY**

---

